

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



9 12490100 MNL

Health Service



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health, Education,



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health Service



Health, Education,

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

and Welfare, Public



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.



U.S. Department of



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Bethesda, Md.



U.S. Department of

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Bethesda, Md.



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health, Education,

U.S. Department of

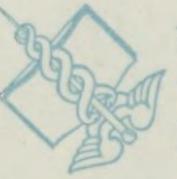


Bethesda, Md.



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Bethesda, Md.



U.S. Department of

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Bethesda, Md.



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health, Education,

Health, Education,



O



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



Health, Education,

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health, Education,

Health, Education, and Welfare, Public



Health, Education, and Welfare, Public



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



Health, Education, and Welfare, Public

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health Service

Health Service



U.S. Department of



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



U.S. Department of

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.



U.S. Department of



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



U.S. Department of

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

O



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health Service



J. H. Patton
Chicago. 12/1/94

MATERIA MEDICA
AND
THERAPEUTICS.

POTTER.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE
LIBRARY.

Section Statistical
No. 113, No. 265197
W. D. S. G. O. 3-513

From The Southern Clinic.

"We know of no series of books issued by any house that so fully meets our approval as these? Quiz-Compends?. They are well arranged, full, and concise, and are really the best line of text-books that could be found for either student or practitioner."

BLAKISTON'S ?QUIZ-COMPENDS?

The Best Series of Manuals for the Use of Students

Price of each, Cloth, \$1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, \$1.25.

These Compends are based on the most popular text-books and the lectures of prominent professors, and are kept constantly revised, so that they may thoroughly represent the present state of the subjects upon which they treat.

The authors have had large experience as Quiz-Masters and attaches of colleges, and are well acquainted with the wants of students.

They are arranged in the most approved form, thorough and concise, containing over 600 fine illustrations, inserted wherever they could be used to advantage.

Can be used by students of *any* college.

They contain information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape.

Illustrated Circular Free.

- No. 1. **HUMAN ANATOMY.** Fifth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Including Visceral Anatomy. Can be used with either Morris' or Gray's Anatomy. 117 Illustrations and 16 Lithographic Plates of Nerves and Arteries, with Explanatory Tables, etc. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M. D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army.
- No. 2. **PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** Part I. Fifth Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Improved. By DAN'L E. HUGHES, M. D., Physician-in-Chief, Philadelphia Hospital, late Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.
- No. 3. **PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** Part II. Fifth Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Improved. Same author as No. 2.
- No. 4. **PHYSIOLOGY.** Seventh Edition, with new Illustrations and a table of Physiological Constants. Enlarged and Revised. By A. P. BRUBAKER, M. D., Professor of Physiology and General Pathology in the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.
- No. 5. **OBSTETRICS.** Fifth Edition. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M. D. Revised and Edited by WM. H. WELLS, M. D., Ass't Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Enlarged. 47 Illustrations.
- No. 6. **MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING.** Sixth Revised Edition. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M. D., Professor of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army.
- No. 7. **GYNÆCOLOGY.** A New Book. By WM. H. WELLS, M. D., Ass't Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson College, Philadelphia. Illustrated.
- No. 8. **DISEASES OF THE EYE AND REFRACTION.** Second Edition. Including Treatment and Surgery. By L. WEBSTER FOX, M. D., and GEORGE M. GOULD, M. D. With 39 Formulae and 71 Illustrations.
- No. 9. **SURGERY, Minor Surgery, and Bandaging.** Fifth Edition, Enlarged and Improved. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B. S., M. D., Clinical Professor of Genito-urinary Surgery and Venereal Diseases in Jefferson Medical College; Surgeon to Philadelphia Hospital, etc. With 98 Formulae and 167 Illustrations.
- No. 10. **CHEMISTRY.** Inorganic and Organic. Fourth Edition. Including Urinalysis, Animal Chemistry, Chemistry of Milk, Blood, Tissues, the Secretions, etc. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery and in the Woman's Medical College, Philadelphia.
- No. 11. **PHARMACY.** Fourth Edition. Based upon Prof. Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy. By F. E. STEWART, M. D., PH. G., late Quiz-Master in Pharmacy and Chemistry, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy; Lecturer at Jefferson Medical College. Carefully revised in accordance with the new U. S. P.
- No. 12. **VETERINARY ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.** Illustrated. By WM. R. BALLOU, M. D., Professor of Equine Anatomy at New York College of Veterinary Surgeons; Physician to Bellevue Dispensary, etc. With 29 graphic Illustrations.
- No. 13. **DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND DENTAL MEDICINE.** Second Edition, Illustrated. Containing all the most noteworthy points of interest to the Dental Student and a Section on Emergencies. By GEO. W. WARREN, D. D. S., Chief of Clinical Staff, Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia.
- No. 14. **DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** Colored Plate. By MARCUS P. HATFIELD, Professor of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College.
- No. 15. **GENERAL PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY.** 91 Illustrations. By H. NEWBERRY HALL, PH. G., M. D., Professor of Pathology and Medical Chemistry, Chicago Post Graduate Medical School.

Price, each, \$1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, \$1.25.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

1.00

? QUIZ-COMPENDS?. No. 6.

A COMPEND
OF
MATERIA MEDICA
THERAPEUTICS
AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING

WITH ESPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE PHYSIOLOGICAL
ACTIONS OF DRUGS.

BASED ON THE SEVENTH REVISION OF
The U. S. Pharmacopœia, 1890,
INCLUDING ALSO MANY UNOFFICIAL REMEDIES.

BY

SAM'L O. L. POTTER, M.D., M.R.C.P.L.,

LATE PROFESSOR OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE IN COOPER MEDICAL COLLEGE, SAN FRANCISCO; AUTHOR OF "A HANDBOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY, AND THERAPEUTICS," "AN INDEX OF COMPARATIVE THERAPEUTICS," "A COMPEND OF HUMAN ANATOMY," "SPEECH AND ITS DEFECTS;" FORMERLY A. A. SURGEON, U. S. ARMY.

SIXTH EDITION, REWRITTEN AND ENLARGED.

PHILADELPHIA:
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,
1012 WALNUT STREET.

1894.

QV
P869c
1894

Film 8622. Item 2

COPYRIGHT 1894
BY P. BLAKISTON SON & CO.

WM. F. FELL & CO.,
ELECTROTYPEERS AND PRINTERS,
1220-1224 SANSOM STREET,
PHILADELPHIA.

265197

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

This Compend is based on the last revision of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, on the regular text books of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, particularly those by Bartholow, Wood, Ringer, Stillé, Phillips, Piffard, Biddle, Troussseau, and Waring; and on the author's own notes of two courses of didactic and clinical lectures by Professors Bartholow and Da Costa.

Intended as a book for medical students, brevity of statement is one of its principal features. At the same time, the essentials of the subject have been kept in view; from a desire to make the book not only the best of its kind, but a compact compendium of the established maxims of therapeutical science, and the most advanced views concerning the physiological actions of drugs. The preparations noted under each title are those in most general use; to have described all would have been to unnecessarily burden the student's memory.

FORT DOUGLAS, UTAH, FEBRUARY, 1883.

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

In the last edition of this book the former text was almost entirely re-written and greatly expanded. The opening sections on Preparations and Classification of Medicines were enlarged from nine to twenty-five pages, in the effort to do greater justice to those important branches of the subject.

Nearly every drug section received more or less elaboration, and new matter was inserted upon 75 additional articles of the *Materia Medica*, of which 42 were described in new sections, and 33 in brief notices.

For this edition the text has again received a thorough revision, bringing it into conformity with the seventh revision of the U. S. *Pharmacopœia* (1890). Articles have been inserted on Chloralamid, Hypnal, Hydrogen Dioxide, Phenacetin, Phenocoll, Piperazin, Somnal, Sulphonal, Trional, etc., and the section on Prescription Writing has been elaborated in greater detail.

The author embraces this opportunity of again thanking his brethren, the teachers and students of medicine, for the favor which they continue to extend to his Compends. The rapid exhaustion of each edition of these books is the best evidence that his efforts for the systematizing and facilitating of their work are appreciated. The only return he can make is one which he has constantly aimed at, namely—that each edition should prove a better book than the preceding one.

SAM'L O. L. POTTER.

SAN FRANCISCO, OCTOBER, 1894.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION,	9
Pharmacology,	9
Pharmacy,	9
Materia Medica,	9
Pharmacodynamics,	9
Toxicology,	10
Therapeutics,	10
Pharmacopœias and Dispensatories,	11
Official Preparations,	12
Unofficial Preparations,	18
Administration of Medicines,	21
Classification of Medicines,	24
Stimulants and Sedatives,	24
Agents acting on the Nervous System,	24
Agents acting on the Organs of Special Sense,	27
Agents acting on Respiration,	29
Agents acting on the Circulation,	30
Agents acting on the Digestive System,	31
Agents affecting Metabolism,	37
Agents acting on Excretion,	39
Agents acting on the Generative Apparatus,	41
Agents acting on the Skin,	43
Agents acting on Microbes, Parasites, etc.,	44
Agents acting upon Each Other,	46
 RESTORATIVE AGENTS,	47
Digestion-Ferments,	47
Lactic Acid,	49
Mineral Acids,	50
Oils and Fats,	51
Phosphorus,	53
Phosphates and Phosphites,	54
Iron,	54
Manganese,	56
Bismuth,	57
Arsenic,	58
Bitters, Simple and Aromatic,	60
Eucalyptus,	62
Hydrastis,	63
Cinchona,	63
 AGENTS PROMOTING WASTE,	66
Potassium,	66
Sodium,	68
Lithium,	69
Calcium,	69
Ammonium,	70
Antimony,	71
Vegetable Acids,	72
Sulphur, Sulphites, Sulphides,	73

	PAGE
ALTERATIVES,	74
Iodine, Iodides,	74
Mercury,	75
Gold,	78
Colchicum,	80
Guaiacum,	81
Stillingia,	82
Sanguinaria,	83
Xanthoxylum,	83
Mezereum,	84
Berberis,	85
Fucus Vesiculosus,	85
Sarsaparilla,	86
ASTRINGENTS,	87
Tannic and Gallic Acids,	87
Silver,	91
Copper,	93
Lead,	94
Zinc,	95
Cadmium,	96
Cerium,	97
Alum,	97
MOTOR EXCITANTS,	98
Nux Vomica,	98
Ignatia,	100
Picrotoxin,	101
Ergot,	102
Digitalis,	104
Strophanthus,	107
Cimicifuga,	109
Convallaria,	110
Scoparius (Sparteine),	111
Scilla,	112
Belladonna,	113
Hyoscyamus,	116
Stramonium,	117
Duboisia,	118
CEREBRAL EXCITANTS	119
Camphor,	119
Asafoetida,	120
Ammoniac,	121
Valerian,	122
Serpentaria,	123
Cannabis Indica,	124
Coca,	126
Caffeine, Theine, etc.,	128
Stimulant Beverages,	129
CEREBRAL DEPRESSANTS,	132
Alcohol and Aldehydes,	132
Ether,	137
Chloroform,	139
Carbon Disulphide,	141
Chloral and other Hypnotics,	142
Opium,	147
Hops,	151
Lettuce,	152
Bromine, Bromides,	152
MOTOR DEPRESSANTS,	156
Conium,	156
Gelsemium,	157
Curare,	158

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

PAGE

Pilocarpus,	159
Muscarine,	161
Physostigma,	162
Aconite,	163
Pulsatilla,	165
Veratrum,	166
<u>20 Arnica and Trimethylamine,</u>	169
Tobacco,	170
Lobelia,	172
Nitrites,	173
<u>225 Hydrocyanic Acid,</u>	175
Grindelia,	176
Quebracho,	177
Phytolacca,	178
ANTIZYMATICS, ANTI PYRETICS, ANTI PERIODICS,	
<u>21 Cinchona Alkaloids,</u>	179
Antipyrin, Chinolin, Kairin, etc.	179
Acetanilid, Phenacetin, Phenocoll,	180
Naphtalin, Naphtol, etc.,	183
Carbolic Acid, Creosote, Resorcin etc.	185
Salicin and Salicylic Acid,	187
Thymol, Menthol, and the Mints,	191
Antiseptic Oils,	193
Benzoin and Benzoic Acid,	195
Chlorine and Chlorides,	197
<u>214 EVACUANTS,</u>	198
Emetics,	201
Ipecacuanha,	201
<u>203</u>	203
CATHARTICS,	
Laxatives,	204
Simple Purgatives,	205
Saline Purgatives,	205
<u>27 Drastic Purgatives,</u>	206
Cholagogue Purgatives,	207
Bryonia,	208
Baptisia,	209
<u>215 ANTHELMINTICS,</u>	210
DIURETICS,	
Refrigerant Diuretics,	212
Hydragogue Diuretics,	212
Stimulant Diuretics,	212
Turpentine, Pitch, Tar, etc.,	213
	215
EMMENAGOGUES,	
<u>21 TOPICAL AGENTS,</u>	219
RUBEFACIENTS AND EPISPASTICS,	
Counter-Irritation,	221
EMOLLIENTS AND DEMULCENTS,	
<u>MEMORANDA ON NEW REMEDIES,</u>	224
PRESCRIPTION-WRITING,	
Incompatibility,	229
Table of Precipitant Solutions,	235
Latinizing a Prescription,	237
Table of Genitive Case-Endings,	239
Abbreviations,	239
	241

EXPLANATION.

*Preparations marked thus * are not official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia of 1890.*

The Doses given are for adults ; for children the following rule (Young's) will be found the most convenient. Add 12 to the age, and divide by the age, to get the denominator of the fraction, the numerator of which is 1. Thus, for a child two years old, $\frac{2+12}{2} = 7$ and the dose is one-seventh of that for an adult. Of powerful narcotics scarcely more than one-half of this proportion should be used. Of mild cathartics, two or even three times the proportion given may be employed.

For Hypodermic Injection, the dose should be three-fourths of that used by the mouth ; by rectum five-fourths of the same.

Pronunciation.—Attention is particularly directed to the accentuation of words commonly mispronounced ; as for example, acétas, átropa, chimáphila (*kima*), chlòridum, codèia, conlum, énema, iódidum, radlcis, rícinus, sinàpis, syrùpus, éczema, umbilicus, abdòmen, brómidum, páresis.

The Sign (?) after a preparation signifies that it is of doubtful utility ; after a statement of physiological action, that the question is disputed and as yet unsettled.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

APOTHECARIES' OR TROY WEIGHT.				
Pound.	Ounces.	Drachms.	Scruples.	Grains.
lb.	ʒ.	ʒ.	ʒ.	gr.
1 = 12 =	96 =	288 =	5760 =	
1 = 8 =	24 =	480 =		
1 = 3 =	60 =			
1 =	20 =			

APOTHECARIES' OR WINE MEASURE.				
Gallon.	Pints.	Fl'ounces.	Fl'dr'ms.	Minims.
C.	O.	fʒ.	fʒ.	m.
1 = 8 =	128 =	1024 =	61440 =	
1 = 16 =	128 =	7680 =		
1 = 8 =	480 =			
1 =	60 =			

METRIC WEIGHTS.

I Milligramme,	0.001 = gr. $\frac{1}{64}$
I Centigramme,	0.01 = gr. $\frac{1}{6}$
I Decigramme,	0.1 = gr. $1\frac{1}{2}$
I Gramme,	1. = gr. 15.432
I Kilogramme, 1000.	= lbs. 2.7

APPROXIMATE EQUIVALENTS.

I m. or I grain,	= .06 gramme.
I fʒ. or I ʒ.,	= 4. grammes.
I fʒ.	= 30. "
I ʒ.	= 31. "
I fʒ. Glycerin,	= 37. "
I fʒ. Syrups,	= 40. "

A COMPEND
OF
MATERIA MEDICA
AND
THERAPEUTICS.

INTRODUCTION.

Pharmacology, or the *Doctrine of Drugs* (*φάρμακον, a drug, λόγος, a discourse*), is the science which treats of the drugs employed in medicine. It embraces, therefore, in its scope, all of Materia Medica and Therapeutics relating to drugs. By a few writers this term is employed in a more restricted sense, so as to include only the physiological action of drugs,—a subdivision of the Materia Medica, and a subject which is more correctly designated by the term **Pharmacodynamics**, (see below).

Pharmacy is the name of the *art* which supplements the *science* of Pharmacology, viz :—the art of preparing drugs according to the requirements of the pharmacologist, and of dispensing them on the prescription of the therapist. It includes a thorough knowledge of the Materia Medica, an acquaintance with the theories and manipulations of chemistry, and an intimate practical experience in many special operations peculiar to itself.

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

Materia Medica is that branch of Pharmacology which treats of the substances used as medicines, and describes their origin, composition, physical characteristics, chemical properties, modes of preparation and administration, and their physiological and toxicological actions. Its divisions are—

Pharmacodynamics (*φάρμακον, a drug, δύναμις, power*), signifying the discussion of the physiological action of drugs,—that is, the modifying

power of drugs upon the normal physiological activity of the human organism.

Toxicology, (*τοξικόν, a poison, λόγος, a discourse*), teaches of the effects of drugs when administered in poisonous doses; also, of their drug-antagonists and chemical antidotes.

Therapeutics, (*θεραπεία, to attend upon*), relates to the treatment of disease, and includes the discussion of all matters relating to the science and art of healing. Not only does it consider the application of medicines to the alleviation or cure of disease, but it embraces the employment of all other agents which are capable of contributing to the accomplishment of that result.

The operations of Nature herself, the actions of the various substances described in the *Materia Medica*, also those of food, clothing, climate, heat, cold, electricity, and of all other remedial agents, forces, and measures,—are all included in the term *Therapeutics*, which may be divided into two grand divisions, *viz.*—

NATURAL THERAPEUTICS, including the operations of the *Vis Medicatrix Naturæ*,—the modes and processes of healing which occur independently of Art, for the spontaneous decline and cure of disease. There is no fact in science more fully established than that the living organism is in itself adequate to the cure of all its curable disorders.

APPLIED THERAPEUTICS comprises the application by Art, of agents foreign to the living organism, for the purpose of aiding Nature to restore the body to a comparatively healthy condition.

When used in connection with *Materia Medica*, the term *Therapeutics* is restricted to the remedial uses of those substances only which are generally considered medicinal. When systematically discussed under the various titles of these substances, or under the names of the diseases treated therewith, the matter is termed the *Special Therapeutics* of a certain article or of a particular disease. When arranged so as to present certain great principles, which may be deduced from the mass of isolated therapeutical observations, it is termed *General Therapeutics*. Thus we say “the special therapeutics of Arsenic,”—“the special therapeutics of Rheumatism,”—“the general therapeutics of digestion.” Other divisions of the subject, constantly referred to in professional conversation and literature, are those designated by the terms *Empirical Therapeutics* and *Rational Therapeutics*.

By **EMPIRICAL THERAPEUTICS** we mean the employment of a drug, or other remedial agent or measure, in a certain case of disease, for the sole reason that some person had previously used it successfully in a case which was apparently identical with the one under treatment. Necessarily the original method in Therapeutics, its reign has continued to the present time, and it is by many authorities lauded as the Therapeu-

ties of Experience, founded on observation and experiment. At best, however, it is utterly unscientific; and would be destructive to all exactness in therapeutical progress, if permitted to rule unchallenged. It is a mere elaboration of Mrs. A's advice to her daughter, Mrs. B, to give her baby hot saffron tea for the measles, because Mrs. C's great grandmother had brought a family of ten safely through the disease with no other medicinal aid.

RATIONAL THERAPEUTICS is the very antithesis of Empiricism, as it consists in the employment of remedies with a definite object, and for reasons based on known laws of the remedies and of the diseases. When working by this method we administer a certain drug in a certain disease, with a more or less clearly defined idea of the morbid conditions present, and of the modifying action of the drug upon those conditions. Based, as it is, upon pathology and pharmacodynamics, these upon physiology, and it upon chemistry and biology, its progress must be slow, being dependent upon the advances made in all these fundamental branches of knowledge.

PHARMACOPÆIAS AND DISPENSATORIES.

Drugs, (*Drugan*, to dry), are material agents of every kind employed in the treatment of disease. The term was formerly applied to vegetable medicaments in their original form, and is still, by many persons, used in a similar sense.

A **Pharmacopœia** is the official list of drugs and their preparations recognized by the medical profession in a certain country;—as THE PHARMACOPŒIA OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, (U. S. P.),—The British Pharmacopœia, (B. P.), etc. In other countries this list has the force of law, being issued under governmental auspices; but in the United States it has only the prestige of a professional publication, being revised every ten years by a convention of delegates representing the medical and pharmaceutical professions. The seventh decennial revision of the U. S. Pharmacopœia was made in 1890, published in 1893, and is official from January 1st, 1894.

A **Dispensatory** is a Commentary upon one or more of the national pharmacopœias, and treats of the medicinal substances official therein and their preparations, as also of such unofficial ones as are of especial interest. It is a private publication, having only such authority as is conceded to the reputation of its author. The two great dispensatories are American publications, and are veritable drug-encyclopaedias, so elaborately do they deal with the subjects treated of by them. They are—

The Dispensatory of the United States of America, by Dr. Geo. B. Wood and Dr. Franklin Bache, 17th edition, revised and largely rewritten, by Wood, Remington and Sadtler. Philadelphia, 1894.

The National Dispensatory, 5th edition, revised by Professors Stillé, Maisch and Caspari. Philadelphia, 1894.

OFFICIAL PREPARATIONS.

The Preparations Official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia number thirty-three, and are grouped as follows,—viz.

LIQUID PREPARATIONS, (20).

Aqueous,—Waters, Solutions, Infusions, Decoctions, Syrups, Honeys, Mucilages, Emulsions, Mixtures; the last five containing sweet or viscid substances.

Alcoholic,—Fluid Extracts, Tinctures, Wines, Spirits, Elixirs.

Ethereal,—Oleoresins, Collodions. *Oleaginous*,—Liniments, Oleates.

Acetous,—Vinegars. *Glycerines*,—Glycerites.

SOLID PREPARATIONS, (13).

Extracts.	Troches.	Ointments.
Resins.	Confections.	Cerates.
Masses.	Powders.	Plasters.
Pills.	Triturations.	Suppositories.
		Papers.

Besides the above-mentioned there are the *Natural Preparations*, namely the Alkaloids, Glucosides, and other Neutral Principles, also the Acids, Alkalies, etc. The two latter groups are described under AGENTS ACTING ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

Aceta, Vinegars,—are solutions of the active principles of certain drugs in dilute acetic acid. They number only 2, are made by percolation, and each contains the soluble principles from 10 per cent. of drug.

Alkaloids,—are active, nitrogenous principles existing in plants, from which they are extracted by chemical art. They are organic bases, forming salts with acids, and regarded as compound ammonias, products of albuminous decomposition in the plant-cells during the process of growth. Like ammonia, they all contain N, with C and H; most of them also containing O, though a few are devoid of the latter element, occurring as oily liquids,—e. g., Nicotine, Coniine, Sparteine, Piperidine, Lupuline, Lobeline, Muscarine, and Pilocarpine. Alkaloids are alkaline in reaction, sparingly soluble or insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol; while their salts are more soluble in water than in any other liquid. Their solutions are intensely bitter. They are easily decomposed by alkalies or alkaline carbonates; and are precipitated from their solutions by a solution of Iodine in Iodide of Potassium, by Potassio-mercuric Iodide, and by Picric, Phospho-molybdic and Phosphotungstic

Acids. They generally have a powerful physiological action, and their official names always end in *-ina*, (*-ine*). Allied to the alkaloids are the organic products—

Leucomaines and *Ptomaines*,—the former being alkaloids produced by decomposition of albuminous matter in the living animal tissues during the normal processes of waste;—and the latter being alkaloids produced by putrefaction. Many of the ptomaines are identical with vegetable alkaloids.

There are 16 alkaloids official, either under their own names or under those of one or more of their salts, as follows, viz.—

Apomorphina.	Codeina.	Pilocarpina.
Atropina.	Hyoscina.	Quinidina.
Caffeina.	Hyoscyamina.	Quinina.
Cinchonidina.	Morphina.	Strychnina.
Cinchonina.	Physostigmina.	Veratrina.
Cocaina.		

Veratrina is not an alkaloid, but a mixture of alkaloids. Unofficial but important Alkaloids are the following, viz.—

Aconitina.	Coniïna.	Gelsemina.
Berberina.	Curarina.	Homatropina.
Brucina.	Duboisina.	Muscarina.
Colchicina.	Emetina.	Pelletierina.

Aquæ, Waters,—are aqueous solutions of volatile substances, which may be either solids, liquids or gases. They are dissolved either by solution in cold or hot water, by filtration through an absorbent powder, by percolation through cotton saturated with the substance, or by distillation. They number 15 in all, including two forms of Aqua itself, viz—Water and Distilled Water.

Cerata, Cerates,—are unctuous preparations, similar to ointments, but of a much firmer consistence, as they all contain wax (cera), and do not melt below 104° F. There are 6 official cerates, including *Ceratum* itself, which is made by fusing together 30 parts of White Wax and 70 of Lard.

Chartæ, Papers,—are strips of paper medicated by impregnation with medicinal substances, or by coating therewith. The official papers number 2, one being intended for smoking, (*Charta Potassii Nitratis*), the other for application as a vesicant or counterirritant.

Collodia, Collodions,—are liquid preparations, having for their base a solution of gun-cotton in a mixture of Ether and Alcohol. They number 4, and are intended for external use.

Confectiones, Confections,—are medicinal substances formed into a mass

with sugar, honey, water, etc., with the object of rendering them palatable and preserving them from change. They number only 2, that of Rose and that of Senna.

Decocta, Decoctions,—are aqueous preparations of vegetable drugs, made by boiling them in water for 15 to 30 minutes, and adding enough water to make the finished product of 5 per cent. strength, unless otherwise directed. Only 2 Decoctions are now official, out of 12 in the Phar. of 1870. They are not desirable preparations, as heating is injurious to the active principles of most plants.

Elixiria, Elixirs,—are aromatic, sweetened preparations, containing active medicinal agents in small quantity, and made with a menstruum of Alcohol and Water. There are 2 official Elixirs, one (*Elixir Aromaticum*) being practically an alcoholized syrup, flavored with Orange, and intended as an excipient for use with extracts, salts and tinctures in prescriptions.

Emplastra, Plasters,—are solid compounds, of tenacious but pliable consistence, and intended for external application. They are prepared by incorporating the medicinal substances with certain bases, to make a mass, which is then spread evenly on chamois-skin, muslin or kid-skin. The official Plasters number 13.

Emulsa, Emulsions,—are aqueous, liquid preparations containing an insoluble medicinal substance (as an oil or a resin) in a state of minute subdivision, and suspended therein by the aid of some viscid excipient, as gum. The official Emulsions number 4, and were all classed as Mixtures in the Pharmacopœia of 1880. The Emulsions are further considered under UN-OFFICIAL PREPARATIONS.

Extracta, Extracts,—are solid or semi-solid preparations, obtained by evaporating solutions of vegetable principles. The drug is first powdered, and then percolated with an aqueous or alcoholic menstruum to exhaustion, when it is evaporated at a temperature not to exceed 122° F., to a pilular consistence, and in some cases has a small quantity of glycerin added to keep the mass from becoming hard. There are 32 official Extracts, of which one is an inspissated juice, (*Extr. Taraxaci*), and one is made by evaporating a Fluid Extract, (*Extr. Ergotæ*).

Extracta Fluida, Fluid Extracts,—are alcoholic solutions, or concentrated tinctures, of vegetable drugs, prepared by percolation and partial evaporation, with menstrua of Alcohol, diluted Alcohol, or Alcohol and Water in various proportions. They are of uniformly definite strength if the crude drugs are so, a cubic centimeter, or fluid gramme, representing in each case the medicinal

powers of one gramme of the drug ; or, approximately, one minim of the finished preparation representing the active constituents of one grain of the drug. There are 88 official Fluid Extracts, and several hundred unofficial ones, one manufacturing firm alone carrying over 400 on their trade-list.

A class of superior fluid extracts, named *Normal Liquids*, has been introduced by Parke, Davis & Co., embracing all the official vegetable drugs in common use. It is claimed for these preparations that they are adjusted, by assays for alkaloids, at every stage of their manipulation, and that the preparation is finally adjusted to a standard alkaloidal strength, irrespective of the grade of the particular sample of the crude drug employed.

Glucosides,—are organic compounds, belonging to the group of *Neutral Principles* which exist in plants ; and which are resolved into glucose and some other principles by the action of reagents or natural ferments. Few, if any, of these compounds, contain any N,—but among them are some very active agents. The official glucosides number six, and like other neutral principles, are designated by titles which end, in Latin in—*inum*, (English, *in*), viz.—

Chrysarobinum, (Chrysarobin).	Picrotoxinum, (Picrotoxin).
Elaterinum, (Elaterin).	Salicinum, (Salicin).
Glycyrrhizinum, (Glycyrrhizin).	Santoninum, (Santonin).

Besides these, there are several other substances recognized by pharmacopeial names which terminate in—*inum*,—*in*, but which have no relationship to the group of Glucosides. They are the following, viz.—

- Aloinum*, Aloin,—A neutral principle from Aloes.
- Benzinum*, Benzin,—A purified distillate from Petroleum.
- Benzoinum*, Benzoin,—A balsamic resin, from *Styrax Benzoin*.
- Chinoidinum*, Chinoidin,—A mixture of Cinchona alkaloids, unofficial.
- Glycerinum*, Glycerin,—A liquid obtained from fats or fixed oils.
- Lupulinum*, Lupulin,—A glandular powder from the hop plant.
- Naphtalinum*, Naphtalin,—A hydrocarbon from coal-tar.
- Pancreatinum*, Pancreatin,—A mixture of enzymes from the pancreas of the hog.
- Pepsinum*, Pepsin,—A ferment from the stomach of the hog.
- Piperinum*, Piperin,—A neutral principle from pepper.
- Pyroxylinum*, Pyroxylin,—Soluble gun-cotton.
- Resorcinum*, Resorcin,—A diatomic phenol.

Glycerita, Glycerites,—are mixtures of medicinal substances with glycerin, of which 6 are now official.

Infusa, Infusions,—are aqueous preparations of vegetable drugs, using hot or cold water, but without boiling, and in the proportion of 5 per cent., unless

otherwise directed. The official Infusions are 4 in number, varying from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 and 6 per cent. of drug to menstruum.

Linimenta, Liniments,—are thin, oleaginous preparations, for external use with friction, and are made by dissolving various drugs in oily liquids, or in alcoholic liquids containing fatty oils. There are 9 official Liniments, 2 of which have Cotton-seed oil as their bases, 3 have Alcohol and Water, 1 Linseed Oil, 1 Oil of Turpentine, and 1 Alcohol.

Liquores, Solutions,—include all aqueous solutions of non-volatile substances, except the syrups, infusions and decoctions, which naturally form distinctive classes. There are 24 official Solutions; of which 7 are simple aqueous solutions, the rest being chemical aqueous solutions, in which the dissolved substances are altered by chemical action and new ones formed.

Massæ, Masses, Pill-masses,—are prepared as described under Pilulae below, those which are official numbering 3, viz.—Massa Copaiæ, Massa Ferri Carbonatis, and Massa Hydrargyri.

Mellita, Honeyes,—differ from Syrups merely in their having honey as their base. The *Oxymel* and *Oxymel Scille* of the B. P. are similar preparations, with the addition of Acetic Acid. There are 3 official Honeyes, including the two forms of Honey itself, viz.—Mel, Mel Despumatum, and Mel Rosæ.

Misturæ, Mixtures,—are aqueous preparations of *insoluble* substances, held in suspension by a suitable vehicle. In extemporaneous pharmacy, however, the term *Mixture* is applied to every fluid compound intended for internal use, except a few which have distinctive titles, as Emulsions, Draughts, Enemas, Elixirs, and Drinks. There are 4 official Mixtures,—Mistura Cretæ, Mistura Ferri Composita, Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita, and Mistura Rhei et Sodaæ.

Mucilagines, Mucilages,—are thick, viscid liquids, prepared by dissolving gum in water, or by extracting with water the mucilaginous principles of certain plants. They are easily spoiled, and hence should be kept only in small quantities. There are 4 official Mucilages.

[**Neutral Principles** of plants include the *Carbo-hydrates*, (starch, sugars, gum, etc.),—*Albuminous Bodies*, which may act as ferment,—*Bitter Principles*,—and *Glucosides*.]

Oleata, Oleates,—are liquid solutions of metallic salts and alkaloids in Oleic Acid, intended for external use. They are not definite chemical compounds, though the term *Oleates* is also employed in the drug trade to distinguish certain solid preparations which are claimed to be chemical compounds of the same acid with various bases. There are only 3 official Oleates,—the

Oleate of Mercury (20 per cent.), the Oleate of Veratrine (2 per cent.), and the Oleate of Zinc (5 per cent.).

Oleoressinæ, Oleoresins,—are liquid preparations, consisting principally of natural oils and resins extracted from vegetable drugs by percolation with stronger Ether. They are the most concentrated liquid preparations of drugs which can be produced, and there are 6 official members of the class.

Pilulæ, Pills,—are spherical masses composed of medicinal agents, and intended to be swallowed whole. The “pill-mass” or “mass” consists of the active ingredients and the *excipient*, the latter being the substance which gives to the mass its adhesive and plastic qualities. Besides the 3 official Masses enumerated above under MASSÆ, there are 15 official Pills, in the composition of which some 9 different excipients are specified. One pill-mass has no excipient, (Massa Copaibæ), one of its ingredients having sufficient moisture in itself to give it the necessary viscosity.

Pulveres, Powders,—consist of dry substances in a state of minute subdivision, obtained by pulverization; the ingredients being rubbed together in a mortar until reduced to a fine powder and thoroughly mixed. There are 9 official Pulveres, one of which is really a Trituration, viz.—the Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.

Resinæ, Resins,—are solid preparations obtained by precipitating the resinous principles of plants from their alcoholic solutions by the agency of water. There are 4 official Resins, namely Resina Copaibæ, Jalapæ, Podophylli, and Scammonii.

Spiritus, Spirits,—are alcoholic solutions of volatile substances, which may be solids, liquids or gases. The official Spirits number 25, and are prepared either by simple solution, by solution with maceration, by gaseous solution, by chemical reaction, or by distillation.

Suppositoria, Suppositories,—are solid bodies containing medicinal substances, and intended for introduction into the rectum, vagina or urethra. There is but one official Suppository, that of Glycerin, in which Stearic Acid is employed to give the requisite consistence. The Pharmacopœia prescribes a general formula for these preparations, and directs that the medicinal constituent be incorporated with Cacao-butter (Oleum Theobromæ).

Syrupi, Syrups,—are concentrated solutions of Sugar in water or in aqueous liquids, sometimes containing Acetic Acid, and occasionally Alcohol. They are termed *simple*, *medicated*, or *flavored*, according as they are simple solutions of sugar in water alone, or contain soluble medicinal substances, or flavoring ingredients. The official syrups number 32.

Tincturæ, Tinctures,—are alcoholic solutions of medicinal substances, all, except one, (Tincture of Iodine), being from non-volatile bodies. They are prepared by percolation, maceration, solution or dilution; the menstrua employed being chiefly Alcohol and diluted Alcohol of various strengths, though in a few cases the Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia is used. There are 71 official Tinctures, varying in strength from 0.4 per cent. (Tinct. Opii Camph.) to 50 per cent. (Tinct. Lactucarii).

Tincturæ Herbarum Recentium, Tinctures of Fresh Herbs,—is the title of a general formula for the preparation of the so-called “Green Tinctures,” according to which, unless otherwise directed, 50 grammes of the fresh herb, bruised or crushed, are to be macerated in 100 Cc. of Alcohol for 14 days, then expressed and filtered.

Triturations, Triturations,—are finely comminuted powders, each consisting of a suitable medicinal substance and Sugar of Milk as a diluent, in the proportion of 10 per cent. There is but one official Trituration, (Trituratio Elaterini), though the Pulvis Ipecac et Opii practically belongs to this class, except in respect of the proportions prescribed.

Trochisci, Troches,—also called Pastilles, Tablets, or Lozenges,—are small flattened cakes consisting of medicinal substances incorporated with Sugar, Mucilage of Tragacanth, etc. There are 15 official Troches.

Unguenta, Ointments,—are soft, fatty mixtures of medicinal agents with a basis of lard, petrolatum, or fixed oils; intended for application to the skin by inunction. There are 23 official Ointments, including Unguentum itself, which is a mixture of Lard 80 and Yellow Wax 20 parts.

Vina, Wines,—when medicated are practically Tinctures; White Wine, of a definite alcoholic strength, being the menstruum used. There are 10 official Wines, of which number 2 are unmedicated, namely—Vinum Album and Vinum Rubrum.

UNOFFICIAL PREPARATIONS.

Balnea, Baths,—are often medicated, and then become medicinal preparations. In prescribing for them, the ingredients only are enumerated, with directions that they shall be added to the necessary quantity of water,—usually about 20 gallons.

Bolus, Bolus,—is a solid preparation, larger than a pill, but intended to be swallowed whole.

Bougia, Bougies, or Pencils,—are urethral and uterine suppositories, made long and slim for adaptation to those canals. They consist of various solid

medicaments, astringents usually,—which are incorporated with a basis of Gelatin 3 and Glycerin 1, melted together. The compound is finally run into well-oiled tubes, in which it cools to the proper shape, and is then cut into the proper lengths.

Cachets, Wafers,—are thin disks made of flour and water, forming a very convenient vehicle for the administration of many powdered drugs, such as Quinine Sulphate, Rhubarb, etc. The wafer is first moistened with a very small quantity of water,—next the powdered drug is dropped upon it,—the edge of the wafer is bent inwards so as to completely cover up the powder, and the whole then forms a bolus, which can be swallowed easily.

Capsulæ, Capsules,—are short tubes made of gelatin, and of such sizes that one slips over the other, so as to form a cover for it. They are a very convenient means of administering oils or other nauseous drugs, as when filled they are swallowed as easily as large-sized pills, and quickly dissolve in the gastric fluids, setting their contents free in the stomach. Another form is the *Soluble Elastic Capsule*, each one containing a dose of such medicines as Castor Oil, Cod-liver Oil, etc., enclosed in a yielding wall of gelatin, which bears any ordinary pressure, and accommodates itself readily to the shape of the oesophagus.

Cataplasma, Poultices,—are well-known devices for applying heat and moisture to an external part, and are sometimes medicated with anodyne, counter-irritant, or disinfectant agents. They are always prepared at the residence of the patient, the prescription calling for the ingredients only. The British Pharmacopœia recognizes six of these preparations, but they are not official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

Collunarium,—is a nasal douche or wash, consisting of a mixture of various substances with water, to which a little glycerin is often added.

Collyrium,—is a similar preparation for use on the eye,—an eye-wash;—and generally contains a soluble, astringent salt, dissolved in rose-water or filtered (not distilled) water, in the proportion of gr.j-v to the 3.

Discus, A Disk,—is a thin scale of Gelatin, medicated as required, for local application to the eye. The various mydriatics, also several mild astringents and anodynes, are put up in this form for use by ophthalmologists.

Dragée,—is the French name for a sugar-coated pill;—e. g. “*Dragées Ferrugineuses*.”

Electuaria, Electuaries,—are preparations of a similar character to Confec-tions, consisting of medicinal powders, etc., beaten up with sugar, honey or

molasses, to the consistence of a thick paste, and administered with a spoon, like preserves. The term is now practically obsolete.

Emulsa, Emulsions,—are mixtures which contain an oil or a resin minutely subdivided and in a state of “suspension” in the mixture; the suspension being accomplished by the aid of some viscid excipient, as gum, soap, alkali, or yolk-of-egg. *Natural Emulsions* are such as exist ready formed in nature, as milk, the yolk-of-egg, etc.; and also the emulsions formed by rubbing up gum-resins with water,—the members of that class of substances, (Ammoniacum, Asafetida, Myrrh, etc.) each containing, along with its resin, a sufficient amount of gum to make a perfect emulsion when triturated with water. There are four official Emulsions (see *ante*), but these preparations are usually extemporaneously prescribed by the physician.

Excipients used for emulsification are Acacia, Tragacanth, (either these gums in powder or their Mucilages), Yolk-of-Egg, Liquor Potassæ, Tincture of Senega, Tincture of Quillaja, Milk, Syrups, Soap, etc. To give good results, the following proportions in parts by weight are recommended, viz.—

	Gum	Acacia.	Water.
1 part of Fixed Oils or Copaiba requires	$\frac{1}{2}$	and	$\frac{3}{4}$
1 " " Balsam of Peru "	2	"	$1\frac{1}{2}$
1 " " Oil of Turpentine "	1	"	1

Enemata, Enemas, Clysters,—are liquid preparations for injection into the rectum, and may be laxative, demulcent, nutritive, stimulant or vermifuge in character. Their diluent is always water, which should be warm or tepid, and with which are incorporated such medicaments as may be desired. They may consist of water alone, as a wash for the purpose of cleansing the lower bowel.

Fotus, A Fomentation,—is a Lotion used hot,—and may consist of water alone, or medicated with a soluble salt, or perhaps alcohol, turpentine, etc.

Gargarysma, A Gargle,—is a mixture or solution for application to the pharyngeal mucous membrane, and usually contains some astringent or disinfecting salt, with a vegetable astringent perhaps, and frequently honey,—all in aqueous solution or mixture.

Glycecol,—is a jelly troche, the base of which is a mixture of gelatin or isinglass with glycerin, called Glycecolloid.

Granulum, A Granule,—is a very small pill, also called *Parvule*, and usually composed of alkaloidal or other powerful drugs.

Haustus, A Draught,—is a mixture consisting of a single dose, and usually about one or two fluid-ounces in volume. The old-time *Black Draught* is,

perhaps, the best known preparation of this class,—but having been promoted from the ranks, it is now commissioned in official pharmacy under the title *Infusum Sennæ Compositum*,—the Compound Infusion of Senna.

Inhalationes, Inhalations,—also called *Vapores*, Vapors,—are medicines in the form of a vapor, a gas, or an atomized spray, intended for inhalation for their local action on the respiratory mucous membrane. The best apparatus for the production of these preparations is the steam-atomizer;—but many substances may be inhaled from the surface of hot water,—from a sponge in a wide-mouthed bottle surrounded by a hot cloth,—or from a heated slab of stone or iron.

Injectiones, Injections,—are aqueous preparations, intended for introduction into the cavities of the body by means of a syringe; and are termed *vaginal*, *urethral*, *vesical*, *nasal*, *aural*, *hypodermic*, etc., according to the locality wherein employed. A special form of syringe is employed in each case.

Lotio, A Lotion or Wash,—is an aqueous solution or mixture of medicinal agents, intended for external use, and usually consisting of some soluble, astringent salt, dissolved in water, together with, perhaps, some glycerin or alcohol. The best known Lotion is “*Leadwater and Laudanum*,” of daily use as an anodyne, refrigerant and astringent application.

Pessaria, Pessaries,—are suppositories of large size for use in the vagina. The term is also applied to certain mechanical contrivances used by gynecologists to support the uterus in position, and hence its medicinal application is all but obsolete.

Pigmenta, Paints,—are fluid or semi-fluid preparations for external use, to be applied with a brush over inflamed joints, in skin-diseases, or to the pharyngeal mucous membrane. The familiar application of *Tincture of Iodine*, painted over the skin as a counter-irritant and sorbifacient, is the best-known example of this class.

Potus, A Drink,—is a mixture or solution, intended to be used *ad libitum*,—and usually consists of a Potassium salt, or a mineral acid, in dilute solution, sweetened and flavored to the patient’s taste.

ADMINISTRATION OF MEDICINES.

Medicines may be introduced into the circulation by various routes, as the gastro-intestinal tract, the rectum, the respiratory tract, the veins and arteries, the subcutaneous cellular tissue, and the integument itself.

The **Gastro-intestinal Route** is the one most frequently employed, being the most convenient. The remedies, after being swallowed, find their way

into the current of the circulation, through the walls of the gastro-intestinal bloodvessels and the lacteals. When the stomach is empty and its mucous membrane healthy, crystalloid substances in solution pass through the walls of its vessels with great rapidity. Colloidal substances (fats, albumen, gum, gelatin, etc.) require to be digested and emulsified before they can be absorbed.

The Rectum will absorb many substances applied in the forms of Enemata or Suppositories. Those most suited to this route are the salts of the alkaloids in solution, especially those of Morphine, Atropine, and Strychnine, the latter being absorbed more rapidly per rectum than by the stomach. Acid solutions, if not too frequently repeated, are also well administered by this channel.

The Respiratory Tract admits of the rapid absorption of medicinal substances through its extensive blood-supply. The inhalation of vapors or atomized fluids, the insufflation of powders into the nares, fauces, larynx, etc., and the use of a medicinal nasal douche, are methods whereby this channel may be utilized.

The Veins are only used as a route of medication in emergencies, when the other channels are not available, and where immediate action is necessary to the preservation of life, the operation being a highly dangerous one. The injection intravenously of *Saline Solutions* in the collapse of cholera, diabetic coma, etc.,—*Blood* or *Milk* as a last resort in excessive hemorrhage, epilepsy, uræmia, the collapse of cholera, etc.,—and a solution of *Ammonia* for the bites of venomous reptiles, Hydrocyanic-acid poisoning, Opium narcosis, Chloroform asphyxia, etc., are the instances admitted in practice.

Arterial Transfusion has also been performed successfully in a number of cases, and is considered safer than venous transfusion when a large quantity of fluid has to be introduced into the circulation. A special apparatus is employed for these purposes, known as Aveling's Transfusion Syringe, but the ordinary Dieulafoy's aspirator slightly modified, may be used with safety and convenience. The danger of the operation lies in the liability of the introduction of air into the circulation, an occurrence which may cause instant death in the human subject.

The Hypodermic Method is the introduction of medicines into the organism by injecting them into the subcutaneous areolar tissue, from which they are quickly absorbed by the lymphatic and capillary vessels.

The medicines must be in solution, of neutral reaction and freshly prepared, the usual menstruum being distilled water; though spring water filtered will answer just as well, and much better than distilled water which has been standing several days, and exposed from time to time to the air. The solution is to be injected *beneath* the skin, by a hypodermic syringe, care being taken to avoid puncturing a vein. The most suitable localities for the injection are the *external* aspect of the arms and thighs, the abdomen, the back, and the calves of the legs. On the *external* aspect of the

thigh, just in front of the great trochanter, there is an area of some two inches square, over which the insertion of a fine hypodermic needle is not felt, so barren is the skin in that region of sensitive nerve filaments.

After nearly filling the syringe with the solution to be used, the needle should be screwed on tightly; and with the instrument held in a vertical position, point uppermost, the excess of solution over the amount required should be ejected, thus expelling air-bubbles and filling the needle itself. The needle should then be quickly inserted until its point has passed *beneath* the skin, when the piston may be pressed down slowly, delivering the solution gradually so as to avoid rupturing the tissue. If the solutions are freshly prepared with clean water, the needles kept clean and sharp, and the injection be made *beneath* the skin *not into it*, there will be no risk of producing abscesses with the agents ordinarily employed.

Parenchymatous Injection is the delivery of a medicine deeply into the tissues, either to affect a muscle itself or to locally influence some important nerve-trunk. The principal agents used in this manner are Strychnine for palsied muscles, Chloroform for sciatic and other neuralgias, Salts of Cocaine for local anaesthesia, and Carbolic Acid for deep-seated inflammations.

The Skin is an active absorbent of crystalloid substances when its epidermis or cuticle is removed. By this route there are four methods of introducing medicaments into the circulation, viz.—the Eneepidermic, Epidermic and Endermic Methods, and Inoculation.

The Eneepidermic Method consists in placing the medicine in simple contact with the epidermis, no friction being used to hasten its penetration. Solutions of the alkaloids in Chloroform and Oleic Acid pass by osmosis in this manner with comparative ease, but aqueous solutions act very slowly, and alcoholic ones with great difficulty if at all.

The Epidermic Method consists in the use of friction to promote the passage of the medicament between the cells of the epidermis. Mercurial Ointment, Cod-liver Oil, and other fats, Oleates, etc., are used in this way for their local and systemic effects.

The Endermic Method obviates the difficulty of absorption through the cuticle by removing the latter through the agency of a blister, and then powdering the medicament over the surface of the denuded derma.

An ordinary cantharides-plaster, followed by a poultice to raise the blister, may be employed; but a quicker method is to place upon the skin a piece of lint soaked in Stronger Water of Ammonia, covering it with a watch-glass or a piece of oiled silk to prevent evaporation. The blister raises rapidly and should then be removed with scissors. Morphine, Atropine, Quinine and Strychnine, are the agents generally used in this manner, but the method is painful and unpopular.

Inoculation is the introduction of medicinal agents through the scraped or punctured skin by an operation similar to that employed for vaccination.

CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES.

Every medicine should be first studied as an individual, both with respect to its physiological actions and its therapeutical applications. When the student has thus familiarized himself with the characteristic features of each article of the *Materia Medica*, he may commence to seek out their more delicate lights and shades, by comparing them, one with another, according to their general scope of action and application. In order to do this intelligently, some method of classification becomes necessary, to guide and direct the mind, and to assist the memory, in grasping the subject with a firm grip.

STIMULANTS AND SEDATIVES.

Stimulant, (*Stimulus*, a goad),—is a term which is used in various senses when applied to medicinal agents. It is properly employed when used to designate the action of any agent which increases the organic activity of any part of the organism. Alcoholic preparations are commonly termed “stimulants,” though their action is that of a true narcotic. *Diffusible Stimulants* are those which have a prompt but transient effect, as Alcohol, Ammonia, Camphor, Ether, etc. *Spinal Stimulants* exalt the functions of the spinal cord, as Strychnine. *Cerebral Stimulants* those of the brain, as Opium. We also have Cardiac, Vaso-motor, Renal, Stomachic, Hepatic, Intestinal, and Cutaneous Stimulants, and many others, according to the special seat of the action in each case.

Sedatives, (*Sedo*, I allay),—are agents which lessen the functional activity of organs, lower motility and diminish pain, and so exert a soothing influence on the system. So we have *General Sedatives*, which include the narcotics and anaesthetics,—the *Local Sedatives*, which affect a part only,—also Pulmonary, Spinal, Nervous, Vascular, Cardiac Sedatives, etc., all of which will be indicated under their appropriate titles.

All the groups which follow are merely local applications of the two foregoing grand divisions.

AGENTS ACTING ON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

Motor-Excitants,—are agents which increase the functional activity of the spinal cord and the motor apparatus, producing heightened reflex excitability, disturbances of motility, and tetanic convulsions when given in large doses,—their ultimate result being motor paralysis from over-stimulation. Such are *Nux Vomica* and *Ignatia*, with their alkaloids, *Strychnine* and *Brucine*,—also *Thebaine*, the tetanizing alkaloid of Opium, and Ergot, Picrotoxin, Digitalis, Pilocarpine, etc.

Motor-Depressants,—lower the functional activity of the spinal cord and motor apparatus, and in large doses paralyze them directly. The principal members of this class are Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Opium, Aconite, Conium, Chloral, Tobacco, Lobelia, Belladonna, Gelsemium, and Methyl-Strychnine.

Cerebral Excitants,—increase the functional activity of the cerebrum, without causing any subsequent depression or any suspension of brain-function. The chief members of this group are Camphor, Cannabis, Valerian, Caffeine, Theine, Cocaine, Tobacco, Strychnine, and Alcohol (in small doses).

Deliriants,—excite the functional activity of the higher brain to such a degree as to disorder the mental faculties, and produce intellectual confusion, loss of will-power, delirium and even convulsions. They are all narcotics, though all narcotics are not deliriants. Among these agents are Belladonna, Stramonium, Hyoscyamus, Cannabis Indica, Chloral, Lupulus (at first), Opium (at first), and Alcohol (in full doses).

Cerebral Depressants,—lower or suspend the functions of the higher brain after a preliminary stage of excitement. Under this head may be included the Narcotics, the General Anæsthetics, the Hypnotics, and many of the Antispasmodics,—all of which act upon the cells of the convolutions, and at first stimulating the cerebral functions, they produce after a time stupor, coma, and insensibility. The principal agents of this class are Alcohol (in large doses), Opium, Chloroform, Bromides, Chloral.

Narcotics, (*νάρκη*, stupor),—are drugs which lessen the relationship of the individual to the external world (Brunton). At first excitant to the higher brain, they soon cause profound sleep, characterized by increasing stupor,—and if the dose be sufficient, coma, insensibility, and finally death by paralysis of the centres in the medulla which govern respiration and the other functions of organic life. Narcotics are closely related to stimulants,—Alcohol and Opium being good illustrations, in the different stages of their actions, of stimulant followed by narcotic effects. Such agents give us the means of lowering hyper-acute perception, of inducing sleep, and of soothing the vital functions by rest,—all of which are means of great therapeutical value. The principal narcotics are Opium, Cannabis Indica, Alcohol, Belladonna, Humulus, Chloral, Chloroform, Ether, etc.

Hypnotics, (*ὑπνος*, sleep),—are agents which, in proper doses, induce sleep, without causing deliriant or narcotic effects. Many of the most efficient hypnotics are narcotic in full dosage, the principal agents of the class being Sulphonal, Trional, the Bromides, Chloral, Paraldehyde, Cannabin Tannate, and Methylal, described under CHLORAL in the following pages.

Analgesics or Anodynes, (*άν*, without, *ἀλγος*, *όδυνη*, pain),—are agents which relieve pain, either by impairing the conductivity of the sensory nerve fibres, or by depressing the cerebral centres of perception and sensation. Opium does both, and hence it is the most efficient of all the analgesics. The *General Anodynes* act when taken internally, and affect the whole organism,—the *Local Anodynes* affect the part to which they are applied, some by direct depression of the terminal nerve-organs in the skin, others by reducing the local circulation. The principal agents of this class are as follows:—

<i>General Anodynes.</i>	<i>Local Anodynes.</i>
Opium, Morphine.	Opium.
Belladonna, Atropine.	Belladonna.
Hyoscyamus, Hyoscine.	Carbolic Acid.
Aconite.	Cocaine.
Antipyrin.	Veratrine.
Acetanilid.	Aconite.
Chloral.	Chloroform, etc.

Anæsthetics, (*άν*, without, *αισθήσις*, perception),—are agents which temporarily destroy sensation. The *General Anæsthetics* are volatile substances, which, when inhaled, produce more or less complete unconsciousness and loss of sensation, (anæsthesia), also lessened motor power. The *Local Anæsthetics* act similarly to the local anodynes, (see above), except that, while the latter diminish the sensibility of the part, the former destroy it entirely, for a time. The principal agents belonging to this group are the following-named:—

<i>General Anæsthetics.</i>	<i>Local Anæsthetics.</i>
Ether, (Ethyl Oxide).	Extreme Cold. Ice. Ether
Methylic Ether.	Spray or Methyl Chloride.
Chloroform.	Carbolic Acid. Creosote.
Methylene Bichloride.	Cocaine and its salts.
Ethylene Bichloride.	Oil of Turpentine.
Ethylidene Chloride.	Hydrocyanic Acid.
Nitrous Oxide.	Veratrine.

Antispasmodics, (*άντι*, against, *σπασμός*, a spasm),—are agents which prevent or allay spasm of voluntary or involuntary muscles in any portion of the organism. In this group is included a long list of drugs, some of which act (1) by tonic stimulation of the nerve-centres, and thereby of the coördinating power and the circulation, others (2) by direct depression of the motor

centres, and others (3) by paralyzing the end-organs of the vaso-motor nerves. A few (4) depress all the vital functions, and a large number (5) stimulate the muscular fibres of the intestines to expel gaseous accumulations. The following list includes the principal antispasmodics, the numbers referring to the special action of each, as stated above, viz. :—

Alcohol, 1.	Aconite, 4.	Bromides, 2.
Ether, 1.	Tobacco, 4.	Amyl Nitrite, 2.
Camphor, 1.	Lobelia, 4.	Asafetida, 5.
Musk, 1, 5.	Hellebore, 4.	Cajuput, 5.
Valerian, 1, 5.	Hydrocy. Acid, 4.	Aromatic Oils, 5.

Coördination of Movement, or the Maintenance of the Equilibrium, is the function apparently governed by the cerebellum, and is markedly disturbed by the few drugs which specifically affect that organ, chief among them being *Alcohol*. In considerable doses this drug causes a staggering gait, and a tendency to fall; and different preparations thereof seem to affect different portions of the cerebellum. Intoxication by wine or beer is said to be accompanied by a tendency to fall sideways,—that by whiskey, especially Irish whiskey, an inclination to fall on the face,—and that by cider, a backward tendency; and these disturbances correspond exactly with those caused by injury to different lobes of the cerebellum (Brunton). *Apomorphine* in large doses seems to act upon the cerebellum or corpora quadrigemina, as the animal poisoned by it does not vomit, but moves round and round in a circle.

AGENTS AFFECTING THE ORGANS OF SPECIAL SENSE.

Mydriatics,—are agents which cause dilatation of the pupil of the eye (mydriasis). Some act only when applied locally, others only when taken internally,—but the principal ones, *Atropine* and its congeners, act both locally and internally, and at the same time, produce temporary loss of accommodation, the eye remaining focussed for distant objects, and the intra-ocular tension being increased. The loss of accommodation is due to the drug's causing paralysis of the ciliary muscle,—and the dilatation of the pupil to its producing stimulation of the end-organs of the sympathetic nerve, and paralysis of the end-organs of the 3d cranial (motor oculi) nerve; the former increasing the power of the radiating muscular fibres of the iris, and the latter lessening the power of its circular fibres. The smallest quantity of Atropine which will affect the pupil is stated by Donders as the $\frac{1}{700000}$ th of a grain. *Cocaine* acts by stimulation of the ends of the sympathetic alone, and does not paralyze the 3d nerve. As a mydriatic it has peculiar qualities, which should make it

preferred by eye-surgeons. These are referred to in detail in the body of the book under the title COCA. The chief mydriatics are :—

Atropine.	Cocaine.	Anæsthetics, (at last).
Hyoscyamine.	Duboisine.	Gelsemine, (locally only).
Daturine.	Homatropine.	Belladonnine, (internally only).

Myotics, (*μύω*, to close),—are agents which produce contraction of the pupil (myosis). The principal local myotic, and the only one used in ophthalmic practice is *Physostigmine*, (*Eserine*), which acts by stimulating the circular muscular fibres of the iris,—at the same time contracting the ciliary muscle so that the eye is accommodated for near objects only, and diminishing intra-ocular tension,—in all of which respects it exactly antagonizes the action of Atropine, (see above). The other myotics are as follows, viz.:—

Pilocarpine.	Ergot.	Nicotine (locally).
Muscarine.	Gelsemine (internally).	Anæsthetics (at first myotics,
Morphine.	Lobeline (internally).	but mydriatics at last).

Ocular Sensibility is increased by *Strychnine*, the vision being thereby rendered more acute, and the field of vision being enlarged. This drug also increases the field of vision for blue colors, while *Eserine* diminishes it for red and green, and *Santonin* causes objects to appear of a violet color at first, and of a greenish-yellow color afterwards.

Amblyopia, or impairment of vision due to nerve changes, is often produced temporarily by *Quinine*, and may be permanently induced by *Alcohol* and *Tobacco*, also by *Lead* and *Urea* poisoning.

Visions are caused by several drugs, the action of which is probably exerted on the sight-centres in the cerebrum (angular gyrus and occipital lobes),—rather than on the eye itself. The delirium and hallucinations produced by *Alcohol* are familiar examples,—the objects raised thereby being usually animals, as snakes, toads, dogs, etc. *Cannabis Indica* often causes pleasant visions, while *Sodium Salicylate*, in some persons, produces very disagreeable ones. The *Bromides*, if taken in continued large doses, may, in the typhoid condition which follows, cause visions of such intense character that they are often impressed permanently on a brain which, at the time, was utterly unconscious of all its real surroundings. *Digitalis* may produce subjective sensations of the continued presence of light,—and *Cannabis Indica*, among the many curious effects produced by its ingestion in large doses, frequently gives origin to similar disturbances of the visual function, of indefinite and varied character.

The Ear is affected by several drugs. *Strychnine* and *Morphine* increase the excitability of either the auditory nerve, or the auditory centre in the superior temporo-sphenoidal convolution,—making that faculty much more acute than normal. *Quinine*, *Antipyrin*, and *Salicin* produce hyperæmia of the auditory apparatus, and cause subjective noises, such as humming, buzzing or ringing, which are very unpleasant to their subject.

The Smell is rendered more acute by *Strychnine*, and is depressed by all the cerebral depressants, and by such agents as cause changes in the nasal mucous membrane, as *Potassium Iodide*.

The Taste is not heightened or lowered as a faculty by any drugs that we know of. Each substance makes its own peculiar impression on the nerve-organs of taste, and that of one agent may be so potent as to overcome the impression left by another agent. The so-called “after-taste” of drugs is often entirely different to their original taste, and substances which are excreted by the salivary glands, (the Iodides, etc.) leave a very persistent after-taste behind them.

AGENTS ACTING ON RESPIRATION.

Respiratory Stimulants,—exalt the function of the respiratory centre in the medulla, quickening and deepening the breathing. The most important of these agents are—*Strychnine*, *Atropine*, *Thebaine*, *Digitalis*, *Ammonia*, *Heat*, *Electricity*, *Tobacco* (briefly), *Alcohol* (briefly), *Ether* (briefly), and *Opium* (in small doses).

Respiratory Depressants,—lower the action of the respiratory centre, rendering the respirations slow and shallow. The chief members of this group are—*Opium* (in full doses), *Gelsemium*, *Aconite*, *Veratrine*, *Conium*, *Chloral*, *Alcohol*, *Ether*, *Chloroform*, *Caffeine*, *Cold*, etc. Many of these at first excite the centre, but soon depress it.

Pulmonary Sedatives,—relieve cough and dyspnoea, by lessening the irritability either of the respiratory centre or of the nerves of respiration. Some act by direct depression of the respiratory centre, (as the *Depressants* above enumerated);—others by lessening local congestion, as the *Expectorants*, (see below);—and others by lowering the excitability of the vagus end-organs in the lungs and other afferent filaments throughout the respiratory tract. The most powerful of these directly sedative agents is *Opium*, and next are *Hydrocyanic Acid* and *Potassium Cyanide*. Others are—*Belladonna* and its congeners, which stimulate the centre but depress the vagus end-organs, and arrest secretion in the bronchi;—*Cannabis Indica*, *Quebracho*, *Codeine*, *Amyl Nitrite*, *Turpentine*, *Iodide of Ethyl*, *Conium*, *Tobacco*, etc.

Expectorants, (*ex*, out of, *pectus*, the breast),—are agents which modify the broncho-pulmonary mucous secretion, and promote its expulsion. They, consequently, act as pulmonary sedatives, indirectly ; and are subdivided into—

Nauseating Expectorants, in small doses increase osmosis from the inflamed mucous membrane, in large doses cause vomiting and the mechanical expulsion of the mucus. They also increase secretion generally, and lower the blood-pressure. Such are Antimonial salts, (Tartar Emetic, etc.), Ipecacuanha, Lobelia, Jaborandi, Apomorphine, Alkalies, etc.

Stimulant Expectorants,—are eliminated from the system largely by the bronchial mucous membrane, which they at the same time stimulate, thus altering its secretion, and facilitating expectoration. They diminish secretion generally, and increase the blood-pressure, and include the Ammonium salts, Balsams of Peru and Tolu, Benzoin, Ammoniac, Squill, Senega, Nux Vomica, Terebinthnates, Sulphur, Saccharine substances and Acids.

Ciliary Excitants,—promote the expulsion of bronchial mucus by their reflex excitation of the tracheal and bronchial cilia when dissolved in the mouth. This group includes such agents as the Chlorides of Ammonium and Sodium, Potassium Chlorate, and Gum Acacia.

Errhines and Sternutatories,—are agents, which, when locally applied to the nasal mucous membrane, produce sneezing and increase of the nasal secretion. The first term, (*ēv*, in, *pīv*, the nose), is usually applied to substances which simply increase the mucous discharge,—the second, (*sternuto*, I sneeze), to those which invariably produce the violent expiratory effort called sneezing. Both should be in powder-form for application. Another result of their use is the stimulation of the vaso-motor centre at the same time that they excite the respiratory centre,—thus producing a contraction of the smaller vessels throughout the body, and consequently a general rise in the blood-pressure. This class includes—Ammonia-vapor (dilute), Cubeb-smoke, etc., which are simple errhines,—and the vapor of Ammonia-water, also Tobacco, Ipecacuanha, Sanguinaria, Ginger, Veratrum Album, etc., in powder, as snuff.

AGENTS ACTING ON THE CIRCULATION.

Cardiac Stimulants,—are such agents as rapidly increase the force and frequency of the pulse, in depressed conditions of the cardiac apparatus. The most rapid, energetic and available agents of this class are *Ether*, *Alcohol*, *Heat* and *Ammonia*, the last-named also stimulating the vaso-motor centre. The list also includes—Sparteine, Atropine, Cocaine, Morphine (in small doses), Camphor, Chloroform, Turpentine, the Aromatic Oils, Counter-irritation, the continuous Galvanic Current, Nitro-glycerin, etc.

Cardiac Tonics,—in moderate doses stimulate the cardiac muscle, slowing and lengthening its contractions;—but in large doses they produce irregular action of the heart, and some of them may cause sudden death by syncope if pushed to any great extent. The typical agent of this class is *Digitalis*, which also contracts the arterioles and greatly increases the blood-pressure. Others, less powerful and correspondingly safer, are—*Convallaria*, *Strophanthus*, *Squill*, *Cimicifuga* and *Erythrophloeum*. The list also includes *Caffeine*, *Strychnine*, *Helleborein* and *Adonidin* (from *Adonis vernalis*).

Cardiac Sedatives,—lessen the force and frequency of the heart's action. They are used to control palpitation and overaction of that organ, also to slow the pulse in febrile conditions in sthenic subjects, especially when local inflammation is the exciting cause thereof. Most of them are direct cardiac poisons, depressing both the heart-muscle and the motor ganglia. The list includes—*Aconite* and *Veratrum Viride*, also *Muscarine*, *Pilocarpine*, *Saponin*, *Hydrocyanic Acid*, *Antimony*, Potassium salts and *Digitalis*,—the last-named acting as a sedative by stimulation of the vagus centre and the cardiac muscle, slowing the rate and giving regular rhythm to the action of the heart.

Vascular Stimulants,—dilate the peripheral vessels, and increase the peripheral circulation; thus equalizing blood-pressure and preventing internal congestions. The most useful are *Alcohol* and *Ether*, as they stimulate the action of the heart simultaneously with the vascular relaxation. The other chief members of the group are—*Nitrites*, *Nitro-glycerin*, *Nitrous Ether*, *Liquor Ammonii Acetatis*, *Opium* with *Ipecac*, (as in *Dover's powder*), and *Heat*, applied locally by poultices, etc.

Vascular Tonics and Sedatives,—are a group of agents which increase the contractile power of the arterioles, thereby lessening the capillary circulation, and raising the blood-pressure. They do this by a stimulating action upon either the vaso-motor centre or its mechanism in the walls of the vessels. Their most important uses are the checking of hemorrhages, and the cutting short of local inflammations. This group is well represented by *Ergot* and *Digitalis*, and besides these it includes—*Squill*, *Opium* in small doses, *Strychnine*, Salts of Iron, Lead and Silver, *Hamamelis*, and *Cold*, applied locally, as by the *Ether spray*, or by evaporating lotions containing *Alcohol*, *Vinegar*, *Ammonium Chloride*, etc.

AGENTS ACTING ON THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

Dentifrices, (*dens*, a tooth, *frico*, I rub),—are medicated pastes or powders employed with a stiff brush to cleanse the teeth and gums. Their base is usually *Chalk*, for its mechanical action and its alkaline quality; besides

which, there should be some antiseptic, as *Quinine*, *Borax*, etc., and an aromatic stimulant, like *Myrrh*.

The Teeth are injuriously affected by several drugs, especially the *Mineral Acids*, and the *Persalts of Iron*. These should always be administered through a glass tube, and the mouth should be rinsed out afterwards with a weak alkaline solution.

Dental Anodynes,—employed locally in toothache due to caries exposing a nerve filament, are *Aconite*, *Opium* and *Cocaine salts*,—also *Carbolic Acid*, *Creosote*, *Chloral*, and *Potassium Chlorate*. A solution, containing the three first named, applied on a pledget of cotton, will promptly relieve whenever the nerve is accessible. *Chloral* should never be employed for this purpose, as in solution sufficiently strong to be of any service it is very apt to cause sloughing of the gum, especially if injected thereinto by a hypodermic syringe, as is frequently done by ignorant dentists, who advertise the “extraction of teeth without pain.”

Sialogogues, (*σιάλων*, saliva, *ἀγω*, I carry off),—are drugs which promote the secretion and flow of saliva and buccal mucus. They may be subdivided into two groups, viz.:—

Topical Sialogogues,—which act by reflex stimulation,—including the Acids and Alkalies, Ether, Chloroform, Mustard, Ginger, Pyrethrum, Mezereon, Tobacco, Cubeb, Capsicum, Rhubarb, etc.

General Sialogogues,—which influence the glands or their secretory nerves, viz.—*Pilocarpus* (*Jaborandi*), *Muscarine*, *Physostigma*, *Ipecac*, *Iodides*, *Mercurials* and *Antimonials*, etc.

Antisialics,—are agents which diminish the secretions of the salivary and buccal glands. The typical member of this group is *Atropine*, which acts by paralyzing the terminal filaments of the secretory nerve. *Physostigmine* antagonizes this paralysis, but in large doses acts also as an antisialic, by lessening the blood-supply to the glands. *Opium* diminishes this secretion among many others, and also lessens the excitability of the reflex centre, by which the secretion is largely stimulated. Others acting locally are—Lime, Soda, Lithia, Magnesia, Borax, Potassium Chlorate, and insipid or nauseous articles of food or medicine.

Refrigerants,—are remedies which impart a sensation of coldness, (*refrigero*, I cool), and thereby allay thirst and restlessness. Among them are the Vegetable and Mineral Acids, (greatly diluted, especially the latter), Ice, Cold Water, Effervescent drinks, Fruit juices, and many diaphoretics.

Gastric Tonics or Stomachics,—increase the appetite and promote gastric

digestion. Some act by stimulating the production of the gastric juice, among which are *Alkalies* before meals;—others by stimulating the local circulation, as the *Aromatic Oils*, Aromatic Bitters, Alcohol, Ether, etc.;—and several by exciting the activity of the nervo-muscular apparatus of the stomach, as *Nux Vomica*, Arsenic, Hydrastis, dilute Acids, etc. The various *Digestive-Ferments*, such as Pepsin, Ingluvin, and dilute HCl Acid, are adjuvants to digestion, and are used to supplement the gastric juice when deficient in quantity or quality.

Acids,—considered physiologically and therapeutically, are medicines which in concentrated form act usually as caustics, to destroy the tissues; but when administered internally in medicinal doses they check the production of glands having acid secretions if coming in contact with the mouths of their ducts,—and increase the production of those having alkaline secretions. Thus, a dilute acid given before meals will *check* the production of the *acid gastric juice*, but will *stimulate* that of the *alkaline pancreatic juice*. They should always be largely diluted for internal administration. The principal Acids are Acetic, Citric and Benzoic, from the vegetable kingdom, and Nitric, Phosphoric, Sulphuric and Hydrochloric from the mineral kingdom.

Alkalies, or Ant-acids,—from the same stand-point, are agents which neutralize acids, also act as escharotics on the tissues, and check alkaline and stimulate acid secretions, when in contact with the mouths of the ducts of the glands producing them. Thus, a dilute *alkali* given before meals will *stimulate* the production of the *acid gastric juice*, and if applied to the mouth of the pancreatic duct will *check* the secretion of the *alkaline pancreatic juice*. Alkalies may be subdivided into two groups, named, from their physiological actions,—*Direct Antacids*, those which lessen the acidity in the stomach, and *Indirect or Remote Antacids*, which have no power over the acidity in the stomach, but are oxidized in the blood, and excreted as Carbonates in the urine, and lessen its acidity. The following List of Alkalies comprises the chief members of both groups, and also some which have the actions of both. They should all be largely diluted before administration.

Direct Antacids.

(*Lessen Acidity in the Stomach.*)

- Liquor Potassæ. Liquor Sodaæ.
- Carbonates and Bicarbonates of
- K, Na, Li, Mg, and NH₄.
- Lime-water. Chalk.
- Calcined Magnesia.
- Ammonium Carbonate.
- Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.

Remote Antacids.

(*Lessen Acidity of the Urine.*)

- Liquor Potassæ. Liquor Sodaæ.
- Carbonates and Bicarbonates of
- K, Na, Li, Mg, and NH₄.
- Potassium Acetate, Citrate,
- Tartrate and Bitartrate.
- Sodium Acetate and Citrate.
- Lithium Citrate.

Emetics, (*ἐμέω*, I vomit),—are agents which cause vomiting. They are subdivided into two groups, viz.:—

Local Emetics,—act by irritating the end-organs of the gastric, œsophageal or pharyngeal nerves, and by reflex irritation of the vomiting centre. They include—Alum, Mustard, Salt, the Sulphates of Zinc, Copper and Mercury, Tepid Water in quantity, etc.

Systemic, or General Emetics,—act by direct irritation of the vomiting centre in the medulla, through the medium of the circulation. Among them are—Ipecac (Emetine), Apomorphine, Tartar Emetic, Veratrine, Senega, Squill, etc., also Opium and its alkaloids Morphine and Codeine, which cause vomiting as one of their after-effects, though ordinarily classed among the anti-emetics.

Vomiting is an evacuant act which consists in compression of the stomach by the simultaneous spasmotic contraction of the diaphragm and abdominal muscles; and relaxation of its cardiac orifice by contraction of the radiating muscular fibres in the gastric wall. If both acts occur at the same time, the contents of the stomach are expelled and vomiting occurs; if, however, the two acts do not take place simultaneously, the contents of the stomach are retained, and the abortive efforts are called *retching*. These acts are controlled and regulated by a nerve-centre in the medulla oblongata, which is closely connected with the respiratory centre, the muscular movements of vomiting being merely modified respiratory movements. This vomiting centre is ordinarily excited in two ways,—(1) by the peripheral stimulation of afferent nerves going to it from other parts of the body,—(2) by impulses sent down to it from the brain. (Brunton.)

Anti-emetics,—are agents which lessen nausea and vomiting, some by a local sedative action upon the end-organs of the gastric nerves, the *Local Gastric Sedatives*;—others by reducing the irritability of the vomiting centre in the medulla, the *General Sedatives*. The principal Anti-emetics are the following named substances, viz. :—

<i>Local Gastric Sedatives.</i>	<i>General Sedatives.</i>
Arsenic. Bismuth. Ice.	Alcohol. Amyl Nitrite.
Alcohol. Belladonna. Opium.	Nitroglycerin. Chloral.
Alum. Creosote. Ipecac.	Opium. Morphine.
Calomel. Cerium Oxalate. Cocaine.	Hydrocyanic Acid. Bromides.

Of these the most generally efficient is *Cocaine*, in 6-minim doses of a 4 per cent. solution every hour by mouth, for two or three doses.

Carminatives, (*carmino*, I soothe),—aid in the expulsion of gas from the stomach and intestines, by increasing peristalsis, stimulating the circulation,

etc. They are also diffusible stimulants. The most important members of this class are as follows, viz.:—

Asafetida.	Camphor.	Oil of Anise.
Capsicum.	Ginger.	Oil of Cinnamon.
Cardamom.	Mustard.	Oil of Peppermint.
Fennel.	Pepper.	Oil of Pimento.

Cathartics, or Purgatives, (*καθαίρω, purgo*, I cleanse),—are agents which increase or hasten the intestinal evacuations. According to their various degrees and modes of action, they are subdivided into several groups, as follows:—

Laxatives, or Aperients,—include those which have the most moderate action, of which *Sulphur* is the type, the group including also *Magnesia*, *Figs*, *Prunes*, *Tamarinds*, etc.

Simple Purgatives,—cause active peristalsis, and some irritation and griping. *Senna* is the type of this group, its list also including *Rhubarb*, *Calomel*, *Castor oil*, *Aloes*, etc.

Drastic Purgatives,—act still more intensely, causing large watery stools, with much griping pain, tenesmus and borborygmi. *Jalap* is a representative drastic, and the other chief agents of the group are *Colocynth*, *Elaterium*, *Scammony*, *Gamboge* and *Croton oil*; all of which in large doses act as irritant poisons.

Saline Purgatives,—increase peristalsis, promote osmosis, stimulate the intestinal glands, and thus produce free, watery evacuations. The most commonly used Saline is *Magnesium Sulphate*, the well-known “Epsom salt,” but the list is a long one, including all neutral salts of metals of the alkalies or alkaline earths, such as the *Potassium* and *Sodium Sulphates*, *Sodium Phosphate*, *Potassium Tartrate* and *Bitartrate*, *Sodium* and *Potassium Tartrates*, etc.

Hydragogue Purgatives, (*ὑδωρ*, water),—include the most active of the drastics and the salines, those which remove a large quantity of water from the vessels. *Elaterium*, *Gamboge*, *Potassium Bitartrate*, and *Croton oil*, are the chief Hydragogues.

Cholagogue Purgatives, (*χοιν*, bile),—stimulate the flow of bile, causing green-colored or “bilious” stools. *Podophyllin* is the typical cholagogue,—the others being *Aloes*, *Rhubarb*, *Euonymin*, *Iridin*, and the Mercurials.

Intestinal Astringents,—contract the intestinal vessels, diminishing the exudation therefrom and lessening the fluidity of the fecal discharges. The chief members of this class are the diluted Mineral Acids, and *Acetic Acid*, *Lead Acetate*, *Silver Nitrate*, *Alum*, *Tannic* and *Gallic Acids*, *Zinc Oxide*,

Copper Sulphate, and the Persalts of Iron. Of these, the six last-named are the most powerful, and have a strong *constringing* action upon the intestinal mucous membrane, as well as their ordinary astringent action upon its vessels.

Cholagogues, and Hepatic Stimulants,—are two groups of agents which have a marked selective action upon the biliary secretion, hence the term *Cholagogue*, from *χόλη*, (bile), and *ἀγω*, (I bring away). The Hepatic Stimulants increase the functional activity of the liver-cells, and the amount of bile secreted ; while the Cholagogues remove the bile from the duodenum, interfering temporarily with the entero-hepatic circulation, and preventing the reabsorption of bile by the portal vessels. Some Hepatic Stimulants are also cholagogues, others are not ;—while the Cholagogues proper act indirectly as hepatic stimulants, by carrying off the bile and thereby urging the liver to secrete more. The following List includes the principal drugs in both groups.

Cholagogues and Hepatic Stimulants,—Aloes, Podophyllin, Iridin, Baptisin, Jalapin, Euonymin, Arsenic, Rhubarb, Colchicin, Cologynthin, Sodium Phosphate, Potassium Sulphate, Sodium Sulphate, etc.

Cholagogues,—Mercurous Chloride, (Calomel), Pil. Hydrargyri, Mercury with Chalk, and many other mercurials.

Hepatic Stimulants,—Mercuric Chloride, (Corrosive Sublimate), Nitro-hydrochloric Acid, Nitric Acid, Benzoic Acid, Sodium Benzoate, Ammonium Chloride, Sodium Bicarbonate, Ipecac, Antimony, Guaiac, etc.

Hepatic Functions, other than the biliary, are stimulated by the following-named drugs, viz.:—

The Glycogenic Function is stimulated, and the production of Glycogen increased,—by Sodium Bicarbonate, Amyl Nitrite and Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.

Urea is Increased—by Arsenic, Antimony, Ammonium Chloride, Iron and Phosphorus.

Hepatic Depressants—lower the functional activity of the liver, certain drugs acting upon certain of its functions, as follows, viz. :—

Bile-production Lessened—by Opium and Morphine, Quinine, Alcohol, Acetate of Lead, and many purgatives.

Glycogen Diminished—by Opium, Morphine, Codeine, Phosphorus, Arsenic and Antimony.

Urea Lessened*—by Opium, Morphine, Colchicum, Alcohol and Quinine.

The Pancreas is stimulated to increased secretion by *Ether* given internally, also by galvanism of the gland itself. It is depressed by *Atropine*, or by any agent which induces nausea and vomiting.

Anthelmintics, (*ἀντί*, against, *ἔλμινς*, a worm),—are drugs which destroy (vermicides), or expel (vermifuges) worms inhabiting the intestinal canal. The principal vermisfuges are the purgatives Castor Oil, Jalap and Scammony,—and the vermicides are classed according to the worm they are each most efficient against, thus,—

Thread-worm, (*Oxyuris Vermicularis*),—Alum, Ferrous Sulphate, Lime-water, Quassia, Sodium Chloride, Tannin,—all by enema.

Round-worm, (*Ascaris Lumbricoides*),—Santonin, Spigelia, Chenopodium, Azedarach, internally,—with Senna or Calomel.

Tape-worms, (*Tænias*, etc.),—Filia mas, Kamala, Cusso, Granatum, (Pelle-tierine), Pepo, Turpentine, Chloroform.

AGENTS AFFECTING METABOLISM.

Restoratives,—promote the constructive metamorphosis, and include the Foods, Hæmatics, Tonics, and many stimulants.

Foods,—supply material to renew some structure of the body, or to maintain some vital process; and are derived from the three natural kingdoms,—the vegetable, animal, and mineral,—as Oils and Fats, Sugar, Starch, Gum, Water, Alcohol, Calcium Phosphate, Sodium Chloride, etc.

Hæmatics, (*αιμα*, the blood),—augment the quantity of hæmatin in the blood, enriching its red corpuscles, and thus restoring the quality of that tissue. They include principally Iron and Manganese, and their compounds.

Tonics, (*τόνος*, tension),—improve the tone of the tissues on which they have specific action, increasing the vigor of the entire system. Those which act most generally are Strychnine, Quinine, Iron, and the Vegetable Bitters;—those acting more on particular organs will be found enumerated under the titles of the organs or tissues which they affect specifically,—as CARDIAC TONICS, RESPIRATORY STIMULANTS, etc.

Alteratives,—are agents which alter the course of morbid conditions, modifying the nutritive processes while promoting waste, and thus indirectly curing many chronic diseases. *Mercury*, *Iodine* and *Arsenic* are the typical alteratives, the first breaking up new deposits, the second stimulating the absorbent circulation, and the last acting like the first on pulmonary deposits, and being almost specific to the chronic diseases of the skin. Those who denounce the term *Alterative* as “a cloak for ignorance,” have never been able to replace it by any more definite designation for a group of agents whose effects upon disease are facts of clinical medicine. The principal Alteratives are the three above-named, also Antimony, Aurum, Colchicum, Guaiacum, Sulphur, Stil-

lingia, Xanthoxylum, Calcium Chloride, Phosphorus, Cod-liver Oil, etc. A subdivision may be formed of the—

Resolvents or *Discutients*, (*resolvo*, I unbind, *discutio*, I dissipate),—agents which promote the absorption of morbid products, probably by stimulating the lymphatic system. This group includes *Iodine*, Mercury, Arsenic, and Cadmium, also such local measures as Poulticing and Counter-irritation.

Destructive Metamorphosis of the tissues is promoted by a large number of agents, most of which are classed as *Alteratives* or as *Astringents*,—the principal ones being the following, viz., the Alkalies, Vegetable Acids, Metals and their salts, Colchicum, Sulphides, Iodides, Stillingia, Xanthoxylum, Tannic and Gallic Acids, and the Vegetable Astringents.

Metabolism may be diminished by—Alcohol, Glycerin, Oils and Fats, Salicin, Quinine, Resorcin, Chinolin, etc.

Antipyretics, (*ἀντίτι*, against, *πυρετός*, fever),—are agents which reduce high body-temperature. This may be done by 5 different actions working upon 2 principal lines, viz.—By—

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>(a) <i>Lessening Heat-production</i>, by</p> | <p>{ (1). Diminishing tissue-change.
(2). Reducing the circulation.</p> |
| <p>(b) <i>Promoting Heat-loss</i>, by</p> | <p>{ (3). Dilating cutaneous vessels, thus increasing heat-radiation.
(4). Promoting perspiration—its evaporation lowering the temperature.
(5). Abstracting heat from the body.</p> |

The following list of Antipyretics includes a few for each of the above-named actions, to which the numbers refer in each case, viz.:—

Quinine, 1.	Digitalis, 2.	Kairin, 1, 4.	Cold Bath, 5.
Berberine, 1.	Aconite, 2.	Antipyrin, 1, 4.	Cold Drinks, 5.
Carbolic Acid, 1.	Alcohol, 1, 3.	Thallin, 1, 4.	Ice to body, 5.
Salicin, 1.	Nitrous Ether, 3, 4.	Antimony, 2, 4.	Wet Pack, 5.

Antiphlogistics, (*ἀντίτι*, against, *φλογίζω*, I burn),—include all measures and medicines which reduce inflammation, the principal among them being:—

Mercury and *Opium* for inflammations of serous membranes, *Aconite* and *Antimony* for those of the respiratory apparatus, and *Veratrum Viride* in puerperal metritis. Others are—*Digitalis*, *Ergot*, *Ipecac*, *Venesection*, *Local Depletion*, *Purgation*, Counter-irritation, Cold, and Rest in the recumbent position.

Antiperiodics,—are agents which check the progress of certain periodically-recurring diseases, lessening the severity of their paroxysms and preventing their return, probably by a toxic action upon the microbes, whose development in the blood by successive crops is supposed to cause the disease. The great antiperiodic is *Quinine*, next in efficiency is *Arsenic*, and others of less importance are *Salicin* and its derivatives, the other alkaloids of Cinchona, Bebeeru Bark and its alkaloid, Iodine and Eucalyptol.

AGENTS ACTING ON EXCRETION.

Diuretics, (*διούρησις*, urination),—are remedies which increase the renal secretion, either by raising the general or local blood-pressure, by stimulating the secreting cells or nerves of the kidneys, or by flushing those organs, and washing them out. They are usually divided into *Refrigerant*, *Hydragogue*, and *Stimulant Diuretics*, according to their physiological action;—or they may be classified according to the different purposes for which they are employed. Both these classifications are fully described under the title DIURETICS, at the end of the book.

Renal Depressants,—are agents which lower the activity of the renal cells, thereby lessening or suspending the urinary secretion. The drugs which act thus are *Morphine*, *Quinine* and *Ergot*. Instead of acting as a diuretic *Digitalis* may stop the secretion of urine, by so stimulating the vaso-motor centre as to greatly contract the renal vessels, and arrest the renal circulation (Brunton). This it might do if a preparation were used which was deficient in *Digitoxin* or *Digitalein*, the dilators of the renal arteries: (see under DIGITALIS.) The same is true of *Caffeine* and *Strychnine*, both diuretics,—hence it is well to combine these with other diuretics which dilate the renal vessels, as the Nitrites, (Nitrous Ether, etc.), and Alcohol. *Digitalis* contains in itself the power of doing both these actions, and hence it is the ideal diuretic.

Urinary Alkalizers,—when taken internally cause the urine to have an alkaline reaction. They include the *Alkalies*, especially salts of Potassium and Lithium, but excepting Ammonia, which is broken up in the organism, and Sodium salts, which are not so efficient as other agents, being partly excreted by the bile and the bronchial mucus, and partly locked up in the system as the neutral chloride, while the urate of sodium is insoluble.

Urinary Acidifiers,—are very few, comprising only *Benzoic Acid*, *Salicylic Acid*, and *Vegetable Acids* in excess;—also excess of proteids, sugar and starch, in the food, and certain wines and spirits. The Mineral Acids, being

excreted as neutral sulphates, chlorides, phosphates, etc., have little or no influence on the acidity of the urine.

Vesical Tonics,—increase the tone of the muscular fibres in the wall of the bladder, and consequently the contractile power of that organ. The chief members of this class are *Strychnine*, *Cantharis*, *Belladonna*, and the Bromides; all of which, carried to excess, will paralyze these same fibres by over-stimulation. This is particularly true of the Bromides.

Vesical Sedatives,—lessen irritability of the bladder, decreasing the desire to micturate, and relieving vesical pain. The most important are—*Opium*, *Belladonna*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Cannabis*, *Stigmata Maidis*, Calcium Carbonate, Buchu, Uva Ursi, Pareira, Copaiaba, and Cubeb; also Barley-water, Linseed tea, and other mucilaginous drinks.

Urinary Sedatives,—act in a sedative manner upon the whole extent of the urinary tract, through the medium of the urine, which, being charged with them, brings them into contact with the genito-urinary mucous membrane. Some of them may be applied locally as far as the urethral and vesical mucous surfaces, the portion above being inaccessible to direct local medication. Such are *Potassium* and *Lithium* Salts to lessen the acidity of the urine;—*Copaiaba*, Cubeb and *Oleum Santali* as antiseptics and astringents, in cystitis and urethritis; also *Eucalyptus* and Corn Silk for the same purpose;—and urethral and vesical injections of solutions containing *Boracic Acid*, Alum, Lead and Zinc Acetates, *Silver Nitrate*, etc., agents which may also be applied to the urethra through the medium of gelatin pencils (*Bougia*) medicated with them.

Antilithics, and Lithontriptics, (*ἀντί*, against, *λίθος*, a stone, *τρίβω*, I wear down),—are agents which are supposed to prevent the formation of concretions in the ducts, (antilithics), or to dissolve said concretions when formed, (lithontriptics). The efficiency of any agents, for the purposes named, is more than doubtful. Those recommended for the various concretions are as follows, *viz.*—

For Uric Acid Calculi,—Distilled Water, Potash or Lithia, and salts of these metals, Magnesium Citroborate, Potassium Tartraborate, Piperazin.

For Phosphatic Calculi,—Benzoic Acid and the Benzoates, especially Ammonium Benzoate, Dilute Nitric Acid.

For Calcium Oxalate Calculi,—Dilute Nitro-hydrochloric Acid, Carbonic Acid Waters, Lactic Acid, for the digestive disturbance.

For Biliary Calculi,—Ether and Turpentine, (Durande's Solvent), Sodium Salts, Castile Soap, Alkaline Waters, especially Vichy.

Diluents,—are indifferent substances which, being absorbed, pass readily through the body, diluting its fluids and excretions. *Water* is the only true

diluent, whatever form it may be disguised in, as teas, weak fluid foods, acidulated drinks, etc.

Diaphoretics and Sudorifics, (*διαφορέω*, I carry through; *sudor*, sweat, *fatio*, I make),—increase the action of the skin, and promote the secretion of sweat, those which act most energetically being designated by the latter title.

Simple Diaphoretics,—are those which enter the circulation and stimulate the sudoriferous glands during their elimination,—as Jaborandi, Spirit of Mindererus (Liq. Ammonii Acetatis), Sweet Spirit of Nitre (Spiritus Etheris Nitrosi), Alcohol, Salicylates, Camphor, Sulphur, etc.

Nauseating Diaphoretics,—are those which act by producing relaxation and dilatation of the capillaries,—as Tartar Emetic, Ipecacuanha, Dover's Powder, Lobelia, Tobacco, Baths, Heat, etc.

Refrigerant Diaphoretics,—are such as act by reducing the force of the circulation, and perhaps also by a specific action on the sweat-centre in the medulla,—as the Potassium and Ammonium salts, Aconite, Veratrum, Cocaine, Tobacco, Jaborandi, Ether, Nitrites, etc.

Anhidrotics, (*άν*, without, *ιδρως*, sweat),—are agents which check perspiration, acting in either of three ways, the reverse of those for the diaphoretics. The most energetic member of this class is *Atropine*, and others are Muscarine, Ergot, Zinc Salts, Acids locally, Cold locally, Opium, etc. The latter in small doses checks perspiration, but in large doses promotes it.

AGENTS ACTING ON THE GENERATIVE APPARATUS.

Aphrodisiacs, (*Αφροδίτη*, Venus),—are agents which stimulate the sexual appetite and function, by direct or reflex action on the genital centres in the brain and spinal cord. Such are *Nux Vomica*, *Cannabis*, *Cantharis*, *Phosphorus*, *Aurum*, *Alcohol*, *Opium* (at first), *Camphor* (at first), *Ergot*, *Iron*, *Bitter Tonics*, and *Meat Diet*,—the last three being indirectly aphrodisiac, as are all measures which promote the general nutrition of the body.

Anaphrodisiacs,—diminish the sexual appetite and lower its functional power, either by depressing the special nervous apparatus or by decreasing the local circulation. The chief anaphrodisiacs are—*Tobacco*, *Cocaine*, *Bella-donna*, *Gelsemium*, *Lupulin*, *Camphor* (at last), *Opium* (at last), *Bromides*, *Iodides*, all *Nauseants*, *Purgation*, *Cold locally*, *Vegetable Diet*. A drop of a 4 per cent. solution of *Cocaine* upon the glans penis will destroy all erection-power for a quarter to half an hour.

Emmenagogues, (*ἐμμηνγεῖα*, the menses, *ἄγω*, I move),—are measures and remedies which restore the menstrual function. They may be divided into—

Direct Emmenagogues,—which stimulate the uterine muscular fibre, and are

Ecbolic in large doses; as *Ergot*, Rue, Savine, Apiol, Borax, Petroselinum, Quinine, Pulsatilla, Myrrh, Cantharis, *Potassium Permanganate*, Oxalic Acid, Indigo, etc.

Indirect Emmenagogues,—which act by improving the blood and toning up the nervous system; among which are Iron, Manganese, *Mercuric Iodide*, Strychnine, Cinnamon, Aloetic purgatives, Cod-liver Oil, Hot Hip-baths, Leeching the genitals, Rubefacients to the thighs, Tonic remedies, etc.

Oxytocics or Ecbolics, (*όξιτος*, quick, *τόκος*, childbirth; *ἐκβολὴ*, abortion),—are agents which produce abortion, by stimulating the gravid uterus to contract upon its contents, perhaps by direct irritation of the uterine centre in the cord. The chief oxytocics are *Ergot*, Ustilago, Savine, Quinine, *Borax*, Cotton root Bark, Oil of Rue, Pilocarpine, *Viscum flavescent*, etc.,—but any violent purgative, or gastro-intestinal irritant, may produce abortion by reflex action.

It is in this way that all the *Volatile Oils* act as abortifacients, also Tansy, Colocynth, Pennyroyal, and many other drugs used by women for that purpose; all of which are dangerous to the woman's life, in doses large enough to excite uterine action. As for the physician who should prescribe such agents for the purpose indicated, he would stand on a par with a drunken husband who kicks his pregnant wife in the abdomen. Both operators initiate uterine contractions in the same manner, namely—by reflex action from a powerful impression upon the woman's system, made in the one case, by an irritant *boot* with a *brute* behind it,—in the other case by an irritant *drug* with either a *scoundrel* or a *fool* behind it.

Uterine Depressants,—lower the activity of the nervo-muscular apparatus controlling uterine contraction. The chief members of this group are: *Opium*, Cannabis, Bromides, Chloral, Chloroform, Tartar Emetic, Tobacco, Copper Sulphate, and all Emetics,—also Viburnum prunifolium, Piscidia erythrina, etc.

Uterine Tonics and Alteratives,—are remedies which are considered to have these actions upon the nutrition and functions of the uterus; concerning which there is much variance of opinion among authorities. The following list, however, contains those which are generally acknowledged to have considerable value in uterine therapeutics, viz.:—

Uterine Tonics.

- Potassium Bromide. Pulsatilla.
- Potassium Chlorate. Cimicifuga.
- Helonias dioica. Savine.
- Iodine, and Astringents, (locally).
- Viburnum Opulus, and V. Prunifolium.

Uterine Alteratives.

- Iodine. Iodoform.
- Iodized Phenol, (Carbolated Iodine).
- Glycerin. Hydrastis.
- Silver Nitrate. Galvanism.

Galactagogues, (*γάλα*, milk, *ἀγω*, I bring away),—are medicines which are supposed to increase the lacteal secretion. The value of many of these is very doubtful, probably the most efficient being *Pilocarpus* (Jaborandi). Others are, the leaves of the Castor-oil plant, (*Ricinus communis*) locally, Black Tea, Anise, Fennel, and Potassium Chlorate. Milk, Beer or Porter, as beverages, are thought to help the secretion. Anæmia must be corrected, sore nipples attended to, good food supplied, and tonics if needed.

Galactophyga, (*φεργυω*, I shun),—are remedies which arrest the secretion of milk. The most efficient is *Belladonna* or its alkaloid *Atropine*, locally and internally. Others are Potassium Iodide, *Colchicum* with Magnesium Sulphate, Camphor, Tobacco, Sage, Quinine, Tannin, etc.

AGENTS ACTING ON THE SKIN.

Irritants,—are substances, which, when applied to the skin, produce more or less of vascular excitement. When employed to excite a reflex influence on a part remote from their site, they are called COUNTER-IRRITANTS, and may be subdivided into the following groups, viz. :—

Rubefacients, (*ruber*, red, *facio*, I make),—those which cause redness (congestion) of the skin, as *Mustard*, Camphor, Iodine, Capsicum, Turpentine, Ammonia, Pitch, etc. The stronger agents of this subdivision are capable of destroying the tissue if left in contact with it for too long a time.

Epispastics, Vesicants, or Blisters, produce decided inflammation of the skin, and the outpouring of serum between the epidermis and the derma. *Cantharides* is the agent most used for this purpose, but *Mezereon*, *Euphorbium*, etc., are equally efficient.

Pustulants,—affect isolated parts of the skin, as the orifices of the glands, etc., giving rise to pustules. Such are *Croton Oil*, *Tartar Emetic*, *Ipecacuanha* and *Silver Nitrate*.

Escharotics or Caustics, (*ἐσχάρα*, a slough, *καίω*, I burn),—are substances which destroy the life of the tissue to which they are applied, either by abstracting its water, as *Sulphuric Acid*,—or by corrosive oxidation, as *Bromine*. The chief caustics are *Potassa*, Lime, Arsenous Acid, Zinc Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Corrosive Sublimate, Mercuric Nitrate, Mineral Acids, Bromine, Zinc and Copper Sulphates. Chromic Acid is one of the most efficient, but must be carefully used, it being a violent poison.

Astringents, (*ad*, to, *stringo*, I bind),—produce contraction of muscular fibre, and condensation of other tissues, also lessen secretion from mucous membranes. *Remote Astringents*, act on internal organs through the circulation, as *Gallic Acid*, *Sulphuric Acid* and *Lead Acetate*. *Local Astringents*

affect the part to which they are applied, as Tannic Acid, Alum, salts of Bismuth, Lead, Copper, Zinc, and Cadmium, the per-salts of Iron, the Mineral Acids; Galls, Kino, Catechu, and other plants containing Tannic Acid.

Styptics and Hemostatics, (*στίψω*, I contract;—*άἷμα*, blood, *στάσις*, a standing),—are agents which arrest bleeding; *Styptics* being applied locally, and *Hemostatics* administered internally, for the same purpose. Some act mechanically, by promoting clot-formation in the mouths of the bleeding vessels, others by causing the vessels themselves to contract, and thereby check the flow of blood. The principal members of this class are the following named, to wit,—

Styptics,—Acids, Alum, Ferric Chloride, Ferrous Sulphate, Zinc Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Silver Nitrate, Matico, Cold, Spider's Web, Tannic Acid and all the Vegetable Astringents.

Hemostatics,—the dilute Mineral Acids, especially Sulphuric, Gallic Acid, Ergot, Digitalis, Hamamelis, Ipecacuanha, Lead Acetate, and Oil of Turpentine.

Emollients and Demulcents, (*emollo*, I soften, *demulceo*, I soothe),—are substances which soothe and protect tissues to which they are applied. *Emollients* act as external demulcents, being used upon the cutaneous surface, to soften and relax the part, dilate the vessels, diminish tension, and protect from the air or from friction. *Demulcents* are generally of oleaginous or mucilaginous character, employed on the mucous membranes for similar purposes. The chief agents comprised in these two groups are as follows,—

<i>Emollients.</i>	<i>Demulcents.</i>
Petrolatum, (Vaseline).	Isinglass. Bland Oils.
Soap Liniment. Starch.	Marsh-mallow. Honey.
Adeps, (Lard). Glycerin.	Tragacanth. Almond Oil.
Cacao-butter, (Ol. Theobromæ).	Acacia. Cetraria. Starch.
Flaxseed Poultices. Olive Oil.	Liquorice. Glycerin. Olive Oil.

Protectives,—are articles employed to cover an inflamed or injured part, and to protect it from the air, water, friction, etc. *Collodion* and *Gutta-percha* are those in general use, but Cotton Wool, and certain plasters, the Adhesive, Lead or the Soap Plaster, may also be employed.

AGENTS ACTING ON MICROBES, PARASITES, ETC.

Antizymotics, (*ἀντί*, against, *ζυμωσίς*, fermentation),—are agents which arrest all fermentative processes, not only those due to the action of Organic Ferments, (diastase, pepsin, ptyalin, etc.), but also those depending on Organ-

ized Ferments, (the yeast-plant, bacteria, cocci, etc.). They may be divided into two groups, viz. :—

Antiseptics, (*avtī*, against, *συπτικός*, putrefaction),—are those which retard or prevent septic decomposition, by destroying the bacilli which produce it, or by arresting their development. The principal Antiseptics are—*Potassio-Mercuric Iodide*, Mercuric Chloride, Iodide and Oxide, Mercurous Chloride, Hydrogen Dioxide, Potassium Permanganate, Hydronaphthol, Sulphurous Acid, Sulphites and Hyposulphites, Salicin, Quinine, Thymol, Carbolic Acid, Creosote, Alcohol, Eucalyptol, Borax, Chlorine, Chlorides and Chlorates.

Disinfectants,—are those which destroy the germs of infectious diseases. They act in several different modes;—some are *Oxidizants*, as Lime, Chlorine, Iodine, Bromine, Heat 230°—250° F., etc.; others are *Desulphurants*, as Ferrous Sulphate, Lime, etc.; and others are *Absorbents*, as Charcoal, Dry Earth, etc. Many members of this group have the additional property of destroying foul smells, and are called *Deodorants*, such being Ozone, Earth, Lime, Charcoal, Ferrous Sulphate, Chlorine and Sulphurous Acid Gases, etc.

FERMENTATION is a general name for certain processes of decomposition, during which certain carbon compounds called *Ferments* act upon other carbon compounds, as on their food,—splitting these latter up, setting free their elementary constituents, and thereby leading to the formation of still other carbon compounds, by the rearrangement of the freed molecules. These processes are of two kinds, viz. :—

- (1)—Those in which water is taken up, (hydration),—chiefly carried on by enzymes.
- (2)—Those in which O is transferred from the H to the C association, as in lactic and alcoholic fermentation, and the putrefactive processes,—and are chiefly carried on by the agency of organized ferments.

THE FERMENTS producing these fermentative changes are also carbon compounds, and are divisible into two groups, viz. :—

Enzymes, or *Organic Ferments*,—have no definite structures, and are unorganized, *i. e.*, not living,—as Diastase, Ptyalin, Pepsin, etc.

Organized Ferments,—are minute, living organisms, as the moulds, yeast-plant, bacteria, and other members of the Protophytes, the lowermost class of plants, which, in the course of their life history, split up the carbon compounds in which they live, appropriating some part of their elements.

ANTIZYMIC DRUGS are drugs which arrest or inhibit these fermentative processes, either by destroying or by rendering inactive the causative ferments.

Parasiticides, (*παρασίτος*, a parasite, *cædo*, I kill),—destroy the various animal and vegetable organisms which live upon the human body. They are generally employed in the form of lotions, ointments or oleates, and include the following articles, viz.—*Sulphur*, *Sulphites*, *Sulphurous Acid*, *Iodine*, *Sulphur Iodide*, *Mercury* and its *Chlorides*, *Nitrate*, *Oxide*, and *Ammoniated Mercury*, *Carbolic Acid*, *Storax*, *Petroleum*, *Staphisagria*, *Balsam of Peru*, etc.

AGENTS ACTING UPON EACH OTHER.

Antidotes, (*ἀντί*, against, *διδωμι*, I give),—are agents which act upon poisons in such a manner as to alter their composition, rendering them more or less innocuous, and so *preventing* their toxic action being exerted upon the organism. Antidotal action takes place in the alimentary canal, upon such portion of the poison as is unabsorbed, and is applicable to vegetable as well as to mineral poisons. *Antidotal Measures* are such medicinal or mechanical processes as tend to remove a poison from the body, either before or after the use of an antidote; and include Emesis, the use of the Stomach-pump, Purgation, etc. The term *Antidotal Treatment* covers the employment of both antidotes and antidotal measures, and is often used in a still wider sense, namely, to mean all the treatment of a case of poisoning, including the use of Antagonists as well as that of Antidotes.

Antagonists,—are agents which directly oppose each other, in some or all of their physiological actions, and therefore may be used, one against the other, in a case of poisoning by either, to *counteract* its effect upon the organism, after it has been absorbed, and when, therefore, the time for an antidote has passed. Antagonistic action takes place in the blood and tissues, and is applicable almost entirely to vegetable poisons. *Antagonistic Measures* are such mechanical procedures as tend to the same end, the antagonism of the effects of poisons, and include Artificial Respiration, Faradism of certain muscles, Douching, Motion, Rest, etc.

For example, in a case of poisoning by *Digitalis*, the antidote would be *Tannic Acid*, because it forms with the active principle of *Digitalis* a compound, (*Tannate of Digitalin*), which is not readily soluble, and is therefore comparatively innocuous. But as this new compound is not wholly inert, it must be removed from the body; an antidotal measure is, therefore, employed, viz. *Evacuation of the Stomach*,—which may be accomplished by the administration of *Zinc Sulphate* or any other emetic, or by the use of a stomach-pump.

But, supposing that sufficient time had elapsed, between the ingestion of the poison and the administration of the antidote, for some degree of absorption to have occurred, and that we observe evidences of the presence of the poison in the blood, we must resort then to an antagonist. Now, *Aconite* and *Morphine* antagonize the cardiac action of *Digitalis*, but *Saponin* and *Senegin* are its most complete antagonists, their counteraction extending throughout the whole range of its physiological effects. Having made our selection, we would use one of these agents cautiously, being careful not to substitute its toxic action for that of the original poison; and we would aid its influence by enjoining

absolute *Rest* in the recumbent posture, which is an antagonistic measure of great importance against the effects of Digitalis upon the heart.

In most cases of poisoning by powerful vegetable drugs assistance is not obtained until absorption has proceeded so far that antidotes are of little value, and the chief reliance must be placed upon the appropriate physiological antagonist, and such supporting measures as will sustain the action of any vital function which shows signs of failing. In this way we endeavor to maintain life until the excretory functions of the organism have had time to eliminate the poison by way of the natural channels.

Under each title in the following pages its appropriate Antidotes and Antagonists are given, for every substance which is liable to be used as a poison.

RESTORATIVE AGENTS.

This division of the *Materia Medica* includes all agents which in any way promote the constructive metamorphosis of tissue,—such as the Digestion-ferments, which aid digestion; the Foods, Tonics, Hæmatics or blood-restorers, and many substances generally known as Stimulants.

DIGESTION-FERMENTS.

The **Digestion-Ferments** include the three animal products named Pepsin, Pancreatin and Ingluvin, also Papain, from the vegetable kingdom.

Pepsin,—is an organic ferment which constitutes the digestive principle of the gastric juice of animals, and is usually obtained from the mucous membrane of the pig's stomach.

Pancreatin,—is a mixture of the enzymes naturally existing in the pancreas of warm-blooded animals, obtained from the fresh pancreas of the hog. It contains four ferments, viz.—Trypsin, Pancreatic Diastase, an Emulsifying and a Milk-curdling ferment.

* *Ingluvin* is obtained from the gizzard of the domestic fowl, and owes its digestive activity to a peculiar bitter principle.

* *Papain*, *Papaw*, or *Papayotin*, is a ferment obtained from the milky juice of *Carica Papaya*, a South American fruit-tree. It is too powerful a digestor to be used internally undiluted, as it might digest the gastric mucous membrane itself.

Preparations. Only two are official,—

Pepsinum Saccharatum, Saccharated Pepsin,—is Pepsin from the stomach of the hog, triturated with 9 of Sugar of Milk. Dose, gr. v-xxx, after meals.

**Liquor Pepsini*, Solution of Pepsin, Liquid Pepsin,—has of the preceding 40 parts, with HCl 12, Glycerin 400, in Water to 1000. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j—3 ij.

Pancreatinum, Pancreatin,—is a grayish-yellow, amorphous powder, of faint odor and meat-like taste. Dose, gr. ij—v. It is marketed in various forms, Pancreatic Emulsion, Liquor Pancreaticus, etc., and is also put up with three times its weight of Sodium Bicarbonate, as “Peptonic Milk Powder” or “Peptonizing Tubes,”—for the preparation of Peptonized Milk.

**Ingluvin*,—from the gizzard of the fowl. Dose, gr. x—xxx.

Every manufacturer of digestion-ferments has his own preparation of Pepsin and Pancreatin, and his peculiar name therefor. These various products vary considerably in their properties. A few of the most prominent are—

**Lactopeptine*,—a powder, said to contain Pepsin, Diastase, Pancreatin, Lactic and Hydrochloric Acids. Dose, gr. v—xv.

**Jensen's Crystal Pepsin*, in yellowish, translucent scales, soluble in water, and claimed to be pure pepsin without admixture. Dose, gr. j—ijj.

**Pepsine in Scales* (Fairchild), is a similar preparation, gr. j of which is claimed to digest 1000 grains of albumen in 4 hours. Dose, gr. j—ijj.

**Essence of Pepsine*,—a solution similar to the Official Liquor. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j.

**Liquid Pancreopepsine*,—is said to contain Pepsin, Pancreatin, Lactic, Hydrochloric and Phosphoric Acids. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss—j, after meals.

**Diastasic Essence of Pancreas*,—for starchy foods. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j—ij.

**Trypsin*, the fibrin-digesting ferment of the pancreatic juice. Is used in aqueous solution, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss to the $\frac{3}{2}$, with gr. x of Sodium Bicarb., locally.

Scheffer's Process is the standard process for the preparation of Pepsin. The mucous membrane of a pig's stomach is scraped off and digested in a solution of HCl, and the Pepsin is then precipitated by adding a solution of NaCl. Ten grains of Scheffer's Saccharated Pepsin, with gtt. x of dilute HCl, and $\frac{3}{2}$ j of water, will dissolve 200 grains of albumen in from five to six hours, at 100° Fahr.

Incompatibles. Alkalies and many mineral salts precipitate pepsin. Alcohol destroys its activity. Alkalies promote the action of pancreatin.

Physiological Action. *Pepsin* and *Ingluvin* digest the nitrogenous principles of the food (albumen, casein, fibrin, etc.) converting them into peptones for assimilation; in which they are materially aided by Lactic and HCl Acids. Official Pepsin should be capable of digesting not less than 3000 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg albumen. *Pancreatin* digests the same principles, and in addition, with the aid of an alkali, it emulsifies fats and oils. Pepsin is an essential element of the gastric juice, and will digest pancreatin, which probably therefore never passes

into the duodenum in its own character. *Trypsin*, unlike Pepsin, will dissolve mucin, and like Pepsin it is inert toward nuclein, horn and amyloid matter.

Therapeutics. *Pepsin* is indicated in atonic dyspepsia, the aperients of infants, gastralgia, anaemia, chlorosis, gastric ulcer and cancer, diarrhoea of infants, and the vomiting of pregnancy. It is added to nutritive enemata, the rectum not being a digestive organ; and is injected into the substance of morbid growths which are homologous to the tissues, for their destruction, especially fatty tumors. *Ingluvin* is particularly useful against vomiting, and has been found very efficient in the vomiting of pregnancy. *Pancreatin* is used to assist the digestion of oils and fats, and should be administered 2 or 3 hours after meals; whilst Pepsin is best given near meal time. The various Pancreatic preparations are used to partially digest (peptonize) milk, gruel, soups and other foods, before administration, in cases where there is great digestive debility. These peptonized foods may be administered by rectal injection (enemata), as well as by the mouth, and are invaluable in wasting diseases, in intestinal dyspepsia, and in convalescence from acute affections. A teaspoonful of Liquor Pancreaticus, taken directly after a dose of Cod-liver Oil, will prevent the disagreeable eructations which so frequently follow, and will assist in the digestion of the oil. *Trypsin* is used with real benefit as a solvent of the diphtheritic membrane, but requires to be thoroughly and frequently applied. *Papain* is a powerful digestor of fibrin, acting in solutions of any reaction, and at higher temperatures than Pepsin will. It is a rapid solvent of false membranes and of intestinal worms. It has been injected into tumors for their destruction, and successfully, but with much pain and considerable febrile reaction. It is used internally under the name Papoid, in doses of gr. j-iij.

ACIDUM LACTICUM,—Lactic Acid.

Properties of Lactic Acid. It is a syrupy, oily liquid, of specific gravity 1.213, and difficult to obtain pure. It should be given in quantity sufficient to render water distinctly sour, and always well diluted. It is found in the stomach, being a product of the food, and combines with bases in the blood, forming lactates, which being oxidized are converted into carbonates. Dose, $\frac{3}{ss}$ - $\frac{3}{ss}$, well diluted.

Physiological Action. It aids digestion, and promotes the appetite; in large doses causing flatulence and much epigastric pain. Injected into the peritoneal cavity of animals, it excites endocarditis, and given in diabetes it has caused acute rheumatism and rheumatic endocarditis. Hence its supposed causation of acute rheumatism, when in excess and free in the blood.

Therapeutics. It is used in diabetes, atonic dyspepsia, oxaluria, and in the lithic and phosphatic diatheses when due to imperfect digestion and assimilation. As a solvent of false membrane in croup and diphtheria, it is unquestionably of great service, but is difficult of application, as in a solution of sufficient strength to act upon the membrane it causes considerable smarting pain. In chronic cystitis it arrests the ammoniacal decomposition of the urine.

MINERAL ACIDS.

Preparations and Doses.

Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum, strength $\frac{1}{10}$. Dose, m_5 - xv , well diluted.

Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum, Elixir of Vitriol, strength $\frac{1}{2}$. Dose, m_{v-xx} , well diluted. Contains sulphuric acid, alcohol, ginger, and cinnamon. Is not an acid, but an ether, formed by the reaction of the acid on the alcohol.

Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum, strength $\frac{1}{10}$. Dose m_{ijj-x} , well diluted.

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum, ($\frac{1}{10}$). Dose, m_{ijj-x} , well diluted.

Acidum Nitro-hydrochloricum Dilutum, Nit. Ac. 4, HCl 18, Aq. 78. Dose, m_{ijj-xv} , well diluted.

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum, strength $\frac{1}{10}$. Dose, m_{ijj-x} , well diluted.

An average dose of all the dilute mineral acids is m_{ijj-x} .

Physiological Action. The strong acids are escharotics, abstracting the water from the tissues, combining with the bases, destroying the protoplasm, and are very diffusible. Sulphuric carbonizes (black); Nitric tans (yellow). The dilute acids act in the stomach chemically. Secretion is promoted by Nitric, lessened by Sulphuric, Hydrochloric acid acting thereon between the other two. To mouths of ducts having an acid secretion, they check the flow; to those of alkaline secretion they promote it (e.g., bile, pancreatic juice, etc.). Fermentation is checked by the mineral acids. Bowels are constipated by Sulphuric, relaxed by Nitric acid.

As these agents are synergistic to pepsin, they at first aid digestion; but if continued they lessen the production of gastric juice, and so impair digestion. Given before meals in small doses they will relieve excessive acidity of the stomach, by checking the production of the acid gastric juice.

Poisoning by Mineral Acids is treated by Alkalies, as washing soda, soap-suds, etc., to neutralize the acid; cautiously empty the stomach; give oil, albumen, or milk, to protect the mucous membrane. Stimulants, Opium, Ammonia intravenously, to combat the resulting depressed condition of the vital powers.

\ **Therapeutics.** The Mineral Acids are used in—

Atonic Dyspepsia,—small doses of Hydrochloric Acid with Pepsin, given after meals, except where there is acidity of the stomach.

Acidity,—Hydrochloric or Phosphoric Acids in small doses before meals.

Oxaluria,—Nitric or Nitro-hydrochloric. *Lithæmia*, Nitric Acid.

Diarrhœa,—when profuse secretions, Sulphuric Acid with Opium.

Choleraic Diarrhœa and Dysentery,—Sulphuric Acid with Opium, or with Magnesium Sulphate, is found very serviceable.

*Fever*s,—especially typhoid,—Hydrochloric Acid is preferred.

Lead Poisoning,—Sulphuric Acid, to form the insoluble sulphate of lead.

Hemorrhoids,—Sulphuric Acid; also for hemorrhage from lower bowel.

Hemorrhages,—Sulphuric Acid is undoubtedly effective in uterine hemorrhage from fibroids, and in other hemorrhages at points distant from the stomach; also sometimes in purpura hemorrhagica.

Chronic Hepatic Disorders,—Nitro-hydrochloric Acid in all forms of liver affections due to malaria, internally, and locally as a bath.

Intermittent and Remittent Fevers,—Nitric Acid in full doses, is beneficial.

Aphonia of Singers,—Dilute Nitric Acid in 10-drop doses, has proved efficient.

Ptosis,—Aromatic Sulphuric Acid for the sweats.

Local Uses. They are employed against—

Ulcers,—Fuming Nitric Acid as an escharotic, also in *Gangrene*.

Hemorrhoids, of the bleeding, strawberry-pile kind,—Fuming Nitric Acid.

Diseased Joints,—Counter-irritation by Brodie's liniment, composed of Sulphuric Acid one-fourth, Olive Oil, three-fourths.

Uterine Diseases are often treated with fuming Nitric Acid, locally applied.

OILS AND FATS.

Fixed Oils and Fats used in Medicine are as follows:—

<i>Adeps</i> , Lard.	<i>Ol. Amygdala Expressum</i> , Almond Oil.
----------------------	---------------------------------------------

<i>Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus</i> , Hydrous Wool-fat, "Lanolin."	<i>Ol. Gossypii Seminis</i> , Cotton-seed Oil.
-----------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

<i>Sevum</i> , Mutton Suet.	<i>Oleum Lini</i> , Linseed (Flax-seed) Oil.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------------------

<i>Cetaceum</i> , Spermaceti.	<i>Oleum Morrhuae</i> , Cod-liver Oil.
-------------------------------	----------------------------------------

<i>Oleum Adipis</i> , Lard Oil.	<i>Oleum Olivæ</i> , Olive Oil.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------

	<i>Oleum Sesami</i> , Bennè Oil.
--	----------------------------------

Oleum Theobromatis, Butter of Cacao.

The two other official fixed oils, *Oleum Ricini* and *Oleum Tiglii*, are used for their cathartic qualities, and are therefore classed with the Evacuants, in another place.

Composition. All the oils (except Cod-liver Oil) contain olein, stearin, and margarin, in varying proportions, the olein giving fluidity, the stearin solidity. Olein, Stearin, and Margarin are respectively oleate, stearate, and margarate of glycerin. *Cod-liver Oil* consists chiefly of olein and margarin, with a peculiar principle,—Gaduin,—also propylamin, bile constituents, and traces of sulphuric and phosphoric acids, bromine, iodine, phosphorus, iron, lime and magnesia. Three kinds are sold,—the pale, the light-brown, and the dark. The pale oil is considered to be the purest. *Linseed Oil* contains much vegetable albumen, which coagulates on exposure to the air, making it a drying oil. Its olein furnishes linoleic acid, instead of oleic, when saponified. *Lanolin* is a cholesterin fat obtained from the washing of sheep's wool. It contains 25 to 30 per cent. of water, and unites readily with 110 per cent. of its own weight of water. It differs from all other fats, in resisting saponification, the action of water, and the tendency to rancidity. It is perfectly neutral as a base, and readily penetrates the integument, carrying with it any medicament it is charged with. *Cotton-seed Oil* is used largely in place of Olive Oil, and is sold as Olive Oil in the shops. Hence it was made official, and its use directed for certain pharmacopœial preparations.

Physiological Action. Fats in small quantity are necessary to the digestion of nitrogenous food (Lehmann), and form the molecular basis of the chyle. They are prepared for absorption by the pancreatic juice and the bile, especially by the latter. Fat is an essential constituent of the products of tissue formation, whether physiological or pathological, and is the chief material concerned in the formation of force. After oxidation it is excreted as carbonic acid and water. Locally applied fat reduces the body temperature.

Therapeutics. Locally, by inunction, oils and fats may be used in the scaly diseases of the skin, and in chronic wasting diseases; also in rickety and scrofulous children, and in febrile disorders, particularly the desquamative stage of scarlatina. *Cod-liver Oil* may also be used by inunction, in the foregoing disorders, but it is best administered internally, and in the following diseases, viz.:—

Chronic Forms of Phthisis.	Strumous Skin diseases.
Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema.	Syphilo-dermata.
Chronic Rheumatic Disorders.	Neuralgia, Chorea, Epilepsy.
Atheroma of the Arteries.	Diarrhoeas of strumous subjects.

Cod-liver Oil is best administered in small doses, a teaspoonful thrice a day for an adult, in black coffee, beer or lemon-juice. One drop of the Essential Oil of Eucalyptus will extinguish the odor and taste of 100 drops.

PHOSPHORUS.

Preparations.

Oleum Phosphoratum, Phosphorated Oil,—strength $\frac{1}{10}$. Dose, mij-v.

Pilula Phosphori, Pills of Phosphorus,—each contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of Phos.

Elixir Phosphori, Elixir of Phosphorus,—each ʒ has gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Phos.

Zinci Phosphidum, Zinc Phosphide, Zn_3P_2 . Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{50}-\frac{1}{30}$. Is irritant.

Physiological Action. Phosphorus in *small doses* is a stimulant to the growth of the bones, to the genital function, and to the brain, circulation and stomach. It aids digestion by irritating the end organs of the stomach nerves, and causes eructations of hydrogen phosphide. Its fumes cause necrosis of the upper or lower jaw bones, especially in those whose teeth are decayed; but this may be prevented by the inhalation of the fumes of old acid turpentine. In poisonous doses it is a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant, causing vomiting and purging, with great depression; reaching the blood as phosphorus it destroys the red corpuscles, causing acute hemorrhages from fatty degeneration of the arterial walls, rapid steatosis of the stomach, liver and heart, with deep jaundice; then delirium, convulsions, coma and death, generally from gradual failure of both respiration and circulation.

Antidotes. Copper Sulphate is the best emetic (forming a nearly insoluble phosphide of copper), 3-grain doses in dilute solution every five minutes until emesis. Hydrated Magnesia as a quickly acting purgative. Lime-water or Charcoal to prevent its action on the tissues. The antidote is the common *Commercial Oil of Turpentine* (Bartholow), crude French Acid Turpentine (Wood), which has been exposed to the air for some time. Transfusion has been efficacious in repairing the blood. No oils or fats, as they dissolve phosphorus and promote its absorption.

Acute Phosphorus Poisoning most resembles Acute Yellow Atrophy of the Liver; so much so that it is generally impossible to distinguish between them.

Therapeutics. Phosphorus is used in—

Chronic Nervous Exhaustion, when the nerve centres are implicated.

Neuralgia requires large doses, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, or ʒ v of the Elixir.

Anæmia, pernicious anæmia, and their results;—small doses.

Wakefulness of the aged, and that from cerebral anæmia;—small doses.

Impotence, of functional character;—no remedy more efficient.

Progressive Locomotor Ataxia is decidedly ameliorated by Phosphorus.

Skin Diseases; as a substitute for Arsenic in acne, psoriasis and lupus.

Paraplegia, of myelitic origin, from excessive venery.

Osteomalacia and Rachitis are much benefited by Phosphorus.

Threatened Cerebral Softening, in which no other drug seems to affect the nerve centres as beneficially as Phosphorus does.

PHOSPHATES AND PHOSPHITES.

Preparations.

Calcii Phosphas Praecipitatus, Precipitated Calcium Phosphate. Dose, gr. j-x.

Syripus Calcii Lactophosphatis, Syrup of C. Lactophosphate. Dose, 3j.

Sodii Phosphas, 3j-3j. *Sodii Pyrophosphas*, 3 ss-3 ss.

Syripus Hypophosphitum cum Ferro, Syrup of H. with Iron, 3j-3 ss.

**Syripus Phosphatum Compositus*, Compound Syrup of Phosphates, Parrish's Chemical Food,—each drachm contains gr. 2½ of Ferric Phosphate, and gr. 1 of Calcium Phosphate. Dose, 3j-3 ss.

Physiological Action. *Calcium Phosphate* is an essential ingredient of all the tissues, forming more than 50 per cent. of the bones. Lactic and HCl Acids dissolve it in small quantities. It increases the alkalinity of the blood and its power to hold carbonic acid, and diminishes the excretion of urea. *Sodium Phosphate* acts similarly on the blood and urea, and increases secretion, especially that of the bile, being an excellent cholagogue, and thereby aiding the digestion of fats. In ounce doses it is laxative.

Therapeutics. *Calcium Phosphate and the Hypophosphites* are used with advantage in all diseases of mal-nutrition, and where repair or development of the bones is required. They are particularly useful in—

Osteo-malacia.	Rachitis.	Scrofulosis.	Anæmia and Bone Softening.
Protracted Suppuration.	Caries.	Phthisis.	ing of Lactation.

Sodium Phosphate, in 3 doses ter die for adults, gr. x-xx for children, is extremely useful in conditions depending on catarrh of the bile ducts and duodenum, as headache, jaundice, chalky stools, etc. Gall-stones may be prevented from forming by scruple or drachm doses of this salt before meals, for months. It is also a good remedy for the following conditions,—

Obesity.	Incipient Hepatic Sclerosis.	Cerebral Debility.
Diabetes.	Chronic Infantile Diarrhoea.	Bilious Sick-headache.
Pasty white stools of ill-conditioned children.		

FERRUM,—Iron.

Chief Preparations.

Tinctura Ferri Chloridi, Tincture of Ferric Chloride,—contains about 13½ per cent. of the anhydrous salt, with some free HCl. Dose, m̄v-xxx, well diluted. Is one of the best preparations of iron.

Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis, Solution of Iron and Ammonium Acetate, Basham's Mixture,—Dose $\frac{3}{2}$ ss well diluted.

Massa Ferri Carbonatis, Mass of Ferrous Carbonate, Vallet's Mass,—one of the most efficient preparations. Dose, gr. j-v, in pill, after food.

Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatus, Dried Ferrous Sulphate,—gr. ss-ij, in pill.

Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis, Solution of Ferric Subsulphate, Monsel's Solution. Used as a styptic. Dose, m iij-x, well diluted.

Syrupus Ferri Iodidi, Syrup of Ferrous Iodide,—Dose, m v-xl, well diluted and taken through a quill or a glass tube.

Ferrum Reductum, Reduced Iron,—Dose, gr. ss-ij or v, after meals.

Ferri Oxidum Hydratum, Hydrated Oxide of Iron, Ferric Hydrate,—a soft magma, only used as an antidote to Arsenic. Prepared by adding 100 parts of the Solution of Ferric Sulphate to 110 parts of Aqua Ammoniae, and Water to 250. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j in water, frequently repeated.

**Ferrum Dialysatum*, Dialysed Iron. Is highly praised by many physicians, and unqualifiedly condemned by many others. Dose, m x- $\frac{3}{2}$ ss.

**Ferri Albuminas*, Albuminate of Iron,—a cinnamon-brown powder, soluble in water slightly acidulated with HCl. Dose, gr. x-xl, in simple aqueous solution, or in pill.

Incompatibles, are Acids, Acidulous salts, Alkalies and their Carbonates, Tannic and Gallic Acids and all Vegetable Astringents, hence the Bitters, except Calumba, Quassia, Chiretta, and Gentian, which contain no tannin. The Tincture of the Chloride is decomposed by the Alkalies, Alkaline earths and their Carbonates, Astringent Vegetable infusions, and Mucilage of Acacia.

Physiological Action. Iron is present in the blood (1 part to 230 of red corpuscles), also in the bile, lymph, gastric juice, etc. Given medicinally, in small doses, it improves the blood, increasing the number of the red corpuscles, and promoting the appetite and digestion. In large doses, nausea and vomiting are produced by the soluble preparations; the Iodide, Chloride, Nitrate and Sulphate being active irritant poisons. Nearly all the preparations are more or less astringent, and act injuriously on the teeth. Only a small portion is absorbed, the rest being eliminated by the intestinal canal, blackening the faeces by conversion into tannates and sulphides. The Tincture of the Chloride is diuretic.

Therapeutics. The chief indication for Iron is anaemia; when plethora exists it is contra-indicated. It should be given after meals, and occasionally suspended for a time, to avoid deranging the digestion.

Pseudo-Leucocytæmia is much benefited by chalybeates.

Syphilitic Cachexia is greatly influenced by the Iodide of Iron.

Acute Rheumatism, in anaemic subjects only; in them highly useful.

Chorea, of anaemic girls, about the age of puberty,—with purgatives.

Neuralgia, of the anaemic,—large doses of the Tincture of the Chloride.

Cardiac Disorders, fatty heart, weak heart, dilatation, mitral disease.

Nocturnal Incontinence of Urine in delicate children,—the Syrup of the Iodide, $\text{m}_x\text{xv-xx}$ ter die, has given excellent results.

Menstrual Disorders, due to anaemia, especially amenorrhœa.

Hemorrhages, of every form,—Monsel's Solution, locally.

Chronic Bright's Disease, the Tinct. Ferri Chlor. as a chalybeate diuretic.

Erysipelas, half-drachm doses of the Tinct. Ferri Chlor. every four hours in very many cases controls the disease; how is not known.

To promote Appetite and Digestion,—the Sulphate in pill, or the official Pil. Aloes et Ferri, will generally give satisfaction.

Diphtheria,—the Tincture of the Chloride in full doses, has a well-established reputation in this disease.

MANGANUM,—Manganese.

Preparations.

Mangani Dioxidum, Manganese Dioxide,—Dose, gr. ij-x.

Mangani Sulphas, is freely soluble in water, and of bad taste. Dose, gr. ij-v.

Potassii Permanganas, Potassium Permanganate,—should not be triturated nor combined in solution with organic or readily oxidizable substances. Dose, gr. ss-ij, in pill or distilled water.

**Syrupus Ferri et Mangani Iodidi*,—Dose, $\text{m}_x\text{x-xxx}$. See U. S. Disp., p. 1527.

**Ferri et Mangani Carbonas Saccharatus*,—Dose, gr. v-xx. It is a tasteless, reddish-brown powder. For its formula see the U. S. Disp., page 1683.

Physiological Action. The salts of Manganese in small doses improve the appetite and digestion, increase arterial tension, and stimulate the action of the heart. In larger doses they lower the heart's action, paralyze the muscular system, especially the muscular coat of the arteries, causing progressive wasting, paraplegia, and acute fatty degeneration of the liver. They are gastro-intestinal irritants, have specific excitant action on the uterus, and the sulphate is a decided cholagogue. Manganese is closely associated with Iron in the blood, bile, etc., in the proportion of about 1 to 20.

Therapeutics. Manganese is prescribed in—

Anæmia and Chlorosis,—in combination with Ferric preparations.

Cachexia of various kinds,—the Syrup of Iron and Mang. Iodide.

Hepatic Disorders, and catarrh of the bile ducts,—the Sulphate.

Chronic Skin Diseases,—the Dioxide as an ointment.

Gastrodynia and Pyrosis,—the Dioxide in doses of gr. x–xv.

Amenorrhœa, and other menstrual derangements,—the Dioxide, in freshly-made pills of 2 grains each, of which 1–5 pills may be taken thrice daily.

Uses of Potassium Permanganate. As an antiseptic and oxidizing agent it is used in diphtheria, scarlatina, septicæmia, etc., and is given with benefit in dyspepsia, lithæmia and obesity. Locally it is employed as a deodorizer in cancer, ozæna, otorrhœa, foul breath, and fetid perspiration of the feet, in solution of 3 j to the pint. It is considered a very efficient emmenagogue by many authorities, and is employed in amenorrhœa, and other derangements of the menstrual function. When used internally it must be instantly decomposed in the stomach, and cannot be absorbed in its own form. It has recently come into prominence as an antidote to Morphine and Strychnine in the stomach.

BISMUTHUM,—Bismuth.

Preparations.

Bismuthi Subcarbonas, Bismuth Subcarbonate,—Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Bismuthi Subnitrás, Bismuth Subnitrate,—Dose, gr. x–xxx. Both these salts are heavy, white powders, insoluble in water or alcohol, and so nearly insoluble in the gastric juice, that larger doses may be safely given if uncontaminated with Arsenic. They are administered in powder, emulsion, troche, or simply stirred up in milk.

Bismuthi et Ammonii Citras, Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate,—small, shining scales, very soluble in water. Dose, gr. j–v.

**Bismuthi Subiodidum*, Bismuth Subiodide,—a heavy, dark-red, impalpable powder, insoluble, stains fabrics deeply. Not used internally,

Physiological Action of the insoluble salts of Bismuth is chiefly that of a local sedative and astringent,—though a minute quantity passes into the blood, where it acts as a tonic, promoting the constructive metamorphosis by stimulating the appetite and digestion. After a time these salts produce constipation, and always give to the stool and tongue a dark clay color, by reason of their conversion in part to a sulphide in the gastro-intestinal canal. Toxic effects, when occurring, are generally due to the presence of Arsenic, with which most of the commercial preparations are contaminated. Poisonous effects have, however, been observed from their absorption when freely used upon a large wound.

The soluble salts, (Acetate, Citrate, etc.), when given in large doses, have an action like that of Mercury, Antimony or Arsenic;—producing severe gastro-enteritis, fatty degeneration of the liver, etc. The *Subiodide* has an

energetic antiseptic and stimulant action upon wounds, ulcers, etc., promoting the growth of granulation tissue, and preventing the formation of pus.

Therapeutics. The Subcarbonate and Subnitrate are given internally in most forms of disordered digestion, vomiting, and diarrhoea, but large doses are necessary. The best vehicle for them is milk. They are well used in—

Acute Gastritis.	Vomiting of Children.	Diarrhoea of ty-
Gastralgia, Gastric Ulcer.	Vomiting of Pregnancy.	phoid fever and
Acute Indigestion.	Gastro-intestinal Disorders	phthisis.
Aphthæ, and Stomatitis.	of Children.	Chronic Diarrhoea.

The Citrate, being soluble, is used in solutions with Pepsin, Strychnine, etc., for various affections of the digestive apparatus, as dyspepsia, gastralgia, feeble digestion, etc.

Locally, these salts may be applied with advantage in cases of—

Stomatitis.	Eczema.	Gonorrhœa.
Nursing Sore Mouth.	Intertrigo.	Gleet.
Acne Rosacea.	Conjunctivitis.	Leucorrhœa.

As a dressing for wounds, ulcers, etc., where an antiseptic and stimulating action is desired, there is no application equal to the *Subiodide*, freely dusted on to the surface after it has been washed and dried.

ARSENUM,—Arsenic.

Preparations.

Acidum Arsenosum, Arsenous Acid, White Arsenic, As_2O_3 ,—soluble in water, 1 in 33 to 80, according to its physical condition. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$, after meals.

Liquor Acidi Arsenosi, Solution of Arsenous Acid, Solution of Chloride of Arsenic,—strength $\frac{1}{100}$. Dose, mij-x , after meals.

Liquor Potassii Arsenitis, Solution of Potassium Arsenite, Fowler's Solution, —strength $\frac{1}{100}$. Dose, mij-x , after meals.

Liquor Sodii Arsenatis, Solution of Sodium Arsenate, Pearson's Solution,—strength $\frac{1}{100}$. Dose, mij-x , after meals.

Arseni Iodidum, Arsenic Iodide,—soluble in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$.

Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi, Solution of Arsenic and Mercuric Iodide, Donovan's Solution,—strength $\frac{1}{100}$. Dose, mij-x , after meals.

**Liquor Bromi Arsenitis*, Solution of Bromine Arsenite (or Arsenic Bromide), Clemen's Solution,—Dose, mij-vj , once or twice daily.

**Cupri Arsenis*, Cupric Arsenite, contained in Paris Green. Is often employed as a poison. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ daily, in divided doses.

Toxicology. Arsenical poisoning is treated as follows :—First, the prompt evacuation of the stomach. Then, administration of the official antidote, which is the Hydrated Ferric Oxide (Ferric Hydrate) with Magnesia. This should be freshly prepared, and given in doses of $\frac{3}{4}$ j, frequently repeated. Then oil, milk, or mucilaginous drinks, to protect the mucous membrane; and diluents, alkaline mineral waters, Potassium Iodide, etc., to promote elimination.

Arsenic Antidote (U. S. P.), Ferric Hydrate with Magnesia. The two following solutions should be kept ready : (1) Solution of Ferric Sulphate 50 Cc. in water 100 Cc. (2) Magnesia, 10 grammes rubbed up with water 750 Cc. in a bottle of 1000 Cc. capacity. When wanted, shake the latter to a homogeneous magma, add it gradually to the former, and shake them together to a uniform, smooth mixture. Dose, $\frac{3}{4}$ j, frequently repeated.

Chronic Arsenical Poisoning may be avoided by commencing with full doses ($\frac{1}{4}$ x of Fowler's solution), then reducing the dose regularly. Unless very small doses are used, Arsenic should always be given just after meals, so as to avoid its irritant action on the gastric mucous membrane.

Physiological Action.—Arsenic is a very painful escharotic, exciting violent inflammation. Taken internally it is a powerful irritant to the gastro-intestinal and bronchial mucous membrane.

In Small Doses, Arsenic is a stomachic tonic, promoting the appetite and digestion; increases cardiac action, respiratory power, and the secretions of the intestinal tube; stimulates the mind, the sexual appetite, and intestinal peristalsis; causes rotundity of form and a fair skin. When tolerance is established, large doses are taken with impunity, as by the arsenic-eaters of Styria.

In Full Medicinal Doses continued, it produces œdema and itching of the eyelids, increased saliva, nausea, vomiting of mucus, diarrhoea or dysentery, epigastric pain and soreness, irritable and feeble heart, dyspnoea, disordered sensibility, herpes zoster, urticaria, eczema and other skin eruptions, jaundice and albuminuria.

In Toxic Doses, the phenomena may be either gastro-intestinal or profoundly cerebral in character. In the first and most usual form, there is burning pain at the stomach, extending over the abdomen, vomiting, thirst, bloody stools, strangury, suppressed or bloody urine, a rapid and feeble heart, great anxiety, cold breath, albuminuria, collapse. In the nervous form, profound coma, like that of opium narcosis, comes on suddenly, and without any gastro-intestinal symptoms.

Post-mortem shows erosions, ecchymoses, and softening of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, congestion of the lungs and the bronchial mucous membrane, fatty degeneration of the internal organs, especially the liver and kidneys.

Therapeutics. Arsenic is very useful in—

Stomach Disorders, as chronic gastric catarrh, irritative dyspepsia, chronic gastric ulcer, cancer of the stomach, gastralgia, and vomiting due to these affections. Very small doses here, gtt. j of Fowler's solution.

Bronchial and Pulmonary Affections, as chronic catarrhs, chronic phthisis, spasmodic asthma, acute coryza, hay fever, etc., are much benefited by smoking arsenical cigarettes.

Diabetes Mellitus,—The Bromide has recently done good service; also Lithiated Arsenical Water as a beverage, made by mixing Lithium Carbonate and Sodium Arsenate in the ordinary carbonated water.

Diarrhoeas and Dysentery, chronic and choleraic.

Liver Disorders, of malarial origin, and catarrhal jaundice.

Anæmia and Chlorosis, to promote constructive metamorphosis.

Vomiting of Pregnancy, gtt.j of Fowler's solution before each meal.

Weak Heart, with dyspnœa and œdema of the feet and ankles resulting therefrom,—Arsenic with Iron and Strychnine.

Chorea, large doses, m_v thrice daily, are very useful.

Malaria is well treated by Arsenic as an adjunct to Quinine.

Typhoid Fever,—Cupric Arsenite is highly recommended.

Epithelioma, and many other forms of cancer, are retarded by it.

Chronic Skin Diseases, particularly psoriasis, and eczema squamosum, and those affecting the superficial strata of the integument.

Rheumatoid Arthritis has been well treated with Arsenic.

Locally, Arsenical paste is used as an escharotic in cancer, but is excessively painful. It is a good depilatory.

BITTERS.

Bitters are divided into the Simple Bitters and the Aromatic Bitters. The latter contain Gallic and Tannic acids, besides aromatic constituents, and are, therefore, more or less astringent. There are also certain special bitters, Eucalyptus, Hydrastis, Cinchona, etc., which will be treated of separately.

SIMPLE BITTERS, their Principles, Preparations and Doses.

Quassia,—The wood of *Picrasma excelsa*. Principle, Quassin.

Extractum Quassiae, gr. j-iij. *Tinctura Quassiae*, m_v -3j.

Extractum Quassiae Fluidum, 3 ss-3j.

Gentiana, Gentian,—The root of *Gentiana lutea*. Composition, Gentianin, Gentesic Acid.

Extractum Gentianæ, gr. j-v. *Extr. Gentianæ Fluidum*, 3 ss-j.

Tinctura Gentianæ Composita, 3 ss-ij. Contains Cardamom 1, Bitter Orange Peel 4, Gentian 10, Dilute Alcohol to 100.

**Mistura Gentianæ Alkalina*, 3 j. Contains Sodium Bicarb., gr. xv, Dil. Hydrocyanic Acid, m_jij, Infusum Gentianæ Co. to 3 j.

**Mistura Gentianæ et Sennæ*, has of Infusum Sennæ 3 iij, Tinct. Cardamomi Co. 3 j, Infusum Gentianæ Co. 3 vj. One dose.

Calumba, Columbo,—The root of *Jateorrhiza palmata*. Composition, Berberine, Colomin, Columbic Acid and Starch, but no Tannin.

Extractum Calumbæ Fluidum, m_v-xxx. *Tinctura Calumbæ*, 3 ss-ij.

***Cornus**, Dog-wood,—The bark of the root of *Cornus florida*. Composition, Cornin, also a resin, and Tannic Acid.

**Extractum Cornū Fluidum*, m_x-3 j.

AROMATIC BITTERS, their Principles and Preparations.

Serpentaria, Virginia Snake-root,—Described under Cardiac Stimulants.

Prunus Virginiana, Wild Cherry,—The bark of *Prunus serotina*. Composition, Amygdalin and Emulsin (which by their mutual reaction with water produce Hydrocyanic Acid), Tannic and Gallic Acids, etc.

Extractum Pruni Virginianæ Fluidum, 3 ss-j.

Infusum Pruni Virg., 3 ss-ij. *Syrupus Pruni Virg.*, 3 j-iv.

Cascarilla,—The bark of *Croton Eluteria*. Composition, Cascarillin, Tannic Acid, etc. **Infusum Cascarillæ*, 3 ss-j.

Physiological Action. The Simple Bitters increase appetite and aid digestion, thus promoting the constructive metamorphosis. They increase the mucous secretion, the flow of saliva and of gastric juice. As they also increase the gastric mucus, their continued use will set up gastric catarrh, and interfere with digestion. The Aromatic Bitters have similar properties; and in addition, a local stimulant action upon the alimentary canal, due to the presence of a volatile oil, as well as decided astringent qualities from their Tannic and Gallic Acids. *Cornus* is a good antiperiodic.

Therapeutics. They are used as tonics chiefly in—

Atonic Dyspepsia, with pain after eating,—Quassia or Calumba.

Convalescence,—to promote the appetite and to aid digestion.

Diarrhœa, depending on indigestion, or an irritable intestinal mucous membrane,—Gentian or Calumba.

Flatulence,—an infusion of Calumba, Ginger, &c 3 ss, and Senna 3 j.

Malaria,—*Cornus*, as a tonic and antiperiodic, has considerable repute.

Bronchial Catarrh,—*Prunus Virginiana* has a domestic reputation.

Hectic Fever, from any source,—*Prunus Virginiana* is an efficient tonic.

Ascarides Vermicularis,—*Quassia* internally, and as an enema.

Cough of Phthisis,—*Prunus Virginiana* in cold infusion.

As Vehicles, the various bitter infusions are much used. The Syrup of Wild Cherry is an ingredient of almost every cough mixture. *Quassia*, *Gentian* and *Calumba* may be prescribed with Iron, as they contain no Tannin.

EUCALYPTUS,—Blue Gum-tree.

Composition. The leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus*, or Blue Gum-tree, (nat. ord. Myrtaceæ), a native of Australia, now grown in California, Italy, etc. It contains Tannic Acid, a Volatile Oil, a fatty acid, and a resin which is resolvable into *Turpene*, *Cymol*, etc. The oil consists of three oils, which distil over at different temperatures, the first product being called *Eucalyptol*.

Preparations.

Extractum Eucalypti Fluidum,—has three-fourths alcohol. Dose, m_3 - $3j$.

Oleum Eucalypti,—Dose, m_5 - xx , in emulsion or capsules.

Physiological Action. It promotes appetite and digestion, stimulates the flow of saliva, gastric juice, and the intestinal secretions; increases the heart's action, and lowers the arterial tension. In large doses it causes great muscular weakness, lowered temperature, nausea and vomiting, indigestion, diarrhoea, and if continued will irritate and congest the kidneys. It reduces the size of an enlarged spleen, and has anti-malarial properties, absorbing noxious germs, as well as enormous quantities of water from the soil, and by its emanations purifying the atmosphere in its vicinity. It is largely cultivated in malarial districts for these properties, and has rendered habitable a portion of the deadly Roman Campagna. It is destructive to low forms of life.

Eucalyptus is diaphoretic, and a stimulating expectorant. It is eliminated by the skin, bronchial mucous membrane and kidneys, imparting its odor to the breath and urine, being more or less irritant at the points of elimination. The Oil and its derivatives are described under ANTISEPTIC OILS.

Therapeutics.

Eucalyptus is well administered in—

Chronic Catarrhal Affections—of the genito-urinary organs, the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane, and the bladder, especially the latter.

Bronchitis, acute and chronic,—in the former after the most acute stage.

Asthma,—the leaves smoked in combination with *Stramonium*. *Belladonna*.

Chronic Gastric Catarrh,—and other conditions of the intestinal canal which favor the development of parasites.

Cachexia, and Convalescence,—as a tonic and stimulant.

Stomatitis and Tonsillitis,—a decoction of the leaves, locally.

Ulcers,—as a disinfectant, it destroying low forms of life.

Hysteria, Chorea, etc.,—in debilitated persons.

Malaria,—as a reconstructant, Eucalyptus is better than Quinine.

Intermittent Fever,—in which Eucalyptus has some utility, especially in obstinate cases, where it is desirable to stop the use of Quinine.

HYDRASTIS,—Golden Seal.

Hydrastis is the root of *Hydrastis Canadensis*, (nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ), and contains three alkaloids,—*Hydrastine*, *Berberine* and *Xanthopuccine*, with Tannic and Gallic Acids, etc.

Preparations.

Extractum Hydrastis Fluidum, m̄v-3 ss. *Tinctura Hydrastis*, 3 ss-ij.

Physiological Action.—Hydrastis is an astringent bitter, promotes appetite and digestion, increases the secretions of the gastro-intestinal tract, and the flow of bile. Long used, it deranges digestion and causes constipation. It is an antiperiodic, and a protoplasmic poison, arresting the movements of the white blood corpuscles.

Therapeutics. Hydrastis is chiefly used as a stomachic tonic, an antiperiodic, a mild astringent, and an antiseptic. In—

Catarrh,—of the stomach, duodenum, gall ducts, intestine, bladder, uterus, vagina; in gonorrhœa, gleet and chronic nasal catarrh, it is an excellent remedy, both locally and internally.

Syphilitic Affections, of the mouth, throat and nares,—the fluid extr. locally.

Ulcers and Sores, of unhealthy character,—locally applied.

Stomatitis, both mercurial and aphthous,—the fluid extract locally.

Constipation,—when due to deficient intestinal secretion.

Rectal Fissure and Hemorrhage,—the fluid extract locally.

Intermittents,—here Hydrastine stands next after Quinine.

Malarial Poisoning,—the fluid extract with Iron preparations.

CINCHONA,—Peruvian Bark.

Official Species of Cinchona are two, viz. :—

(1). *Cinchona*,—the bark of *Cinchona Calisaya*, *C. officinalis*, and of hybrids of these and other species of Cinchona, (nat. ord. Rubiaceæ), yielding not less than 5 p. c. of total alkaloids, and at least 2½ p. c. of Quinine.

(2). *Cinchona Rubra*, Red Cinchona,—the bark of *Cinchona Succirubra*, containing not less than 5 per cent. of its peculiar alkaloids.

Cinchona Flava, Yellow Cinchona,—is the bark of *C. Calisaya*.

Cinchona Pallida, Pale Cinchona,—is no longer official.

Peculiarities possessed by each variety. They should contain not less than 5 p. c. of the alkaloids and at least $2\frac{1}{2}$ p. c. of Quinine. Yellow Bark contains most Quinine, Pale Bark most Cinchonine, while the Red Bark has these alkaloids in about equal proportions. The tree is a native of the western mountains of S. America, and has been planted largely in India, Ceylon and Burmah. The Bark from Colombia affords no alkaloids except Quinine.

Composition of Cinchona. It contains 4 chief alkaloids and 17 others, also 2 simple acids, 2 tannic acids, a resinoid, and coloring matter, as follows:—

ALKALOIDS, 4,—

Quinina, Quinine,—the most valuable. *QJ*

Quinidina, Quinidine,—the strongest antiperiodic, but it exists in very small quantity.

Cinchonina, Cinchonine,—the least valuable.

Cinchonidina, Cinchonidine,— $\frac{1}{2}$ the strength of Quinine. *PC*

ACIDS, 4,—

Kinic. *Kino-tannic*,

Kinovic. *Kinovo-tannic*,

OTHER CONSTITUENTS—

Kinovin, a resinoid.

Cinchona Red,

Chinoidin, Quinetum, and Quinquinina. *Chinoidin* is the black, bitter residue left after the crystallizable alkaloids have been removed from the mother-liquor, and it evaporated. It contains the four alkaloids in amorphous condition, and has about one-fourth the strength of Quinine. *Quinetum* (also called *Quinquinina*) is an impure preparation, much used in India. It contains all the alkaloids, the woody fibre being removed, and is about half as strong as Quinine.

Preparations.

Infusum Cinchonæ,—Dose, $3\text{j}-3\text{ij}$. Cinchona 6, Aromatic Sulphuric Acid 1, Water to 100. Is the only official infusion containing Sulphuric Acid.

Tinctura Cinchonæ,—strength 20 per cent. Dose, $3\text{ss}-\text{ij}$.

Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita,—a substitute for Huxham's Tincture of Bark, strength 10 per cent., $3\text{j}-3\text{ss}$. Contains Cinchona Rubra 10, Serpentaria 2, Orange Peel 8, Glycerin $7\frac{1}{2}$, Alcohol, Water, aa q. s. ad. 100.

Quininæ Sulphas,—Quinine Sulphate. Dose, gr. j-xx, even xl. Soluble in 740 parts of cold water, and in smaller proportions of acidulated water.

Cinchonidinæ Sulphas, Cinchonidine Sulphate.—Dose, gr. ij-xxx. It is being much used, especially in hospitals and dispensary work.

Incompatibles. Free Tannic Acid is incompatible with the infusion. Iodine, Alkalies, Alkaline Carbonates and earths are incompatible with the alkaloids, the first named forming insoluble compounds therewith, and the latter precipitating them from solution.

Antagonists. As to its cerebral action *Morphine* is antagonistic ; *Belladonna* or *Atropine* to its nervous, cardiac, and antipyretic powers.

Physiological Action. Cinchona is an astringent bitter tonic, an anti-septic, antiperiodic, antiphlogistic, antipyretic and antimiasmatic, a diminisher of reflex action, a protoplasmic poison, and a direct emmenagogue and an oxytocic. Its alkaloids are rapidly diffused and slowly excreted, being found in the urine in $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour after administration, and for three days afterwards. At first it promotes appetite, digestion, the flow of saliva and of gastric juice ; but long continued it sets up a gastric catarrh, impedes digestion and causes constipation. It arrests the movements of the white blood corpuscles, though increasing their number ; and prevents acetification and decay of the blood. *The Heart* and arterial tension are somewhat stimulated by small doses, but depressed by large ones (gr. xl-lxx), which slow and enfeeble the pulse, the drug acting directly on the cardiac ganglia. *The Brain* is exhilarated by small doses, large ones causing anaemia, pallor, a sense of fullness and constriction in the head, singing in the ears, vertigo, a staggering gait, amaurosis and deafness (though the eyes and ears are rarely ever injured seriously), great headache, coma, dilated pupils, delirium, and in animals convulsions. These symptoms collectively are termed "Cinchonism." *The Reflex Function* of the cord is lowered very markedly by large doses. *The Spleen* is reduced in size, and the temperature of pyrexia lowered, though it does not depress the body temperature in health. In some subjects it causes sexual excitement, in others cutaneous eruptions followed by desquamation ; it lessens the excretion of uric acid, but not that of urea ; and is a uterine stimulant in labor. Its power to initiate uterine contractions is still a much debated question.

Therapeutics. The principal use of Cinchona is in the malarial diseases, over which its influence is that of a specific. In—

Intermittents,—gr. x of Quinine Sulphate in the sweating stage and again five hours before the expected time of the next paroxysm. *Arsenic* in the intervals, in lieu of Quinine, which may cause a daily exacerbation of temperature if long continued.

Remittent Fever—gr. xx-xxx of Quinine Sulphate once or twice a day, until the temperature is reduced to the normal point.

Pernicious Fevers,—large doses of Quinine gr. xxx-lx, are necessary to safety.

Chronic Malarial Poisoning,—Chinoidin is more effective than Quinine.
Prophylactic, against malaria,—Quinine, gr. ij–ijj per diem, is effective.
Inflammations,—at their inception, may be aborted by Quinine, gr. xv–xx, combined with Morphine, which here is synergistic to it.
Acute Tonsillitis,—may sometimes be aborted by Quinine in full dose.
Acute Catarrh,—may often be aborted by Quinine, gr. x, Morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
Surgical Fever,—and before surgical operations, Quinine is much used.
Septicæmic Fevers, and Hectic, are well treated with Quinine and Alcohol.
Neuralgias,—of the ophthalmic div. of the 5th, and when due to malaria.
Skin Diseases,—especially erythema nodosum, and erysipelas.
Eruptive Fevers,—especially scarlet and measles, throughout course.
Hay-asthma,—a solution of the neutral chloride, gr. vj ad $\frac{3}{2}$ j locally.
As a Tonic,—the Infusion or Compound Tincture is best with a mineral acid; has many applications, as in atonic dyspepsia, gastric catarrh of drunkards, adynamic states, convalescence, asthma, chronic bronchitis, insanity, and generally in weak subjects of flabby flesh and perspiring skin.

AGENTS PROMOTING WASTE.

POTASSIUM.

Preparations.

Potassa, Potassium Hydrate, (Caustic Potash),—soluble in $\frac{1}{2}$ of water and in 2 of alcohol; a painful and deeply-acting escharotic.
Liquor Potassæ, Solution of Potassa,—Dose, m_v–xxx, well diluted.
Potassii Acetas, Potassium Acetate,—very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v– $\frac{3}{2}$ j. Diuretic and diaphoretic.
Potassii Citras, Potassium Citrate,—very soluble in water. Dose, gr. v–xxx, as diaphoretic and diuretic.
Potassii Bitartras, Potassium Bitartrate, (Cream of Tartar),—sol. in 201 of water. Dose, gr. xx– $\frac{3}{2}$ j, as diuretic and refrigerant; $\frac{3}{2}$ j– $\frac{5}{2}$ j. as purgative.
Potassii et Sodii Tartras, Rochelle Salt,—sol. in $1\frac{1}{2}$ of water. Dose, $\frac{5}{2}$ ss–j. Is a constituent of Pulvis Effervescent Compositus.
Potassii Bicarbonas,—sol. in $3\frac{1}{2}$ of water. Dose, gr. v–xxx.
Potassii Nitratas, Potassium Nitrate, (Nitre),—sol. in 4 of water, insol. in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xx, well diluted, as diuretic and diaphoretic.
Potassii Chloras, Potassium Chlorate,—sol. in 17 of water. Dose, gr. v–xx. Explosive when mixed with organic matters (cork, sugar, tannic acid, etc.) or with oxidizable substances (sulphur, phosphorus, etc.) or when heated,

triturated or concussed. It should never be mixed with glycerin in the presence of a free acid.

Potassii Bichromas, Potassium Bichromate,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ —j.

The Bromide is treated of under BROMIDES; the Permanganate under MANGANESE, page 57.

Physiological Action. Caustic Potash, like the other caustic alkalies, destroys the tissues by combining with their water, dissolving the albumen and saponifying the fats. The Potassium Salts increase the saliva, promote oxidation and the retrograde metamorphosis. In small doses on an empty stomach they promote the formation of acid gastric juice, by favoring the outward osmosis of its constituents from the blood; in large doses they act chemically in the stomach, neutralizing its free acids, and disordering digestion. *The Bicarbonate*, given on an empty stomach, enters the blood unchanged, meets the neutral phosphate of sodium, forming the acid phosphate, and making the urine more acid. On a full stomach it is decomposed before entering the blood, and makes the urine less acid. *The Vegetable Acid Salts* (Acetate, Citrate, etc.) enter the blood in their own form, are there decomposed, forming CO_2 and alkaline carbonates, in which form they are excreted, alkalinizing the blood and urine. They are also diuretics, increasing both the water and the solids of the urine, but decreasing the uric acid by increasing oxidation. *The Mineral Salts* (Nitrate, Chlorate, etc.) are not decomposed in the blood, but are eliminated in their own form; the Nitrate being a most active diuretic, the Chlorate irritating the kidneys, and causing albuminuria. In large doses these salts decompose the red corpuscles of the blood, and paralyze the motor ganglia of the heart. *All Potassium Salts, in large doses, are cardiac poisons*, muscular paralyzers, poisonous to protoplasm, especially to nerve tissues, and destructive to the ozonizing function of the blood. This is especially true of the Bromide.

Poisoning by Caustic Alkalies is treated by the Vegetable Acids, as vinegar, lemon-juice; then Demulcents and Oils to protect the mucous membrane, and sustaining measures to support the vital powers.

Therapeutics. As Alkalies the Potassium salts are used in—

Acute Rheumatism,—the Bicarbonate and Nitrate, to saturate the blood, and make the urine alkaline; is effective treatment for sthenic patients.

Lithæmia,—the Acetate or Citrate, to promote oxidation. If the Bicarbonate is given, it should be during digestion, to render the urine less acid.

Acidity and Atonic Dyspepsia,—the Bicarbonate, or Liquor Potassæ with a bitter, in small doses before meals. If given after meals larger doses are required for temporary alleviation by neutralizing the food acids.

Mouth Affections, as ulcerative stomatitis, aphthæ, nursing sore mouth, follicu-

lar pharyngitis,—the Chlorate locally, as detergent wash. This salt must be cautiously used internally, as it is a dangerous irritant to the kidneys.

Inflammations,—the Acetate, to promote the excretion of resulting products.

Cardiac Dropsy, if general,—the Bitartrate in infusion of Juniper.

Acute Desquamative Nephritis,—the Bitartrate, but not in Juniper infusion.

Diphtheria,—the Chlorate both locally and internally, with the Tincture of the Chloride of Iron, has a high reputation. It should never be prescribed in a mixture with glycerin, lest an explosion result.

Skin Affections, as acne, eczema, prurigo, etc.,—alkaline solutions, locally.

Catarrhs, nasal, buccal, or vaginal,—the Bichromate (gr. j-x ad $\frac{3}{4}$ iv aquæ), locally;—or the Chlorate as a detergent wash.

SODIUM.

Preparations.

Soda, Sodium Hydrate, (Caustic Soda),—sol. in 1.7 of water.

Liquor Soda, Solution of Soda,—Dose, mij-x, well diluted with water.

Sodii Bicarbonas,—sol. in $11\frac{1}{2}$ of water. Dose, gr. v- $\frac{3}{4}$ j, well diluted.

Sodii Boras, Sodium Borate, (Borax),—Dose, gr. ij-xx, well diluted.

Pulvis Effervescent Compositus, Seidlitz Powder,—has of the Bicarbonate gr. xl, Rochelle Salt, gr. cxx, Tartaric Acid, gr. xxv, for one dose.

The *Phosphate* is noted under PHOSPHATES,—the *Bromide* under BROMUM,—the *Arsenate* under ARSENUM,—the *Chloride* under CHLORUM,—the *Sulpho-carbolate* under CARBOLIC ACID.

Physiological Action is similar to that of Potassium, except that the Sodium salts are feebler alkalies, are not so depressant, and are not such powerful cardiac and nerve poisons. The Chloride exists normally in the blood, where it keeps the fibrin and albumen in solution; and in inflammation, being greatly needed therefor, it accumulates at the seat of the morbid action, disappearing for the time from the urine. Its reappearance therein is a sign of improvement.

Therapeutics. Internally the Sodium salts are not much used, the Potassium and Lithium salts being preferred. Locally in—

Burns, a saturated solution of the Bicarbonate is an agreeable application.

Skin Diseases, as eczema, acne, prurigo, pityriasis, fetid sweats.

Freckles may be removed by using a saturated solution of Borax in rose-water, as a face-wash night and morning.

Intussusception may be treated by effervescing powders, the soda being first injected, then the acid. Danger, rupture of the bowel.

Narcotic Poisoning,—the same method, as an emetic, per orem.

Seidlitz Powders are used as refrigerants and gentle laxatives.

In Lithemia, Acid Urine, and Acidity of the Stomach, the Sodium salts should not be used,—Potassium or Lithium salts being far superior.

In Epilepsy and Paralysis Agitans,—Borax is employed with great benefit in many cases.

LITHIUM.

Preparations.

Lithii Citras, Lithium Citrate,—Dose, gr. v–xxx. Extemporaneously prepared by adding Citric Acid to a solution of the Carbonate in water.

Lithii Carbonas,—Dose, gr. ij–xv. *Lithii Bromidum*,—Dose, gr. v–xx.

Physiological Action. It acts purely as an alkali, being the most decided alkali of the group.

Therapeutics are but few. In the—

Indigestion and Rheumatism of the obese,—the Lithium salts are useful.

Lithemia,—is best treated by the Citrate or Bromide, in full doses.

Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis,—the Bromide, both internally and locally.

Myalgia,—the Bromide is very useful, in 5-grain doses.

Diabetes Mellitus,—Lithiated Arsenical Water, as a beverage; see ARSENUM.

CALCIUM.

Preparations.

Liquor Calcis, Solution of Lime, (Lime-water),—Dose, ʒ ss–ij.

Syrupus Calcis, Syrup of Lime,—strength 6½ p. c. Dose, ʒ ss–ij.

Linimentum Calcis, Lime Liniment (Carron Oil),—has equal volumes of Lime-water and Linseed Oil, shaken together. For local use.

Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus, Precipitated Calcium Carbonate,—insoluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx. **Testa Præparata*, Prepared Oyster-shell,—contains Calcium Carbonate and organic matter. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Creta Præparata, Prepared Chalk,—is native Calcium Carbonate, freed from its impurities by elutriation. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Mistura Cretæ, Chalk Mixture,—20 per cent. Dose, ʒ ij–iv.

The Phosphate is treated of under the title PHOSPHATES, *Calx Sulphurata* under SULPHUR, and *Calx Chlorata* under CHLORUM.

Physiological Action. Feebly alkaline, the preparations of Calcium are mere astringent antacids. The actions of the phosphate have already been described. *Syrupus Calcis* is an antidote to Carbolic Acid, or Oxalic Acid poisoning.

Therapeutics. *Lime-water* is used in the summer vomiting of children,

and is added to their milk when the latter is not well retained. *Chalk mixture* is prescribed in the diarrhoea of children, with sour-smelling watery stools. In *Diphtheria* and *Croup*, the vapors of slaking lime, or lime-water spray, are often very serviceable. *Lime Liniment* is a good application for burns.

AMMONIUM.

Aqua Ammoniae, Water of Ammonia,—an aqueous solution of the gas NH_3 , of $\frac{1}{16}$ strength by weight. Dose, $m_1 v\text{-}xxx$, well diluted.

Ammonii Carbonas, Ammonium Carbonate,—Dose, gr. ij-x.

Ammonii Chloridum, Ammonium Chloride, (*Sal-Ammoniac*), NH_4Cl ,—soluble in 3 of water. Dose, gr. j-xx.

Spiritus Ammoniae Aromaticus,—contains the Carbonate and Water of Ammonia, with aromatic oils. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}_{ss}\text{-ij}$.

Liquor Ammonii Acetatis, Spirit of Mindererus,—contains about 7 p. c. of the Acetate. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}_j\text{-}\mathfrak{z}_j$, freshly made.

* *Raspail's Eau Sedative*,—Aq. Ammoniae \mathfrak{z}_{ij} , Sodii Chloridum \mathfrak{z}_{ij} , Spt. Vini Camphorat. \mathfrak{z}_{ij} , Aqua \mathfrak{z}_{xxxij} . For local use.

The *Bromide* is treated of under *BROMUM*, the *Iodide* under *IODUM*, the *Benzoate* under *BENZOIN*, and the *Phosphate* under *PHOSPHATES*.

Physiological Action. The Gas *Ammonia* is intensely alkaline, and irritant to mucous membranes; inhaled, it causes spasmodic cough and a sense of suffocation, prolonged inhalation inducing violent inflammation and oedema of the glottis. It exists normally in the blood, to maintain its fluidity by helping to keep its fibrin in solution. The *Aqua*, swallowed, sets up violent inflammation of the passages and the stomach, and may cause stenosis of the pylorus or oesophagus. *Ammonium Salts*, in medicinal doses, act as stimulant expectorants, diffuse rapidly, and stimulate the heart's action; continued, they produce rapid emaciation, from the impaired digestion and increased tissue-waste set up. In large quantity, they injure the structure of the red blood-corpuscles. The *Chloride* has decided cholagogue powers, promotes the excretion of urea, and is purgative in 30-grain doses. The *Phosphate* and *Benzoate* are diuretic, and the latter acidifies a phosphatic urine.

Antidotes. For Ammonia inhaled, give HCl vapors, by inhalation, to form the Chloride; if in solution, give Vegetable Acids, and demulcents to protect the mucous surfaces. Therapeutically, its antagonists are the cardiac sedatives, Aconite, Digitalis, Veratrum, etc.

Therapeutics. As a stimulant expectorant in—
Chronic Bronchitis, and Bronchorrhœa,—the Chloride is of great service.

Pneumonia, at the crisis,—the Carbonate, in infusion of Senega, liquefies the products of inflammation, and counteracts the adynamia.

Neuralgias, as ovarian and migraine, also in nervous headache,—the Chloride, in 30-grain dose, with gtt. ij-v Tinct. Aconiti, to relieve pain ; or Raspail's Eau Sedative applied locally.

Exanthemata, especially variola, scarlatina and erysipelas, when feeble circulation, cyanosis and delirium,—the Carbonate in a solution of the Acetate or the Liquor Ammonii Acetatis.

Catarrhs, gastric, duodenal and intestinal,—the Chloride has a high reputation, also in bronchial catarrh, when secretion is scanty and tough, and in chronic bronchitis, as a stimulant expectorant.

Hepatic Disorders, as incipient cirrhosis, chronic torpor, catarrh of the bile ducts and its jaundice, bilious conditions, etc.,—the Chloride with fluid extract of Taraxacum, gives great relief in many cases.

Acidity and Vomiting,—the Carbonate in a solution of the Acetate.

Hysteria,—the Valerianate and the Aromatic Spirit are much employed.

*Fever*s,—the Carbonate is used as a stimulant, and the Acetate as a febrifuge.

Poisoned Bites and Stings,—are treated locally with Aqua Ammoniae.

Inflammations,—the Chloride in Alcohol and Water, as a lotion.

As a Cardiac Stimulant in syncope, thrombosis, hemorrhage, chloroform narcosis, snake-bites and hydrocyanic acid poisoning,—the Spirit inhaled or the diluted Aqua intravenously ; acts by relaxing the cardiac inhibition.

Cystitis, with alkaline urine and phosphatic deposits,—the Benzoate acidifies the urine, stimulates and disinfects the vesical mucous membrane.

ANTIMONIUM,—Antimony.

Preparations.

Antimonii et Potassii Tartras, Antimoniun and Potassium Tartrate, (Tartar Emetic),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ - $\frac{1}{4}$; after tolerance as high as gr. ij may be given.

Vinum Antimonii,—has 2 grains of Tartar Emetic to the ℥. Dose, ℥v-xx.

Syrupus Scillæ Compositus, Compound Syrup of Squill, (Cox's Hive Mixture), —Dose, ℥v- $\frac{3}{4}$ j ;—contains about $\frac{3}{4}$ grain of Tartar Emetic to the ℥.

Pulvis Antimonials, Antimonial Powder, (James' Powder),—Dose, gr. iij-viiij. Is one-third Oxide of Antimony, with two-thirds Calcium Phosphate.

Treatment of Poisoning by Tartar Emetic. Administer Tannic Acid, in some form, as an antidote ; then Opium or Alcohol as an antagonist, and demulcent drinks freely to protect the mucous membrane.

Physiological Action of Tartar Emetic. It is a systemic and local emetic, a diaphoretic, an arterial sedative, and a gastro-intestinal irritant ; has

a styptic taste, and causes constriction of the fauces. It promotes body waste and the rapid excretion of waste products. In small doses, it stimulates the secretions of the stomach and intestinal canal, the salivary glands, liver and pancreas. In larger doses, it produces vomiting and purging, with evacuations much like the "rice-water discharges" of cholera, and great prostration of the vital powers. *Toxic Doses* produce similar symptoms, with epigastric pain, cyanosis, delirium, motor and sensory paralysis, suppression of urine, collapse,—much the phenomena of Asiatic Cholera. It is paralyzant to the heart-muscle, combines with the red blood-corpuscles, depressing their oxidizing power, lowering the blood pressure, and reducing the temperature. Being eliminated by all the excretory organs, including the skin, it excites follicular inflammation therein, resulting in a papular eruption on the integument, which becomes vesicular and pustular, the pustules being umbilicated, like those of variola. This may be produced by rubbing it into the skin.

Therapeutics. The use of Tartar Emetic as an antiphlogistic was formerly very much abused, and has now practically become obsolete. Its emetic action, though certain, is too slow to be of service in poisoning cases, and too depressant for children. In small doses, however, it is very efficient in acute inflammations of the respiratory tract, especially—

Pneumonia and Bronchopneumonia,—gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ for adults, $\frac{1}{100}$ for children, repeated every 2 hours until diaphoresis and lowered pulse.

Acute Cold and Bronchitis,—gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ with gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of Morphine, is excellent.

Asthma and Emphysema, with lack of secretion,—are much relieved by gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, to relax spasm and promote secretion.

Wheezing of young children, with dyspnoea and cough, simulating asthma, may be stopped by gr. j in $0\frac{1}{2}$ Water, of which teaspoonful doses hourly.

VEGETABLE ACIDS.

Vegetable Acids used in Medicine.

Acidum Aceticum Dilutum, Diluted Acetic Acid,—Dose, 3 j-ij.

* *Acetum*, Vinegar,—an impure dilute acetic acid, formerly official.

Acidum Citricum, used as *Succus Limonis*, Lemon-juice,—Dose, 3 ss-ij.

Acidum Tartaricum,—Dose, gr. x-xxx. 20 grains neutralize 27 grs. of Potassium Bicarbonate. *Pulvis Effervescent Comp.*, see under SODIUM.

Physiological Action. In concentrated form they have escharotic powers, and produce gastro-enteritis if swallowed. In dilute form they diminish thirst and allay restlessness. They form salts in the stomach, thus enter the blood, and are there oxidized, producing carbonic acid, which increases the acidity of the urine. They promote secretion, and increase the

water of the urine. Long continued they cause emaciation and poverty of the blood, in fact a general scorbutic condition. Tartaric Acid has been fatal in a dose of $\frac{3}{j}$. Acetic has caused death once. Citric seems to be non-toxic in man.

Therapeutics. Tartaric Acid is rarely used except in the effervescent powders, Citric being preferred. The latter is used in—

Scurvy, as a prophylactic and a curative agent, in form of Lemon-juice.

Acute Rheumatism,—Lemon-juice freely, $\frac{3}{j}$ - $\frac{ij}{j}$ used 4 or 5 times a day.

Fever,—Lemonade to be used freely, as a refreshing and refrigerant drink.

Inflammations,—Dilute Acetic in superficial inflammations of the skin.

Skin Affections, as warts, pityriasis, etc.,—Glacial Acetic as a caustic.

Obesity,—Lemon-juice to correct fatness, acts by impairing digestion.

Atheromatous Degeneration may be retarded by the daily use of Lemon juice, which dissolves the excess of inorganic matter, permitting its elimination.

SULPHUR, SULPHITES, SULPHIDES.

Preparations.

Sulphur Lotum, Washed Sulphur. Dose, gr. x- $\frac{3}{j}$, in syrup, as a laxative.

Acidum Sulphurosum, Sulphurous Acid,—contains 6.4 per cent. of Sulphurous Acid Gas. Dose, $\frac{m}{v} v$ - $\frac{3}{j}$, largely diluted with water.

Acidum Sulphuricum,—Described under MINERAL ACIDS, ante, p. 50.

Sodii Sulphis, Sodium Sulphite,—Dose, gr. j- $\frac{ij}{j}$, in water.

Sodii Hyposulphis, Sodium Hyposulphite,—Dose, gr. v-xx.

Calx Sulphurata, Sulphurated Lime, commonly misnamed Sulphide of Calcium,—a grayish-white powder, of foul odor and very insoluble; is a mixture of CaS, CaSO₄ and C. Best given in trituration with sugar of milk, and in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ -j.

Pulvis Glycyrrhize Compositus,—contains 8 per cent. of Sulphur Lotum.

See under PURGATIVES. Dose, $\frac{3}{j}$, as a laxative.

**Ichthyol*, Ammonium Sulpho-ichthyolate,—is obtained by the distillation of bituminous rocks from the Tyrol, and regarded as the residue of extinct fishes. It contains Sulphur in the proportion of about 10 per cent., is soluble in a mixture of Ether and Alcohol, mixes with vaseline, oils and lard, and is non-irritant to the skin. For local use, in a 10 to 20 per cent. ointment. Dose, internally, gr. v-xxx.

Physiological Action. *Sulphur* is a very mild laxative. It is dissolved by alkaline solutions and oils, hence is absorbed from the small intestine, entering the blood, and discoloring silver coins carried by those using it, by forming a sulphide of silver. *Sulphurous Acid* has great affinity for oxygen,

and is a powerful disinfectant and deodorizer, and destructive to all low life. Its gas inhaled is irritant to the glottis, causing inflammation of the passages. *The Sulphites and Hyposulphites* are partly decomposed by the acid of the stomach, sulphurous acid being given off, and the balance converted into sulphates and absorbed, undergoing elimination as sulphates by the kidneys. *The Sulphides* also are partly converted into sulphates. They are irritant to the stomach, etc., extremely nauseous in taste and smell, increase the secretion of the intestinal glands, and are laxative. If administered for some time they impair the blood, and cause emaciation, anaemia, trembling and great debility. *Ichthyol*, in one case, where a 20 per cent. ointment was applied to an eczema infantile, produced a stupor which continued 12 hours, but from which the child made a complete recovery.

Therapeutics. *Sulphur* is used as a laxative when the stools need softening on account of hemorrhoids and fissure, etc. In—

Chronic Rheumatism and Sciatica,—Sulphur has some repute.

Scabies,—Sulphur locally as a parasiticide; or a solution of Sodium Sulphite in water, 3 ss ad 3 j, as a bath or wash.

Chronic Bronchitis, with bronchorrhœa,—Sulphurous Acid as spray.

Acidity, Pyrosis, and Acid Indigestion,—Sulphurous Acid, M_v, diluted.

Chilblains,—Sulphurous Acid with Glycerin, is a good application.

Gangrenous Wounds,—Sulphurous Acid the best antiseptic application.

Constipation,—the Blue Lick Water, Oj before breakfast; or the Sulphides.

Lead Poisoning,—Sulphur baths to favor the elimination of the metal.

Suppuration,—may be prevented or at least limited, by Calx Sulphurata internally, in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ hourly. For crops of boils, scrofulous sores, glandular enlargements, acne, and suppuration, this remedy proves efficient.

Skin Diseases,—Sulphur baths are very useful, especially in pityriasis, prurigo, chronic psoriasis and eczema. In the two last-named diseases Unna employs Ichthyol in ointment with excellent results.

ALTERATIVES.

IODINE, IODIDES.

Iodum, Iodine,—is a non-metallic element, existing in sea-water and sea-plants chiefly, and occurs in bluish-black plates, of rhombic shape, metallic lustre, peculiar odor, acrid taste and neutral reaction. It is sparingly soluble in water (1 in 5000), readily so in ether and in alcohol (1 in 10), also in a solution of potassium iodide or sodium chloride. Dose, gr. ss-j, but it is never administered in crude form.

Preparations.

- Tinctura Iodi*,—Tincture of Iodine,—7 per cent. Dose, $\text{m}_j\text{-v}$, diluted.
- Liquor Iodi-Compositus*, Compound Solution of Iodine, Lugol's Solution,—has Iodine 5, Potassium Iodide 10, Water 85. Dose, $\text{m}_j\text{-x}$, diluted.
- Unguentum Iodi*, Iodine Ointment,—I 4, Pot. Iod. 1, Aq. 2, Adeps, 93.
- Ammonii Iodidum*, Ammonium Iodide,—Dose, gr. v-xx.
- Potassii Iodidum*,—Dose, gr. v-3 j. *Unguentum Potassii Iodidi*, 12 per cent.
- Syrupus Acidi Hydriodicici*, Syrup of Hydriodic Acid,—1 per cent., 3 j-3 iv.
- Iodoformum*,—Iodoform, Formyl Iodide,—lemon-yellow crystals, of vile and persistent odor. Dose, gr. j-v. To remove the odor, mix it with Thymol, gtt. ij ad 3, or Balsam Peru, or Oil of Mirbane (Nitro-Benzol), gtt. xx ad 3, or Oil of Bitter Almonds, or Oil (Attar) of Rose.
- Unguentum Iodoformi*, Iodoform Ointment,—strength 10 p. c.
- * *Suppositoria Iodoformi* (B. P.),—each suppository contains 3 grains.
- * *Iodol*,—a grayish-yellow powder, insoluble in water, tasteless and odorless, and contains 85 to 90 per cent. of Iodine in combination with *Pyrol*, a constituent of mineral oil. Dose, gr. ss-v, in tablet.
- * *Iodo-tannin*,—is Tannic Acid in Tincture of Iodine. For local use.
- * *Iodized Phenol*, Carbolated Iodine,—a mixture of Iodine and Carbolic Acid in various proportions, for local use in gynecology.
- * *Bismuthi Subiodidum*, Bismuth Subiodide,—a heavy, dark-red, impalpable powder, only used locally, as a dressing for wounds, sores, etc., and a substitute for Iodoform. [See *ante*, under BISMUTH.]
- * *Aristol*, Dithymol Iodide,—a combination of Iodine and Thymol, containing about 46 p. c. of the former; an amorphous, unstable, non-toxic powder, used locally as a substitute for Iodoform.
- * *Europhen*, Isobutyl-orthocresol Iodide,—contains about 27 p. c. of Iodine, which it gives up in the presence of water; an amorphous, yellow powder, perhaps the best of the substitutes for Iodoform.

Iodides of Arsenic, Silver, Mercury, Iron, Lead, Sulphur and Zinc, are classed with their other bases, being allied more closely with them, in their actions and uses, than with Iodine.

Physiological Action. *Iodine* is irritant, also vesicant if used in quantity, staining the skin yellow. Combining with the hydrogen of phosphuretted and sulphuretted gases it is a disinfectant and deodorant. The *Iodides* are very diffusible and rapidly excreted; setting free ozone and iodine at the points of elimination, they are irritant, inducing violent coryza, with soreness of the throat and eyes, headache and profuse mucous discharge, with irritation of the kidneys. They induce great waste and rapid elimination of waste products, causing anaemia, emaciation, and depression, if used for any length of

time. They combine with foreign substances in the system and remove them. *Iodism* comprises the foregoing symptoms, together with frontal headache, a saline taste in the mouth, dysphagia, an acne-form eruption on the face and limbs, and temporary impotence. Sometimes the eruption is furuncular, or even purpuric. Copious dilution of these salts with water promotes their excretion, and to a great extent prevents these results from following upon their continued administration, as is sometimes necessary in the treatment of disease.

Iodoform contains from 94 to 97 p. c. of Iodine. It is a local anaesthetic, and (clinically) an efficient antiseptic, inhibiting, if not destroying, the microbes of putrefaction and pus formation. If applied too freely to an extensive raw surface it may be absorbed in dangerous quantity, and produce symptoms of narcotic poisoning, with increased temperature, quick and feeble pulse, collapse and death. In small doses internally it is considered tonic and alterative, and to possess sufficient power against certain pathogenetic microbes to cause their disappearance from the morbid products accompanying the disease.

Iodol has the same action as Iodoform, but is odorless and is said to be devoid of toxic power. Though insoluble in water it dissolves readily in the gastric juices, and is rapidly absorbed and diffused through the system.

Toxicology. The antidote to free Iodine in *Starch*, with the object of forming an Iodized Starch, which should then be evacuated from the stomach. In chronic poisoning by the Iodides, a free salivary flow, excited by chewing Pyrethrum-root, will hasten the elimination of the drug.

Therapeutics of Iodine. The Tincture is much used locally as a counter-irritant, and an alterative application. Iodo-tannin is chiefly employed as an antiseptic and alterative application in local diseases. The preparations of Iodine are used with benefit in—

Catarrh and Hay Fever,—inhalations of Iodine or the Carbolate.

Inflammations,—Tincture of Iodine locally, to promote absorption.

Skin Diseases,—the Glycerite or Tincture, in chloasma, lentigo, lupus.

Chronic Diseases of the Spleen and Liver,—the Tincture or Ointment may be used locally for counter-irritation.

Glandular Tumors, hypertrophied tonsils, cervical cysts, etc.,—the Tincture or Compound Solution parenchymatously injected, is an efficient resolvent.

Empyema, Hydrocele, Ovarian Cysts, etc.,—the Tincture injected undiluted, is one of the best applications, to prevent return of the effusion.

Sores, Ulcers, Fissures, etc.,—Iodoform, Iodo-tannin, or Iodized Starch, are highly recommended, as local antiseptics and alteratives.

Vomiting of Pregnancy,—drop-doses of the tincture every hour, have often succeeded in very obstinate cases.

Therapeutics of the Iodides. They are especially used in—

Acute Catarrh and Hay Fever,—Potassium Iodide with Arsenic internally; also Iodine and Carbolic Acid in weak solution locally.

Chronic and Capillary Bronchitis,—the Ammonium Iodide, in small doses, rapidly administered, is remarkably efficacious.

Catarrhal Pneumonia,—the Ammonium Iodide, to prevent caseation of the products. Arsenic may well be combined with it.

Spasmodic Asthma,—Potassium Iodide, in 15 to 30-gr. doses, is often very efficient, especially when the asthma is due to bronchial catarrh.

Hepatic Cirrhosis, in the first stage,—Ammonium Iodide with Arsenic.

Duodenal Catarrh, and jaundice therefrom,—Ammonium Iodide.

Aneurisms,—Potassium Iodide, in large doses (gr. xv—xxx) is often curative of internal aneurisms, when conjoined with absolute rest.

Tertiary Syphilis, and many of its results, as neuralgiæ, paralysis from gum-mata, syphilitic ulcerations, syphiloma of the internal viscera, chronic rheumatism and sciatica of syphilitic origin, lupus of syphilitic or scrofulous origin,—are all best treated by Potassium Iodide.

Mercurial Poisoning, and other chronic metallic toxæmiæ,—Potassium Iodide, to promote elimination of the poison.

Malaria,—the Ammonium Iodide with Arsenic, in chronic malaria.

Tonsillitis, and simple sore throat,—a weak solution of Potassium Iodide.

Chronic Bright's Disease,—the prolonged use of Potassium Iodide has seemed to retard the progress of the parenchymatous changes.

Therapeutics of Iodoform. As a local application this agent and its substitutes have been extensively used in the treatment of epithelioma, chancre and chancroid, wounds, ulcers, sores, etc., and but for its offensive odor and the danger of its toxic action Iodoform would have been in unrestricted employment for all such conditions. Aristol and Europhen, if equally efficient, as is claimed, will doubtless replace it largely as a topical agent. Iodoform and Idol are highly esteemed as internal remedies in—

Chronic Gastric Catarrh, and intestinal catarrh, ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, etc.,—Idol given midway between meals.

Bronchitis, Bronchial Catarrh, and various respiratory neuroses,—Idol has been found highly useful in many instances.

Tuberculosis,—has been successfully treated by Iodoform, which certainly does check the activity of the bacillus of that disease.

Diabetes,—has been apparently cured by Iodoform given internally.

Syphilis,—may be combated successfully by Iodoform or Idol, in lieu of Potassium Iodide, in cases where the latter is indicated.

Hydriodic Acid is used as a substitute for Iodine and the Iodides, being less offensive to the taste and stomach. It is official only as the Syrup, the Acid itself not being a stable preparation.

HYDRARGYRUM,—Mercury.

Preparations.

Hydrargyrum cum Creta, Mercury with Chalk, Gray Powder,—Dose, gr. ss—x. *Massa Hydrargyri*, Blue Mass, Blue Pill,—Dose, gr. ss—xv. Each grain contains gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ of Mercury, with Liquorice, Althaea, Glycerin, and Honey of Rose.

Unguentum Hydrargyri, Blue Ointment,—Mercury, Lard, Suet.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum, Bichloride, Corrosive Mercuric Chloride, (Corrosive Sublimate),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ — $\frac{1}{16}$. Soluble in 16 of water.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite, Mild Mercurous Chloride, Sub-chloride, (Calomel),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ —gr. x. Insoluble in water or alcohol.

Hydrargyri Subsulphas Flavus, Yellow Mercuric Subsulphate, (Turpeth Mineral),—Dose, gr. ij—vj, as an emetic. Insoluble in water or alcohol.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum, Yellow Mercuric Oxide,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$. *Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi*,—strength $\frac{1}{10}$. *Oleatum Hydrargyri*, Oleate of Mercury,—Yellow Oxide of Mercury 2, in Oleic Acid 8.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Viride, Green Iodide, Protiodide. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, Red Iodide, Biniodide. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$.

Hydrargyri Cyanidum, Mercuric Cyanide,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis, Citrine Ointment. Mercury 7, Nitric Acid 17 $\frac{1}{2}$, Lard Oil 76. **Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis Rubrum*, Brown Citrine Ointment. Made with Ol. Morrhuae, instead of Lard Oil.

Pilule Antimonii Compositæ, Plummer's pills. Each pill contains Sulphurated Antimony, Calomel, &c. gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, with Guajac and Castor Oil.

**Black Wash*, Calomel, 3j, Lime-water Oj, producing the Black Oxide.

**Yellow Wash*, Corr. Sublimate 3 ss, Lime-water Oj, producing the Yellow Oxide.

Triturations of the metal itself, its chlorides or oxides, may be prepared according to the general pharmacopœial formula,—and will be found exceedingly efficient preparations.

Incompatibility of the Chlorides of Mercury. They are incompatible with almost everything. Corrosive Sublimate is easily decomposed, and the

combination of Calomel with Hydrochloric Acid or Chlorides is apt to produce Corrosive Sublimate.

Antidote to the Mercurial Salts. Albumen,—the white of one egg to 4 grains of Corrosive Sublimate, an excess redissolving it. Prompt emesis is also necessary, or the stomach-pump, after giving the antidote.

Physiological Action. Mercury is easily absorbed in any form; is excreted by the liver (in which it tends to accumulate while stimulating its cells), also by the intestinal and salivary glands, the kidneys, and partly by the skin. It has a selective action on the glands, especially the salivary and the pancreas, which it stimulates to the production of pathological secretions.

In small doses, Mercurial salts are blood tonics, increasing the number of the red corpuscles. They promote waste by stimulating the lymphatic system, and in very small doses are sedative to the mucous membranes. In medium doses, they have a selective cathartic action, and increase the flow of bile by reflex action on the bile ducts, as do resinous purgatives. *In Full Doses, continued*, they over-stimulate the glands, especially the pancreas, producing pathological secretions, impair the ozonizing function of the blood, diminishing the red corpuscles, and produce a low inflammation in the nervous tissue, resulting in loss of coöordination power.

Corrosive Sublimate, in small doses, prevents hyperplasia of the connective tissue, and causes, in large doses, inflammation and ulceration of the lower bowel. It is a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant, and poisonous also to the cardiac muscle. It is an effective parasiticide, and one of the most efficient of all the antiseptics.

Calomel is very insoluble, and unirritating. It is tasteless, laxative in grain doses, an efficient diuretic, and acts on the excrementitious intestinal glands.

The *Red Iodide* and the *Cyanide* are irritant poisons. The *Acid Nitrate* is a good escharotic, its pain being transient though severe.

Salivation (ptyalism) is produced most readily by Blue Mass, next by Calomel, and least so by Mercury with Chalk. Its first symptoms are sore teeth, spongy gums, profuse saliva, fetid breath, bluish line along margins of the teeth; then swelling of the glands, aching jaws and muscles, and fever, resulting in emaciation, marked anaemia, falling of the hair, ulcerated skin, fetid diarrhoea, trembling, obscure, nervous phenomena, albuminuria, and in women abortion, through impoverished blood.

Therapeutics.—Mercury is undoubtedly a specific in—
Syphilis, in which it is best given in small doses to just short of ptyalism, then stopped, but renewed, and so continued for some time. The Green Iodide in small doses, (gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{8}$ ter die) with Opium, is the best preparation for

internal administration. Mercury is not applicable to tertiary syphilis; therein Potassium Iodide is the remedy.

Tonsillitis, Parotitis, and other acute glandular inflammations may often be cured rapidly by Calomel, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$, or Gray Powder, gr. $\frac{1}{5}$, every two hours.

Irritable Stomach, vomiting, etc., Calomel in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{20}-\frac{1}{10}$.

Gastric Ulcer,—Corrosive Sublimate, gr. $\frac{1}{60}-\frac{1}{30}$, ter die, is an effective remedy.

Ileo-colitis of Infants,—gr. $\frac{1}{5}$ of Gray Powder, or Calomel, gr. $\frac{1}{20}-\frac{1}{12}$.

Dysentery of Adults, stools slimy and bloody,—Corrosive Sublimate, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

Diphtheria,—Calomel in large doses, or the Cyanide, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}-\frac{1}{50}$, have many advocates, and are undoubtedly efficient in this disease.

Membranous Laryngitis,—the Subsulphate (gr. iij-v) as emetic.

Typhoid Fever,—Calomel, a 10-grain dose each day for three days, is antipyretic. This is the German specific typhoid treatment.

Hepatic Cirrhosis,—Corros. Sublimate, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ ter die, in the first stage.

Skin Diseases, as psoriasis, herpes, pruritus, acne, pityriasis, etc.,—ointments of Calomel, Corrosive Sublimate, and the Iodides.

Parasitic Skin Diseases,—Corrosive Sublimate lotions, gr. ij ad $\frac{3}{2}j$; or a 5 per cent. solution of the Oleate with $\frac{1}{8}$ part of Ether.

Conjunctivitis,—Ointment of the Yellow Oxide, or Brown Citrine Oint.

Goitre, Enlarged Spleen,—Oint. of the Red Iodide, rubbed in with heat.

Antiseptic Solution,—Corrosive Sublimate gr. vijss to a quart of hot water, makes a solution of 1 in 2000,—to a pint, 1 in 1000. *Wyeth's Antiseptic Tablets*, each contain this amount, and are very convenient, besides almost compelling accuracy in the preparation.

AURUM,—Gold.

Preparations.

Auri et Sodii Chloridum, Gold and Sodium Chloride,—a mixture of dry Gold Chloride and Sodium Chloride, equal parts of each. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}-\frac{1}{10}$, in pill or solution.

**Auri Chloridum*, Gold Chloride,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}-\frac{1}{30}$. Best given in solution.

Triturations of the metal itself may be prepared according to the general formula of the U. S. P. for Triturations.

Physiological Action. The effects of Gold resemble those of Mercury closely. In small doses, the Salts of Gold promote appetite and digestion, stimulate the cerebral functions, and produce a marked mental exhilaration, a sense of well-being. Continued, they induce aphrodisiac effects in both sexes, and in women an increase of the menstrual discharge. Full doses cause nausea and vomiting, glandular irritation, salivation without loosened teeth or

sore gums, increased urine, sweats, and fever (the auric fever); nutrition is impaired, and rapid waste set up. *Toxic Doses* produce effects similar to those from Corrosive Sublimate, violent gastro-enteritis, mental disturbance, convulsions, priapism, trembling, paralysis.

Poisoning by Gold Chloride is treated by *Albumen* or flour, and evacuation of the stomach, just as in the case of *Hydrarg. Chlor. Corrosivum*.

Therapeutics. The Salts of Gold are useful in—

Irritative Dyspepsia, with red glazed tongue, epigastric pain, diarrhoea.

Gastro-duodenal Catarrh,—is much benefited by very small doses.

Hepatic and Renal Sclerosis, and especially in the chronic fibroid kidney,—the Salts of Gold in small doses are extremely valuable, if given in the incipiency, as they prevent hyperplasia of connective tissue (?).

Hypochondriasis,—is best treated by the auric preparations in small doses.

Amenorrhœa and Impotence, of the functional kind,—may be cured by it.

Syphilis, especially its tertiary ulcerations, and syphiloma of bones, etc.,—after other ineffectual treatment, try Gold Chloride, or triturations of the metal itself, persistently.

COLCHICUM,—Meadow Saffron.

Source and Composition. The corms and seeds of *Colchicum autumnale* (nat. ord. Liliaceæ). It contains an intensely bitter and poisonous alkaloid, *Colchicine*, which is converted by acids into *Colchicein* and a resin, also tannic and gallic acids, etc.

Preparations. Those of the seeds are the most reliable.

Vinum Colchici Seminis, Wine of Colchicum-seed,—Dose, $\text{m}_x\text{-xxx}$. This wine has a drug-strength of only 15 per cent., while the next has 40 per cent., and still this is the most reliable of the two.

Vinum Colchici Radicis, Wine of Colchicum-root,—Dose, $\text{m}_v\text{-xv-xxx}$.

Extr. Colchici Sem. Fl., $\text{m}_j\text{-v}$. *Extr. Colchici Rad. Fl.*, $\text{m}_v\text{-xx}$.

Tinctura Colchici Seminis, $\text{m}_v\text{-xx}$. *Colchicina*, Colchicine,—gr. $\frac{1}{120}\text{-}\frac{1}{60}$.

Physiological Action. Colchicum is a drastic purgative, emetic, diuretic, diaphoretic, a gastro-intestinal irritant, and a cardiac depressant. Its taste is bitter and acrid. In small doses it increases secretion, especially the urine and the perspiration. In full doses its action is emeto-cathartic, producing profuse watery discharges, great nausea, and muscular feebleness. In large doses it is a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant, causing griping, choleraic discharges, lowered arterial tension, and depression of the heart by reflex action over the distribution of the pneumogastric. Then great prostration, convul-

sions and collapse, death from exhaustion, with consciousness preserved until carbonic acid narcosis sets in. On the excretion of uric acid and urea its influence is a greatly disputed question; but it probably increases the flow of bile.

Treatment of Colchicum Poisoning. Emesis and catharsis. Warm drinks freely. *Tannic Acid* as an antidote. *Morphine* hypodermically, to sustain the heart, also Alcohol.

Therapeutics. Colchicum is a specific palliative in—
Acute Gout, in which it should be given with an alkali, and kept short of emeto-catharsis. It does not prevent relapses, and its power is weakened by repetition in this disorder. The alkaloid is probably the most effective preparation in this disease, given in granule of gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, four times daily.

Ascites, due to obstructive disease of the liver,—Colchicum in full doses, with Opium to sustain the heart, is effective, from the drain which it establishes.
Portal Congestions,—are relieved by Colchicum given with a saline purgative, as it markedly depletes the portal circulation.

Cerebral Congestion of acute type,—Colchicum as a revulsive purgative.

Acute Rheumatism,—Colchicum is often very efficient, but frequently fails, and at any rate should not be long administered in this affection.

GUAIACUM,—Lignum Vitæ.

Source and Composition. It is the heart wood of *Guaiacum officinale*, a West India tree (nat. ord. Zygophylleæ), and contains 60–70 per cent. of Resin (*Guaiaci Resina*) which consists of 3 Acids, *Guaiaconic*, *Guaiarec*, *Guaiac*; also 4 Sub-resins, and a yellow Coloring matter.

Preparations.

Guaiaci Lignum, Guaiac Wood,—used in decoction.

Guaiaci Resina, Resin of Guaiac,—Dose, gr. v–xx, in wafer, or pill.

Tinctura Guaiaci, ℥x–3j. *Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniata*, ℥v–3ss.

Physiological Action. Guaiac is diaphoretic, expectorant and alterative. Its taste is acrid and very disagreeable. It irritates the gastric mucous membrane, increasing its mucus, salivates by reflex action, and stimulates the intestinal secretions and the flow of bile. Though a colloidal body it enters the blood, producing diaphoresis, and stimulating the excretory glands and the production of bronchial mucus. Its continued use produces gastric catarrh, and in large doses it causes vomiting, purging and severe congestive headache.

Therapeutics. It is a valuable remedy in—

Tonsillitis to abort the attack,—3 ss of Tincture every 4 hours.

Neuralgic Dysmenorrhava,—Guaiac is promptly alleviative.

Chronic Rheumatism,—in which it has an established reputation.

Syphilis,—it has been well used in the form of the Compound Decoction of Sarsaparilla, of which Guaiac wood is an ingredient.

STILLINGIA,—Queen's Root.

Source and Composition. It is the root of *Stillingia sylvatica*, an indigenous plant of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ; and contains a Resin and a Volatile Oil, but the active principle has not yet been isolated.

Preparations. They should be made from the fresh root, as those from the dried root are almost inactive. Dose of the powdered root, gr. x-3j.

Extractum Stillingiae Fluidum, m_x-3j. * *Tinctura Stillingiae*, 3 ss-ij.

Physiological Action. Stillingia is expectorant, diaphoretic, diuretic, purgative, cholagogue, sialogogue and alterative. Its taste is acrid and pungent. It increases the action of the heart, skin, kidneys, and bronchial mucous membrane; and the gastric, hepatic, intestinal and salivary secretions. Full doses excite epigastric pain, nausea and vomiting.

Therapeutics. It is considered valuable in—

Strumous and Syphilitic Affections,—as an alterative, with Sarsaparilla.

Ascites from hepatic changes,—in full doses it rapidly removes the fluids.

Portal Congestions of malarial origin, torpid liver, and jaundiced skin.

Constipation due to deficient intestinal secretion,—it is often very useful.

Hemorrhoids due to hepatic obstruction, or to chronic constipation.

Intermittents,—the Fluid Extract with Quinine or Arsenic is a very useful combination. A strong decoction is said to ward off an impending paroxysm of ague, if administered early enough.

SANGUINARIA,—Blood-root.

Source and Composition. It is the rhizome of *Sanguinaria Canadensis*, (nat. ord. Papaveraceæ) and contains 3 alkaloids,—*Sanguinarine* (identical with Chelerythrine, from *Chelidonium Majus*), *Porphyroxine* and *Puccine*,—combined with *Chelidonic* and *Sanguinarinic Acids*; also a Resin, Gum, Albumen, Sugar, etc. The salts of its alkaloids are of brilliant red and orange colors, and are all soluble in water.

Preparations.

Extractum Sanguinariae Fluidum,—Dose, m_{j-v}, as expectorant and stimulant; m_{x-xl} as emetic, cautiously.

Tinctura Sanguinarie,—strength 15 p.c. Dose, mL v-3 ss , as expectorant and stimulant; 3j-ijj as emetic.

* *Sanguinaria*, Sanguinarine,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{8}$.

Physiological Action. Sanguinaria is sternutatory, sialogogue, and a systemic emetic; also an expectorant, an emmenagogue, a cardiac paralyzer, a violent irritant, an acro-narcotic, and an alterative.

Its taste is bitter and acrid. It causes violent sneezing, increases secretion by irritating the secretory organs as it is eliminated, and produces salivation, catharsis, and emesis with great depression. Full doses are violently irritant, the heart's action being first increased, then depressed, and finally paralyzed by stimulation of its inhibition. It decreases the reflexes by paralysis of the spinal centres, causes dilatation of the pupils, lowered temperature, cold sweats, great thirst, collapse, and death by paralysis of the cardiac and respiratory centres, frequently preceded by convulsions. Locally it is a feeble escharotic.

Therapeutics. Sanguinaria is well employed in—

Chronic Nasal Catarrh,—gtt. x of tinct. ter die, also the powder locally.

Acute Bronchitis and Asthma,—as an expectorant, with Lobelia, etc.

Chronic Bronchitis,—Sanguinaria is a most serviceable remedy.

Catarrhs of the duodenum and biliary ducts,—it is very useful.

Atonic Dyspepsia,—gtt. ij-ijj of the Tincture, or gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ of Sanguinarine.

Functional Impotence from irritability,—combined with Stillingia.

Amenorrhœa of functional character, in non-plethoric subjects.

Croup,—in which many authorities rank it a specific remedy.

Pneumonia, of typhoid type,—after acute symptoms subside.

Scarlatina,—the decoction, as a gargle for the sore throat, is very efficient.

Nasal Polypi, after their removal,—Sanguinaria by insufflation.

Hypertrophy of the nasal mucous membrane,—Sanguinaria by insufflation.

Ulcers and fungous granulations,—the powdered drug, locally.

Strumous and Syphilitic Affections,—it is a good alterative.

XANTHOXYLUM,—Prickly Ash.

Source and Composition. The bark of *Xanthoxylum Americanum* (nat. ord. Rutaceæ). It contains an alkaloid,—*Xanthoxyline* (identical with *Berberine*),—a Volatile and a Fixed Oil, Gum, Resin, etc. Dose, gr. x-xxx.

Preparations.

Extractum Xanthoxyli Fluidum, mL x-3 j . * *Decoctum Xanthoxyli*, 3j to the quart. Dose, a pint during 24 hours in divided doses.

Physiological Action. The taste of Xanthoxylum is aromatic, soon becoming acrid and bitter. It is a local and systemic sialogogue, causing profuse salivation, with tingling in the tongue, and increased secretion from stomach, intestines, liver and pancreas. It is also diaphoretic and diuretic, increases the action of the heart, and raises the arterial tension.

Therapeutics. Xanthoxylum is efficient in—

Chronic Pharyngitis,—the Fluid Extr., m_3 – xxx , internally, the Decoction locally, as a gargle, give very good results in bad cases.

Jaundice from catarrh of the bile ducts,—it is highly serviceable.

Chronic Rheumatism, myalgia, lumbago, etc.,—it has a high reputation.

Constitutional Syphilis,—is well treated by Xanthoxylum, as an alterative.

Toothache,—the root or bark chewed is a popular remedy.

Paralysis of the Tongue,—is said to be removed by chewing the root.

MEZEREUM,—Mezereon.

Source and Composition. The bark of *Daphne Mezereum*, a European shrub of the nat. ord. Thymelœaceæ. It contains an inactive glucoside, named *Daphnin*, an acrid Resin, an inert fixed oil, etc. Dose, gr. j–x.

Preparations. It is a constituent of the official Compound Decoction and Compound Fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla.

Extractum Mezerei Fluidum,—is too acrid for internal use; is an ingredient of Linimentum Sinapis Compositum.

Physiological Action. Mezereon is a sialogogue, and, in small doses, laxative and alterative. It is intensely acrid, and in sufficient dosage an irritant poison, causing violent vomiting, purging, nephritis, and gastro-enteritis.

Therapeutics. Its principal use is that of a local irritant, to keep up the discharge from issues or blisters, and to stimulate indolent ulcers. It has been used with benefit in Chronic Rheumatism, Strumous and Syphilitic affections, Toothache and Paralysis of the Tongue.

*BERBERIS,—Barberry.

Berberis is the root of *Berberis aquifolium*, the Oregon grape, a plant of the nat. ord. Berberidaceæ, indigenous to the Pacific slope. Its activity is due to its alkaloid, *Berberine*, which is found in several other plants, viz.—Hydrastis, Coptis, Podophyllum, Menispermum, Calumba, Xanthoxylum, etc.

Preparations. Those found in the shops are the—

**Extractum Berberidis Fluidum*, Fluid Extract of Berberis,—Dose, m_5 – xxx .

* *Tinctura Berberidis*, Tincture of *Berberis*,—1 to 5. Dose, ℥x-3j.

* *Berberina*, *Berberine*, the alkaloid,—usually occurs in commerce as a Hydrochlorate, prepared from *Hydrastis*, and called “*Hydrastin*.” Dose, gr. j-x.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics. *Berberis* is an astringent bitter, in small doses a tonic and stomachic, but in large ones it is cathartic, producing watery discharges with much abdominal pain. It is generally considered to have a high degree of alterative power. The alkaloid is astringent and antiseptic, in full doses is a gastro-intestinal irritant, and has some value as an antiperiodic.

Berberis has been used as an internal remedy for typhoid and malarial fevers, diarrhoea, dyspepsia, and the uric acid diathesis, with tendency to formation of calculi. It has given better satisfaction, however, as an alterative tonic in strumous and syphilitic affections, and locally as an application in conjunctivitis. The *Muriate (Hydrochlorate) of Berberine* is a favorite application to the urethral mucous membrane, as an antiseptic and astringent injection in gonorrhœa.

* **FUCUS VESICULOSUS**,—Sea-wrack.

Fucus Vesiculosus is a perennial plant of the order *Algæ*, commonly called *Bladder-wrack* or *Sea-wrack*, which grows as a sea-weed along the coast, and may be easily recognized by its flat leaf, with a midrib throughout its length, and in it a number of small spherical vesicles, filled with air. It contains mucilage, soda and Iodine, but less of the latter than is found in other *algæ* which inhabit deeper water. A *Decoction* of the plant is the best form in which to administer it.

Therapeutics. *Fucus* was formerly official in the Irish Pharmacopœia, and has been employed as an alterative and tonic in goitre, psoriasis, glandular enlargements, etc., but more especially to produce the absorption of adipose tissue, an extract being largely sold as a remedy for obesity, under the name of “Anti-fat.”

SARSAPARILLA,—*Smilax*.

Source and Composition. The root of *Smilax officinalis*, and other species of *Smilax*, (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*), a vine growing in Honduras, Brazil, etc. It contains a principle, *Smilacin*, or *Parallin*, from which is derived another, *Parigenin*,—also an Essential Oil, Calcium Oxalate, Starch, Resin, etc.

Preparations. The most important are the following, viz.—
Extractum Sarsaparille Fluidum,—Dose, 3 ss-3j.

Decoctum Sarsaparille Compositum,—contains also Guaiac, Sassafras, Mezereon and Liquorice. Large doses are necessary, 3j-iv.

Syrupus Sarsaparille Compositus,—contains also Senna, Liquorice, and the oils of Sassafras, Anise and Gaultheria. Dose, 3*j*– $\frac{2}{3}$ *j*.

Physiological Action. Negative results have followed the most carefully executed experiments made with this drug and its principles. It probably has no activity, though by some it is considered to be an efficient diaphoretic, also diuretic, tonic and alterative.

Therapeutics. Formerly held in repute as an alterative, it was much used as a “blood-purifier” in domestic practice, and by surgeons in the scrofulous and syphilitic cachexiae. Its value is probably due to its being generally used as a warm decoction in large quantities, the warm water causing increased elimination of waste products, promoting the renal and cutaneous circulation, and thus producing diaphoresis and diuresis. In—

Chronic Syphilis,—it may be well used as an adjuvant to Mercury in the second stage, or as a vehicle for Potassium Iodide in the tertiary form. The Syrup is the best vehicle to disguise the taste of Iodides.

ASTRINGENTS.

TANNIC AND GALVIC ACIDS.

Preparations, and Doses.

Acidum Tannicum, Tannic Acid, Gallo-tannic Acid, Tannin,—gr. *j*–*xx*.

Unguentum Acidi Tannici,—has 2 of T. to 8 of Benzoinated Lard.

Suppositoria Acidi Tannici,—have 1 of T. to 5 of Cacao-butter.

Glyceritum Acidi Tannici,—contains 1 of Tannin to 4 of Glycerin.

Collodium Stypticum, Styptic Collodion,—has of Tannin 20, Alcohol 5, Ether 25, Collodion to make 100.

Acidum Gallicum, Gallic Acid,—gr. x–*xx*; soluble in 100 of water.

Pyrogallol, Pyrogallic Acid,—a triatomic phenol, obtained chiefly by the dry distillation of Gallic Acid. Dose, gr. *j*–*ij*. Described under Carbolic Acid.

Difference between Tannic Acid and Gallic Acid. According to some authorities the difference is one of oxidation, Tannic Acid, when oxidized, being converted into Gallic Acid. According to others Tannic Acid is simply Gallic Acid Anhydride, and the difference is one of hydration. Tannic Acid is the most powerful of the two as an astringent. It coagulates albumen and gelatin, while Gallic Acid does not. It is, however, converted into Gallic Acid in the stomach before absorption.

Source and Extraction. Tannic Acid is obtained from the galls (*Galla*) of the Dyer's Oak (*Quercus lusitanica*), by treatment with Ether. Gallic

Acid is obtained from the same galls, after exposure in a warm place for a month; or from Tannic Acid by the action of dilute Sulphuric Acid.

VEGETABLE ASTRINGENTS, nearly all contain some form of Tannic or Gallic Acid, on which their physiological and therapeutical properties depend. The principal ones are the following-named, to wit,—

Galla, Nut gall.—The gall of *Quercus lusitanica*. Composition, Tannic Acid 15-75 per cent., Gallic Acid 5 per cent, Ellagic Acid, Pectin, Sugar, Starch.
Tinctura Galla, 3 ss-ij. *Unguentum Galla*, 10 per cent.

Quercus Alba, White-oak Bark. Contains Quercitannic Acid, Quercin, etc., but no Gallic Acid. No official preparations.

Castanea, Chestnut,—The leaves of *Castanea vesca*. Contains Tannic and Gallic Acids, salts, gum, etc.

Extractum Castaneæ Fluidum, 3 ss-ij.

Catechu,—An extract from the wood of *Acacia catechu*. Contains Catechutannic and Catechuic Acids. Dose, gr. j-xxx.

Tinctura Catechu Composita, m_x-3j. *Trochisci Catechu*, j-ijj.

Geranium, Cranesbill,—The rhizome of *Geranium maculatum*. Contains Tannic and Gallic Acids, and possesses a rather pleasant taste.

Extractum Geranii Fluidum, m_v-3j.

Granatum, Pomegranate,—The bark of the stem and root of *Punica Granatum*. Contains Punico-tannic Acid, also Tannic Acid, Mannite, and the liquid alkaloid *Pelletierine*, which is used as a tæniafuge, in 5 to 20 grain doses of the tannate. No official preparations.

* *Extractum Granati Fluidum*, 3 ss-jss. * *Decoctum Granati*, 3 iv-vj.

Hæmatoxylon, Logwood. Contains Tannic Acid, Hæmatoxylon, etc.

Extractum Hæmatoxyli, gr. v-xx. * *Decoctum Hæmatoxyli*, 3 j-ij.

Hamamelis, Witch-hazel,—The leaves of *Hamamelis virginica*. Contains Tannic Acid, 8 per cent., a bitter principle, some volatile matters, etc.

Extractum Hamamelidis Fluidum, m_{vj}-3j.

* *Pond's Extract*, a proprietary preparation, of uncertain composition, made by distilling the bark with very dilute alcohol.

Kino,—The juice of *Pterocarpus Marsupium*. Contains Kino-tannic Acid.

Tinctura Kino, m_x-3 ij. * *Pulvis Kino Compositus*, gr. v-xx.

Krameria, Rhatany.—The root of *Krameria triandra*, etc. Contains Rhatania-tannic Acid, Rhatanine, wax, gum, etc.

Tinctura Kramerie, m_v-3 j. *Extr. Kramerie Fluidum*, m_v-3 ss.

Trochisci Kramerie, j-ijj. *Syrpus Kramerie*, 3 j-iv.

Rosa Centifolia, Pale Rose.—The petals of *Rosa centifolia*, the cabbage rose. Contains Tannic Acid, a volatile oil, etc.

Aqua Rosæ, Rose Water, 3 j-ij. *Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ*.

Rosa Gallica, Red Rose,—The petals of *Rosa gallica*. Contains Tannic and Gallic Acids, the volatile oil, Quercitrin, etc.

Extr. Rosæ Fluidum, m_v-3 j. *Syrupus Rosæ*, 3 j-ij.

Confectio Rosæ, Confection of Rose, gr. x-3 j. *Mel Rosæ*, 3 j-ij.

Rubus, Black-berry,—The bark of the root of *Rubus villosus*, and other varieties of Rubus. Contains Tannic Acid, 10 per cent., etc.

Extractum Rubi Fluidum, m_x-3 j. *Syrupus Rubi*, 3 j-3 j.

* **Alnus**, Alder,—Bark of *Alnus serrulata*,—has Tannic Acid, oil, resin, etc.

* **Coto Bark**,—is the bark of an unknown Bolivian tree, and contains an acrid, bitter principle, named *Cotoin*, but no tannin. It is irritant to the skin and mucous membranes, but is highly recommended as an astringent in most forms of diarrhoea, especially that of phthisis, cholera, and typhoid fever. The tincture, in small doses (m_{j-v}), is used in diarrhoea of children. Paracoto Bark contains *Paracotoin*, and has similar properties. Dose, of fluid extract, m_{j-x} or xv,—of Cotoin, gr. ½-ij, of Paracotoin, gr. iv-v.

* **Diospyros**, Persimmon,—Unripe fruit of *Diospyros Virginiana*,—has Tannin.

* **Heuchera**, Alum-root,—Root of *Heuchera Americana*,—has Tannic Acid.

* **Mango**, Bark of *Mangifera Indica*,—is supposed to act as an alterative astringent, with special tonic action on mucous membranes, and has been used in nasal catarrh, endometritis, vaginal leucorrhœa, diarrhoea and dysentery, to check profuse menstruation, and also the hemorrhage following on abortion. Dose, of the fl. extr., m_x-3 j. *Mango fruit*, or *Mangosteen*, is the fruit of another Indian tree, the *Garcinia mangostana*. It is a powerful astringent, and is used for nasal and vaginal catarrhs, diarrhoeas, etc.

* **Nymphaea**, Water-lily,—Root of *Nymphaea Odorata*,—has both Tannic and Gallic Acids, etc. * *Decoctum Nymphaeæ*, 3 ss-j.

* **Pinus Canadensis**, Canadian Pine,—properly the *Abies Canadensis* or Hemlock Spruce, of the U. S. and Canada,—is the basis of a preparation named the * *Concentrated Extract of Pinus Canadensis*,—an aqueous, non-irritant astringent, said to have a specific tonic action upon mucous membranes. This preparation received the endorsement of Dr. J. Marion Sims, and has been extensively employed, both locally and internally, as a topical application in uterine and vaginal catarrhs, and as a systemic remedy

in catarrhal inflammation of the gastro-intestinal and broncho pulmonary mucous membranes.

* **Sarracenia Flava**, Trumpet plant, Pitcher plant,—has been well employed in dyspepsia, various diarrhoeas, and chronic nasal catarrh, also as an astringent injection in gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa. Dose, of the fluid extract, $\text{M}_x\text{-}\mathfrak{Z}_j$.

* **Statice**, Marsh Rosemary,—Root of *Statice limonium*,—has Tannic Acid.

* **Yerba Reuma**, *Frankenia grandiflora*,—this California plant is recommended as a highly efficient astringent in diseases of the mucous membranes, especially in chronic and nasal catarrh, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa and dysentery, \mathfrak{Z}_j of the fluid extract to \mathfrak{Z} iv of water. Dose, internally, $\text{M}_x\text{-xx}$.

Physiological Action. *Tannic Acid* is a more powerful astringent than Gallic Acid. It precipitates pepsin and coagulates albumen, impairs digestion, stops peristalsis, and causes constipation. It enters the blood as Gallic and Pyrogallic Acids, being converted into these by the organism. It is a crystalloid body, but combines with colloids; and is a valuable antidote in poisoning by the alkaloids and Tartar Emetic, with which it forms nearly insoluble tannates. Its continued use disorders digestion, irritates the mucous membranes, and produces emaciation. Injected into the veins it causes death by the formation of emboli.

Gallic Acid is a much less powerful astringent, and does not coagulate either albumen or gelatin.

Hematoxylon is a mild astringent, of sweetish taste, producing blood-red stools and urine. It does not constipate nor disorder the bowels, but has caused phlebitis.

Hamamelis seems to have special power in restraining venous hemorrhages, a property not wholly due to its Tannic Acid. In large doses it causes severe throbbing pain in the head.

Therapeutics. Tannic Acid is best used locally, and for astringent effect on the intestinal canal; Gallic Acid systemically, and for action on remote parts. In the following disorders they have proven specially efficient:—

Hemorrhoids, and hemorrhages from the lower bowel,—Tannic Acid locally and internally; or *Hamamelis* as an injection.

Hematemesis, not due to inflammation,—Tannic Acid, gr. x-xx in solution, taken in two or three divided doses.

Hematuria, and distant passive hemorrhages,—*Hamamelis* or Gallic Acid internally, are very efficient, and may usually be relied upon.

Epistaxis,—*Hamamelis* has long been employed successfully.

Albuminuria,—Gallic Acid, to restrain the waste of albumen.

Rectal Fissures and Ulcers,—Tannic Acid or its glycerite. Rhatany was a favorite remedy with Rousseau in these affections.

Catarrhs, and chronic local affections of the mucous membranes,—Glycerite of Tannin, or better still, Tannic Acid alone, by insufflation, or the white extract of *Pinus Canadensis*.

Gastric Catarrh, Pyrosis, etc.,—Tannic Acid or Kino, internally.

Endocervicitis, Leucorrhœa, etc.,—Tannic Acid with Iodoform.

Conjunctivitis,—powdered Tannin after the acute stage has passed. Also excellent in corneal ulcers and granular lids.

Dysentery and Diarrhaeas, acute and chronic,—Tannic Acid with Opium, or Catechu, internally,—Haematoxylon for diarrhoeas of children.

Whooping-cough,—*Castanea* in decoction, taken *ad libitum*.

Skin Diseases, as eczema, impetigo, intertrigo,—the Glycerite of Tannin.

Otorrhœa,—the Glycerite of Tannin is very serviceable in this affection.

Varicose Veins and Ulcers,—Hamamelis is satisfactorily employed.

ARGENTUM,—Silver.

Preparations.

Argenti Oxidum, Silver Oxide,—Dose, gr. ss–ij, in pill. Is nearly insoluble in water, and is not dangerous as an internal remedy.

Argenti Nitratas, Silver Nitrate,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$; if watched, up to gr. j may be given: best in pill or distilled water and alone; never with Tannin or a vegetable extract, lest an explosive compound result.

Argenti Nitratas Fusus, Melted Stick, Lunar Caustic,—for local use.

Argenti Nitratas Dilutus, Diluted Silver Nitrate, Mitigated Caustic,—has $\frac{2}{3}$ Potassium Nitrate, and is used locally by ophthalmologists.

Argenti Iodidum,—Silver Iodide,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ –j, in pill. Is supposed not to discolor the skin, even if taken continuously.

Incompatibles. The Nitrate is exceedingly sensitive to organic matter and light, and decomposes readily. All soluble Chlorides are incompatible with it, precipitating the chloride of silver; hence it should be given in distilled water. Most mineral Acids and their salts, Alkalies and their carbonates, Aqua Calcis, and Astringent Infusions are also incompatible with the silver salts.

Antidote to the Silver Salts. Common Salt freely, it precipitating the insoluble chloride of silver, and also acting as an emetic.

Physiological Action. Silver Nitrate combines with the albumen of the tissues and is a limited escharotic. It excites superficial inflammation, and

stains the part black under the influence of light. The stains may be removed by washing with a strong solution of Potassium Cyanide.

In Small Doses it increases secretion, stimulates the heart, promotes nutrition, and acts as a nerve tonic. *Its Continued Administration* produces gastro-intestinal catarrh, waste of tissue, uræmia, albuminuria, fatty degeneration of the heart, liver and kidneys, hemorrhages, fluidity of the blood, a slate-colored line along the gums, and a similar discoloration of the skin and mucous membranes, with centric impairment of the nervous system, causing paralysis on a large scale, loss of coördination, convulsions, and finally death by paralysis of respiration. These symptoms are collectively termed *Argyria*.

Large Doses produce violent gastro-enteritis, and ulcer of the stomach, from thrombosis of its veins.

Regulation of a course of Silver Medication. The administration of the remedy should be suspended after five or six weeks, and elimination promoted by purgatives, diuretics and baths. To prevent the general discolouration, Potassium Iodide should be given conjointly with the silver, and baths of Sodium Hyposulphite used.

Therapeutics of the Silver Salts. Locally the Nitrate is much used as a stimulant application, an astringent, a caustic, an alterative, and an antiphlogistic. A solution in Nitrous Ether (gr. xl ad $\frac{3}{j}$) will abort—

Superficial Inflammations, if applied early to the neighboring integument. *Erysipelas*, by Higginbotham's method, the solution (gr. xx ad $\frac{3}{j}$) applied over the inflamed surface and beyond, after careful washing and drying.

Throat Diseases,—the Nitrate is used, but salts of Copper are better.

Ulcers of the tongue and tonsils,—the solid stick may be applied locally.

Dyspepsia, with vomiting of yeasty fluid,—the Nitrate internally.

Chronic Gastritis and Gastric Ulcer,—the Oxide in $\frac{1}{2}$ -grain doses ter die.

The Nitrate may be combined with Belladonna or Hyoscyamus in chronic gastric catarrh, in which it is often very efficient.

Dysentery of chronic type, especially if rectal ulcer,—the Nitrate internally and by enema, is one of the best remedies.

Diarrhaea, of phthisis and typhoid fever,—the Nitrate with Opium.

Conjunctivitis,—solutions of various strengths (gr. j-x ad $\frac{3}{j}$ of distilled water); when corneal ulcers exist, it must be cautiously used, or opacities due to deposits of the metal will remain in the cornea.

Chronic Spinal Inflammations, causing locomotor ataxia or paraplegia,—the Nitrate has in some few cases effected permanent cures.

Epilepsy, was formerly much treated with the Nitrate, and it occasionally achieved the most brilliant results, but colored the skin blue.

CUPRUM,—Copper.

Preparations. There is only one official salt of Copper, viz. :—

Cupri Sulphas, Copper Sulphate, (Blue Vitriol, Bluestone),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$, as a tonic; gr. ij—v, as an emetic. Very soluble in water.

**Cupri Acetas*, Copper Acetate, — used locally. *Verdigris* is an impure acetate, or carbonate of copper.

**Cuprum Ammoniatum*, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$, or more when tolerance is established.

**Cupri Arsenis*, Copper Arsenite,—See page 58, *ante*.

Treatment of Copper Poisoning. Metallic Copper (as a penny), is best let alone; it will pass the anus in due time without serious symptoms. *Antidotes* to the copper salts are Potassium Ferro-cyanide and Albumen. Prompt evacuation by emetics or the stomach-pump is necessary. Then Potassium Iodide, even to saturation of the system, to promote elimination.

Physiological Action. Copper Salts are gastro-intestinal irritants, causing a metallic taste, nausea with vomiting of greenish matters, purging of blood and mucus, constricted fauces, depressed heart action, hurried respiration and fever. Or, as in the case of Arsenic, no gastro-enteritis may occur, but instead profound nervous symptoms, as headache, defective coördination, coma and convulsions, ending in death.

Symptoms of chronic poisoning are bronchial irritation and catarrh, gastro-intestinal catarrh, colic with diarrhoea [Lead, colic with constipation], dysentery, nausea, waste of tissue, anaemia, salivation, and a green line (sulphide) along the margin of the gums in those who do not brush their teeth. Nervous symptoms are also usually marked. Liver becomes atrophied, from irritation of its connective tissue and fatty degeneration of the hepatic cells. Lungs are congested, even pneumonic consolidation being set up; Copper seeming to have a selective affinity for the parenchyma of these organs.

Therapeutics. The Sulphate is the best emetic in—

Narcotic and Phosphorus Poisoning, also in *Croup*,—gr. xij in $\frac{3}{4}$ iv of water, a teaspoonful being given every ten minutes until emesis is set up.

Chronic Dysentery and Acute Diarrhoea,—the Sulphate in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ with Opium, is the best metallic astringent in these affections.

Neuralgia of the 5th, from depression,—Ammoniated Copper is valuable.

Gastro-intestinal Catarrh, with diarrhoea,—the Sulphate in small doses.

Pneumonia,—a Tincture of the Acetate is considered curative by Kissel, and was official in the German Pharmacopœia.

Throat Affections,—in which weak solutions of the Sulphate are far superior to any other application, even to that of Silver Nitrate.

Granular Lids and Corneal Ulcers,—are best treated by a quick rub with a smooth crystal of the Sulphate once or twice a week.

Herpes, Eczema, etc.,—ointments or lotions of the Acetate.

Gonorrhœa,—a weak solution of the Sulphate (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ ad $\frac{3}{j}$) is a good injection after the acute inflammatory stage has passed.

PLUMBUM,—Lead.

Preparations. Lead is represented by a number of official salts, most of which are, however, only used externally.

Plumbi Acetas, Lead Acetate, (Sugar of Lead),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ —v. Soluble in 2.3 of water, and in 21 of alcohol.

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, Goulard's Extract,—is never used internally.

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus, Lead Water. Contains 3 per cent. of the preceding. Used externally, as a mild astringent lotion.

Plumbi Nitrás, Lead Nitrate,—Used externally.

Plumbi Iodidum, Lead Iodide,—Used as an ointment.

Plumbi Oxidum, Litharge. *Emplastrum Plumbi*, Litharge and Ol. Olivæ.

Plumbi Carbonas, White-lead paint. An excellent local application.

Treatment of Lead Poisoning. *Acute poisoning*, as by the Acetate, of which $\frac{3}{j}$ is a toxic dose,—the Sodium or Magnesium Sulphate is the anti-dote; then evacuate the stomach, and give albuminous drinks and Opium to allay irritation. *Chronic poisoning* is best treated by Iodides to saturation of the system, the Sodium or Calcium Iodide being the best. Sulphurated Potassa baths ($\frac{3}{j}$ or more, in water) are also very useful.

Physiological Action. Astringency is the chief quality of the salts of Lead; they contract muscular tissue, and destroy its contractile power, also lessening secretion they cause colic and constipation. The heart is at first increased in power, but soon slowed, also the respiration. The nervous system is insidiously affected, obscure symptoms, as headache, loss of memory, vertigo, being soon manifested.

Acute Lead Poisoning is rare, the metal itself not being poisonous unless acted on by acids, and the Acetate in large doses being emetic. Intense gastro-intestinal irritation, vomiting, paralysis, coma, collapse, are its principal phenomena.

Chronic Lead Poisoning has its chief sources in pure water conveyed by leaden pipes, the use of hair dyes, printing type, etc. Its most prominent symptoms are the blue line (sulphide) along margin of gums, in those who do not clean their teeth, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the forearm

(drop-wrist), impaired sensibility, rheumatism without fever or tenderness in the joints,—which, however, are red and swollen,—emaciation, albuminuria, colic, constipation, abortion, gastralgia, aphonia. Death may occur from extension of the muscular paresis to the muscles of respiration from the gradual impairment of nutrition;—or from convulsions and coma, a form of the disease known as *Lead Encephalopathy*.

Therapeutics. Chiefly used as an astringent and hemostatic. In—
Skin Diseases, especially eczema, lichen, impetigo, erythema, etc.,—the *Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis*, part j to iv of Glycerin and Water.

Cutarrhal Discharges of muco-purulent character, from the ear, the vagina and the urethra, especially gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa.

Burns, of small extent,—are treated by covering with White-lead paint.

Hemorrhages, as hemoptysis, hematemesis, gastric ulcer, etc.,—the Acetate in 3 to 5-grain doses, every three hours, lowers the heart's action and constrictes the local vessels.

Caseous Pneumonia,—has been well treated by the Acetate internally.

Bronchorrhœa,—the Acetate for its astringency, limiting the secretion.

Diarrhœas,—are commonly treated with the Acetate; gr. ij with gr. j of *Pulvis Opii*, for choleraic diarrhœa, is good treatment.

Cardiac Hypertrophy,—the Acetate to lower the action of the heart.

Inflammations of external parts are constantly treated by the lotion of “Lead-water and Laudanum;”—though the constituents are chemically incompatible, it is a valuable sedative and astringent.

ZINCUM,—Zinc.

Preparations and Doses.

Zinci Acetas, Zinc Acetate,—gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ —ij. Very soluble in water.

Zinci Sulphas, Zinc Sulphate,—gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ —j in pill; as an emetic, gr. x—xxx, in water, or gr. j in 3 ss of water every 5 minutes until emesis occurs.

Zinci Oxidum, Zinc Oxide,—gr. j—x in pill; insoluble in water.

Unguentum Zinci Oxidi,—strength 20 per cent.

Zinci Carbonas Praecipitatus,—is used as ointment. * *Calamine* is an impure Carbonate of Zinc, formerly a favorite ointment for skin diseases.

Zinci Chloridum, Zinc Chloride,—is used as a caustic in cancer.

Zinci Valerianas, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ —ij. *Zinci Phosphidum*,—See PHOSPHORUS.

Physiological Action. The salts of Zinc are astringents, but milder ones than the salts of Lead. Its soluble salts (the Chloride, Sulphate and Acetate) are corrosive poisons, causing violent gastro-enteritis, and in some cases pro-

found nervous symptoms. The Chloride is a powerful and painful escharotic, having great affinity for water, and destroying the albumen of the tissues. The Sulphate is a specific emetic, acting promptly and without much depression.

Continued use of these salts produces symptoms similar to those of chronic Lead-poisoning, but of less gravity. They do not manifest the same tendency to accumulate in the system as the salts of the other similar metals.

- Therapeutics.** Zinc salts are used as weak and mild astringents in—
Gonorrhœa,—injections of the Sulphate (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ ad $\frac{3}{4}$ aquæ).
Conjunctivitis,—the Sulphate, with or without Atropine, as a collyrium.
Skin Diseases,—the Oxide and Acetate, as unguents and lotions.
Lupus, Epithelioma, and other malignant growths,—the Chloride as an escharotic, made into a paste with flour and glycerin.
Narcotic Poisoning,—the Sulphate, in a 6-grain dose, is the best emetic.
Diarrhœas and Dysentery,—the Sulphate with Opium and Ipecac., or the Oxide with Pepsin, are efficient, after clearing the intestinal canal.
Summer Diarrhœa of children,—the Oxide is an excellent remedy; may be given with Bismuth and Pepsin in powders.
Gastralgia,—the Oxide, gr. v-x, with Aromatic powder and Morphine, is often very efficient, if given half an hour before eating.
Night-sweats of Phthisis,—the Oxide, gr. iij, with Extract Belladonnæ, gr. ss, at bedtime, is generally effective as a preventive.
Catarrhs of mucous membranes,—the Sulphate in weak solution locally.
Epilepsy, Neuralgia, Chorea, Hysteria and Nervous Headache,—have been successfully treated by the Oxide and the Valerianate; especially the latter in the various anomalous nervous affections of hysterical women.

* CADMIUM.

Physiological Action. Cadmium is a close analogue of Zinc, but more powerful. It is an escharotic and astringent, also a very depressant emetic. Its effects are those of an irritant poison, with cerebro-spinal symptoms, as coma and convulsions.

- Therapeutics.** Cadmium is never given internally.
Corneal Opacities,—are said to be absorbed under the local use of a solution of gr. ii of the Sulphate to $\frac{3}{4}$ j of Distilled Water.
Gonorrhœa,—a mild injection of the Sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to the $\frac{3}{4}$.
Enlarged Glands, chronic joint affections, cutaneous diseases, nodes and chilblains,—have been successfully treated with an ointment of the Iodide.

CERIUM.

Physiological Action. The Oxalate has a slightly metallic taste, is sedative to the stomach, and has a selective sedative action on the *motor* distribution of the pneumogastric nerve. It is an insoluble white powder, and is given in doses of gr. j-x, in pill.

Therapeutics. Cerium Oxalate was introduced by Sir James Simpson as a remedy for vomiting, especially that of pregnancy. It is useful in—
Reflex Vomiting,—5 to 10-grain doses, in the vomiting of pregnancy, also in the vomiting of phthisis and bronchitis; but large doses must be used for several days, to obtain any decided benefit.

Cough with Vomiting,—is remarkably benefited by this salt.

Gastralgia and Diarrhoea,—it may be used instead of Bismuth.

ALUMEN,—Alum.

An Alum is a double Sulphate, formed by the union of a Sulphate of Aluminum, Chromium, Manganum or Ferrum, with a Sulphate of an alkaline metal or group (Potassium, Sodium, or Ammonium).

The Official Alum is *Aluminum and Potassium Sulphate*, or Potassium Alum, ($K_2Al_2SO_4 + 24H_2O$), which becomes *Alumen Exsiccatum*, Dried Alum, when the 24 molecules of water are driven off.

Preparations.

Alumen, Alum, Potassium Alum,—is soluble in 9 parts of water at $59^{\circ} F.$, very soluble in hot water. Dose, gr. x-xx; as an emetic, 3j for a child.

Alumen Exsiccatum, Dried Alum, $K_2Al_2(SO_4)_4$,—Dose, gr. x-xx.

Administration. Being a double salt, Alum is very easily decomposed when in solution with other salts, the double decomposition which therein ensues giving rise to insoluble precipitates; therefore it is best administered alone. *Incompatibles* are salts of Iron, Manganese, Bismuth, Antimony, Lead, and salts of most of the alkaloids.

Physiological Action. Alum is an astringent, stimulating muscular contraction and coagulating albumen. It first excites the flow of saliva, and then markedly diminishes it. Coagulating pepsin, it arrests digestion, also stops peristalsis, and usually causes constipation, though sometimes inducing diarrhoea. Although coagulating albumen, even in a weak solution, it enters the blood, constricts the capillaries, arrests secretions, especially those of mucous surfaces, and stops capillary hemorrhage.

In teaspoonful doses Alum is an efficient and non-depressant emetic. In

large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant, $\frac{3}{4}$ j $\frac{1}{2}$ of dried Alum having caused the death of an adult in eight hours.

Therapeutics. It is used locally and internally. In—
Gastric Catarrh,—Alum is useful, especially when there is vomiting of glairy mucus, in doses of gr. iv-viii, in pill, ter die.

Gastralgia, Enteralgia, and other neuroses,—it is often very efficient.

Chronic Catarrhs,—powdered Alum dusted over the surface.

Leucorrhœa, Gonorrhœa,—injections of Alum with Zinc Sulphate or Borax, are commonly recommended, and are efficiently employed.

Hemorrhages of passive character, and at distant points,—are well treated by Alum in 15-grain doses internally, also locally if possible.

Hemorrhoids,—a crystal of Alum, shaped to fit the rectum, may be inserted.

Croup,—Alum is a good emetic, a teaspoonful in syrup every half hour.

Bed-sores,—Alum 1 part with 2 of *Spiritus Camphoræ* and the whites of four eggs, is a very efficient application.

Ulcers, Sores, etc., when exuberant granulations, burnt Alum as a caustic.

Colligative Sweats,—an Alum lotion sponged over the skin.

Catarrhal Ophthalmia, after acute stage,—an Alum lotion, gr. v to the $\frac{3}{4}$.

Granular Lids,—a crystal of Alum is the very best application.

Lead Colic and Constipation,—are most promptly relieved, even cured, by Alum, which acts dynamically, no doubt. It is also a good antidote in Lead-poisoning, being a soluble sulphate.

MOTOR EXCITANTS.

NUX VOMICA.

Source and Composition. The seeds of *Strychnos Nux-vomica*, an East Indian tree of the order Loganiaceæ. It contains 2 alkaloids,—*Strychnine* and *Brucine*, which in the plant are combined with *Igasuric Acid*. Brucine has only $\frac{1}{2}$ th the strength of Strychnine, but otherwise corresponds with it physiologically and therapeutically. A third alkaloid, *Igasurine*, is claimed by some authorities, and denied by others.

Preparations.

Extractum Nuci Vomicæ, Extract of Nux Vomica,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ -j.

Extractum Nuci Vomicæ Fluidum,—Dose, m $\frac{1}{2}$ j-v.

Tinctura Nuci Vomicæ,—Dose, m $\frac{1}{2}$ j-xxx, according to the effect desired.

Strychnine Sulphas, Strychnine Sulphate,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ - $\frac{1}{20}$.

Ferri et Strychnine Citras, Iron and Strychnine Citrate,—Dose, gr. j-iiij.

Syrupus Ferri, Quininae et Strychninae Phosphatum,—each ʒ contains about gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of Strychnine, gr. j of Ferric Phosphate, and gr. j $\frac{3}{4}$ of Quinine. Dose, 3j–ij.

Physiological Action. In small doses Nux Vomica acts as a bitter tonic, stimulates respiration, secretion, appetite and digestion, and sharpens the vision. It increases peristalsis, stimulates both the motor and inhibitory apparatus of the heart, and raises arterial tension by stimulating the vaso-motor centres, thus contracting the arterioles; though by full doses the arterioles are relaxed, and the blood-pressure lowered.

By a full dose (Strychnine gr. $\frac{1}{10}$), the pupils are dilated, the limbs jerk, respiration becomes spastic, the lower jaw stiff; a sensation of cerebral tension, shuddering and anxiety; the face wearing an unmeaning smile.

A Toxic Dose (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ for an adult), on an empty stomach quickly produces heightened reflexes; tonic spasms, especially of the extensor muscles, on the least irritation, quickly succeed each other, with intervals of repose; resulting, after two or three hours at most, in death by asphyxia, from tetanic fixation of the muscles of respiration; consciousness being preserved until CO₂ narcosis sets in.

Strychnine exalts *all* the functions of the spinal cord, reflex, motor, vaso-motor, and sensory,—the latter being least affected. It has selective action on the large multipolar ganglia in the anterior columns, which it stimulates, and then paralyzes by over-stimulation. A large dose destroys the spinal functions as by one blow. It does not affect the brain directly.

Thebaine, the tetanizing alkaloid of Opium, has an action very similar to that of Strychnine, being a powerful spinal exaltant.

Strychnine-Spasms are differentiated from Tetanus-Spasms—by remembering that the former are intermittent, the latter constant. Furthermore, the meaningless smile, the less marked trismus, the absence of a wound, the rapid course of the symptoms, all point to the action of Strychnine.

Treatment of Strychnine-Poisoning. The *Antidote* is Tannic Acid, to form the insoluble tannate. Then emetics or the stomach-pump, followed by *perfect quiet*, which is very important. *Antagonists* are Chloral, Chloroform, Chamomile Oil, Physostigma, Tobacco and Potassium Bromide, the latter being so slow of action that it is rarely available. The bladder must be frequently evacuated, to prevent re-absorption.

Therapeutics. Nux Vomica and its chief alkaloid hold high rank as respiratory, cardiac, muscular and nervous stimulants and stomachic tonics. These powerful poisons are equally powerful remedies in—

Atonic Dyspepsia,—Tincture of Nux Vomica, gtt. v ter die, before meals.

Gastric Catarrh, especially that of drunkards,—the Tincture is excellent, and gives therein entire satisfaction if a little Capsicum is given with it.

Opium-poisoning,—Strychnine is powerfully antagonistic to Morphine.

Constipation, when atony of the bowels,—the Tincture in 10-drop doses is very efficient; not as a purgative, but by increasing peristalsis.

Diarrhoeas and Dysentery of epidemic type,—are well treated by Strychnine.

Vomiting of Phthisis,—Nux Vomica is generally one of the best remedies.

Anæmia and Chlorosis,—Strychnine with Iron and Quinine, is invaluable.

Tetanus, especially the idiopathic type,—has been often cured by Strychnine.

Neuralgias, especially the visceral,—Strychnine in very small doses.

Local Paralyses of various types,—are well treated by injecting Strychnine hypodermically into the affected muscles, about once a week.

Hemiplegia, not when recent, nor when the muscles have lost their electrical contractility, but when degeneration is about to set in,—Strychnine is an excellent remedy in most cases.

Diphtheritic Paralyses,—are almost invariably cured by Strychnine.

Amaurosis, from lead, tobacco or alcohol,—Strychnine has proved useful.

Cardiac Failure from any cause,—Nux Vomica in very small doses, frequently.

Dyspnoea from pulmonic affections,—Nux Vomica as a respiratory stimulant.

Intermittents,—as adjunct to Quinine, Strychnine is used advantageously.

Nervous Cough, and the cough of habit,—Nux Vomica is curative.

Chronic Alcoholism,—Strychnine in full doses, hypodermically, thrice daily, has been successfully used for many years, and is the basis of the so-called “Bichloride-of-Gold” cures.

* IGNATIA.—St. Ignatius' Bean.

Source and Composition. The seeds of *Strychnos Ignatii*, or Ignatia Amara, a tree of the order Loganiaceæ found in the Philippine Islands. They contain the same ingredients as Nux Vomica, though having a much larger proportion of Strychnine, about 1 per cent., against $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

**Tinctura Ignatii*, Tincture of Ignatia,—Dose, mij-x.

Physiological Action. Ignatia closely resembles Nux Vomica in action, a poisonous dose producing similar exaltation of the spinal functions, muscular writhing and tetanic spasms, resulting in death by asphyxia. It especially exalts the susceptibility of the sensory nerves, and those of special sense, for a time; the exaltation being succeeded by an opposite condition, manifested by numbness and torpor, with great mental depression. It causes a feeling of constriction about the throat, and a sensation of intense anguish at the pit of the stomach.

Therapeutics. Ignatia is warmly recommended for—

Hysteria, to control the general hyperesthesia, insomnia, clonus hystericus, mental excitement or depression, aphonia, diseased appetite, convulsive crying or laughing, etc. (Phillips and Piffard).

Cerebro-spinal Irritability is diminished by small doses, though excited by large ones. Ignatia is the best controller of functional phenomena of the cerebro-spinal axis (Piffard).

Globus Hystericus, may often be removed by Ignatia given in small doses.

PICROTOXINUM,—Picrotoxin.

Picrotoxin or *Picrotoxic Acid*, is a neutral principle prepared from the seeds of *Anamirta paniculata*, or *Menispermum Cocculus*, an Asiatic climbing plant, of the nat. ord. Menispermaceæ, the berries of which are called *Coccus Indicus*, or Fish-berries. Besides *Picrotoxin*, the active principle, the shells of the seeds contain two other principles, Menispermin and Paramenispermin, which are inert; also Hypopicrotoxic Acid.

Preparations. There are none official, except Picrotoxin itself.

Picrotoxinum, gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ — $\frac{1}{20}$ in pill by stomach, or gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically.

**Tinctura Cocculi* (1 to 8), mlj-xv. **Planat's Tincture* (1 to 4), mlj-v.

Antagonists. *Chloral* is antagonistic to its cerebral and spinal actions, but synergistic to its depressing power over the heart and respiration. *Acetic Acid* gives relief in overdosing, and may have some antidotal power. *Anesthetics* antagonize its spasm-producing action.

Physiological Action. Picrotoxin is a cerebro-spinal exaltant, affecting especially the centres in the medulla oblongata, and representing the combined action of Belladonna and Nux Vomica. It causes muscular twitching, incoordination, stupor, delirium, epileptiform convulsions, tonic and clonic spasms alternating, exalted reflexes, trembling, then coma, insensibility, and death by paralysis of the heart. The drug paralyzes Setschenow's reflex inhibiting centre, and stimulates the reflex centres in the cord. It stimulates all secretions, but especially the intestinal, causes nausea and vomiting, and slows both heart and respiration, after transiently accelerating them.

Cocculus berries are used to adulterate beer, in order to make it more bitter and intoxicant.

Differences between Picrotoxin and Strychnine Spasms. The spasms caused by Picrotoxin are choreic and chiefly affect the flexor muscles;—those from Strychnine are tetanic, affecting principally the extensors.

Therapeutics. Picrotoxin is used chiefly in nervous diseases.

Epilepsy,—is amenable to it, especially in cases attributable to onanism, in anaemic subjects, and where the attacks are nocturnal in time.

Paralyses,—where there is a sense of giddiness, and lightness in the head. It is especially good in paralysis of the sphincters, and in hemiplegia brought on by cold, as facial paralysis, etc.

Chorea,—is well treated by Picrotoxin, but requires full doses.

Leucorrhœa,—when the discharge is sero-purulent, with lumbar pains.

Dysmenorrhœa,—is often benefited by the Tincture of Coccus commenced two days before the stated period, and continued throughout it.

Dyspepsia,—with severe epigastric pain, and flatulence,—it is efficient.

Flatulent Colic,—is singularly amenable to the influence of Coccus.

Vomiting, with giddiness, headache, and intolerance of light and sound,—is frequently arrested by Coccus, when other remedies fail.

Sweats of Phthisis,—may be arrested for days by Picrotoxin, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ — $\frac{1}{100}$.

Parasitic Skin Diseases,—Picrotoxin as ointment, gr. x ad $\frac{3}{j}$.

Pediculi,—may be killed by the Ointment, but care should be taken to avoid using it on an abraded surface, lest poisoning result.

ERGOTA,—Ergot.

Ergota, Ergot of Rye,—the sclerotium (intermediate fibrous stage) of *Claviceps purpurea*, a fungus replacing the grain of *Secale cereale* (rye), and growing within its flower. Dose, gr. x—xxx.

It contains, according to Kober (1885), three active principles, *Ergotinic Acid*, affecting the nervous system, heart and respiration;—*Sphacelinic Acid*, which produces gangrenous ergotism, stimulating the vaso-motor system;—and *Cornutine*, an alkaloid, which possesses the ecbolic action, and causes convulsive ergotism. The drug also contains a non-drying Oil, with Trimethylamine, and Lactic and Phosphoric Acids. The composition of Ergot is much disputed; and various names have been given to supposed alkaloids and principles believed to exist in it, as Ergotine, Ergotinine, Ec-boline, Sclerotinic Acid, Scleromucin, Sclererythrin, Scleroxanthin, etc.

* *Ustilago Maydis*, Corn Ergot,—grown upon *Zea Mays*, the Indian corn or Maize; probably has a similar composition. One of its constituents is a volatile principle named *Secaline*, supposed to be identical with Trimethylamine.

Preparations.

Extractum Ergotæ, Extract of Ergot, (Ergotin); *Squibb's* is a good preparation and represents the power of the drug,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ —v hypodermically, gr. j—x per orem.

Extractum Ergotæ Fluidum, Fluid Extract of Ergot,—Dose, $\frac{3}{ss}$ —ij.

Vinum Ergotae, Wine of Ergot,—15 per cent. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j.— $\frac{3}{2}$ j.

**Extractum Ustilaginis Maydis Fluidum*,—Dose $\frac{3}{2}$ ss—ij.

The *Ergotin* of Bonjean is very variable and often inert. *Wigger's Ergotin* is insoluble in ordinary menstrua, and is inert on the vascular apparatus, but causes enteralgia and gastro-enteritis. *Tanret's Ergotinine* is probably an active alkaloid; its dose is gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{8}$.

Physiological Action,—is divided into two sets of phenomena, named respectively *Acute* and *Chronic Ergotism*, according as the drug is administered in large doses, or in small quantity for a considerable length of time. *Ustilago* has properties similar to those of the Ergot of Rye, as far as examined.

Acute Ergotism. In large doses Ergot acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant, causing nausea and vomiting, gastralgia, colic, thirst, difficult micturition, and purging. It slows the heart, raises the arterial tension enormously, dilates the pupils, and produces pallor, vertigo and frontal headache. Its action on the circulation is due to its inducing arterial anaemia; but whether by contracting the arterioles through local action on their muscular fibre, or by central stimulation of the vaso-motor system, or by causing venous dilatation, is disputed. It certainly stimulates the contraction of unstriped muscular fibre; especially affecting the sphincters and the uterus, causing continuous labor pains and tonic contraction of the sphincter vesicæ, making micturition difficult, if not impossible. It also produces cerebral and spinal anaemia.

Chronic Ergotism occurs in two forms,—the *Convulsive* and the *Gangrenous*,—either usually excluding the other. The convulsions are tetanoid spasms of the flexor muscles, of the uterus, the muscular fibres of the intestines, and the muscles of respiration, ending in coma and death by asphyxia. The gangrenous form begins with coldness and numbness of the limbs, formication all over the body, loss of sensation and the special senses, bullæ of blood and ichor, followed by dry or moist gangrene of the lower extremities, buttocks and other parts, epileptiform convulsions, coma and death. Autopsy shows changes in the posterior columns of the cord.

Therapeutics. Ergot has a wide field of usefulness. In—
Conjunctivitis, and inflammations of mucous membranes generally,—given internally and applied locally, it proves of striking benefit.

Lax Sphincters of the rectum and bladder,—are contracted by Ergot.

Acute Dysentery in the congestive stage,—is well treated by full doses.

Hemorrhoids,—are well treated by Ergot locally, but not internally, as it promotes venous congestion when so administered.

Hemorrhages of arterial type, not in the passive or venous form.

Cardiac Hypertrophy without valvular lesion,—Ergot to slow the heart.
Aneurism,—Ergot aids coagulation by slowing the blood-current.
Mania due to cerebral hyperaemia,—Ergot is a very useful remedy.
Headache, Migraine, etc., of congestive form,—Ergot acts very well.
Myelitis and Spinal Congestion,—large doses prove very successful.
Cerebro-spinal Meningitis,—Ergot is herein one of the very best remedies.
Splenic Enlargement,—Da Costa has found that Ergot administered internally will reduce the size of an enlarged spleen.
Diabetes Insipidus,—is best treated by Ergot, according to Da Costa, etc.
Amenorrhœa,—when due to plethora, has been frequently cured by Ergot.
Impotence,—due to escape of the blood from the dorsal vein of the penis.
Incontinence of Urine,—from paralysis of the sphincter vesicæ.
Uterine Affections, as chronic metritis, subinvolution, fibroids and polypi, congestive dysmenorrhœa, etc.,—Ergot causes firm contraction of the organ, and promotes the absorption of inflammatory products.
Obstetrics. Here Ergot is much used, and often very injuriously. Producing continuous uterine contractions, instead of the natural ones (which are intermittent), it should never be used when there is any obstacle in front of the child. Dangers are—rupture of the uterus, laceration of the perineum, paralysis of the foetal heart. If employed during labor at all, which is now considered doubtful, it is only permissible at the end of the second stage, when the head is born, in order to promote uterine contraction and expulsion of the placenta, and to guard against post-partum hemorrhage.

DIGITALIS,—Foxglove.

Source. Digitalis consists of the leaves, collected from plants of the second year's growth, of *Digitalis purpurea*, the Purple Foxglove, a plant of the nat. ord. Scrophularinæ, which grows wild in Europe, and is cultivated in this country, often in private gardens, for its beautiful spike of purple flowers, and largely by the Shakers for the drug market.

Much of the leaf found in our shops is of very poor quality, a large proportion being inert; but whether this is due to our Phar. not restricting the official drug to the wild plant, or to careless treatment in gathering and drying, is not definitely known. When, however, the leaves are imperfectly dried, a process of decomposition sets in, which destroys the active principles, and may produce new and poisonous ones. A similar decomposition is said to occur whenever the tincture of Digitalis is mixed with watery or syrupy solutions. Certain it is, at any rate, that Digitalis is one of the most unreliable drugs, in respect of the physiological activity of any particular sample or preparation. The seeds are known to contain the active principle in much greater proportion than the leaves, but they are never used.

Composition. Schmiedeberg's latest analysis is now accepted as the most accurate determination yet obtained of this vexed question. He enumerates five principles, at least, as contained in Digitalis, viz.:—(1) *Digitalin*, amorphous, insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol; the active ingredient of Homolle's French Digitaline and the Digitalin of the U. S. and Br. Pharmacopœias;—(2) *Digitoxin*, insoluble in water and sparingly soluble in alcohol; the most active of all, and the principal constituent of Nativelle's prize Digitaline;—(3) *Digitalein*, soluble in both water and alcohol;—(4) *Digitonin*, readily soluble in water, sparingly so in alcohol;—active, but acts like *Saponin*, forming a solution which froths easily and antagonizes the other three;—(5) *Digitin*, which seems to be entirely inert. The first three are cardiac poisons, the fourth antagonizes them; all five are non-nitrogenous, and except Digitin, are glucosides. Digitalis contains no alkaloid.

Preparations, vary greatly in results, by reason of the different solubilities and actions of the active principles:—

Digitalis, Folia Digitalis, Digitalis Leaves,—Dose, gr. ss—iij.

Extractum Digitalis, Extract of Digitalis,—Al. 2, Aq. I. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ —j.

Extr. Digitalis Fluidum, Fl. Ext. of Digitalis,—Al. 3, Aq. I. Dose, $\frac{m}{2}$ j—iij.

Tinctura Digitalis, Tincture of Digitalis,—15 per cent. Dose, $\frac{m}{2}$ v—xxx.

Infusum Digitalis, Infusion of Digitalis,— $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., with $7\frac{1}{2}$ of Alcohol, and Cinnamon Water 15. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j—iv. Notice that the dose is in drachms, not ounces.

**Digitalinum, Digitalin*,—the complex product of the process formerly official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$.

Note on the Preparations.—Of the above, the *Tincture* and *Fluid Extract*, being alcoholic preparations, contain a large proportion of Digitalin and Digitalein, with a small proportion of Digitonin; the Digitoxin going to the bottom as an insoluble precipitate. The *Infusion* contains a larger proportion of Digitonin than of the others, some Digitalein, and little or no Digitoxin or Digitalin. It is best for diuretic action, the *Tincture* for acting upon the heart; but to obtain the action of the plant itself, the powdered leaves must be used in pill or capsule.

Physiological Action. Digitalis is a cardiac tonic and a vascular stimulant, also a motor-excitant, paralyzant, anaphrodisiac, diuretic and an emetic. In overdoses it irritates the mucous membranes, causing sneezing, severe gastric disturbance, nausea, vomiting, colic and purging, the discharges being of a grass-green color. It lowers temperature, probably by lessening the blood-supply to the tissues, produces headache, irregularity of the heart's action, vertigo and an appearance of vibratory fringes of color around objects.

The Heart is slowed by Digitalis, but its force is at the same time increased. The drug stimulates the cardiac motor ganglia, the inhibitory apparatus, and

the vaso-motor centre, contracting the arterioles, and thereby greatly raising the arterial tension. Full doses continued exhaust the irritability of the motor ganglia and paralyze the cardiac muscle itself. The recumbent posture must be maintained when Digitalis is given for its full cardiac effects. Its general effect on striped muscular tissue is to lessen the contractile power, causing great weakness and languor. Under it, the excretion of urea is at first increased, but soon decidedly diminished. It lessens the sexual appetite and impairs the venereal function.

The *Diuretic Action* of Digitalis is due to its peculiar influence upon the general and renal circulation, it increasing the force of the ventricular contractions, while at the same time one of its constituents, *Digitalin*, contracts the bloodvessels of the body, the two others, *Digitoxin* and *Digitalizin*, dilate the renal arteries. The effect of this combined action is to greatly raise the arterial tension and the blood-pressure in the glomeruli, their efferent vessels being contracted;—while the rapidity of the renal circulation is increased and its volume augmented, by the greater force of the heart-beat and the dilatation of the afferent vessels. No other drug known has this double power, and therefore, so far as vascular action is concerned, Digitalis is the ideal diuretic. Still, while its power to produce diuresis in cardiac disease is unquestioned, most observers deny that it has any such power in health.

Lethal Doses lessen the reflexes by stimulation of Setschenow's centre, and paralyze the muscles and the peripheral nerves, motor and sensory. Respiration, at first slowed, becomes rapid and feeble; cyanosis, coma and convulsions follow, and death by sudden paralysis of the heart, which is arrested in systole.

Aconite compared with Digitalis. Aconite at first stimulates but soon relaxes inhibition, and depresses the cardiac motor ganglia;—*Digitalis* increases inhibition, and stimulates the cardiac muscle. Both drugs finally paralyze the heart,—Aconite by direct depression, Digitalis by over-stimulation. Under Aconite, the heart is arrested in diastole,—under Digitalis, in systole. The arterial tension is lowered by Aconite,—raised by Digitalis. Aconite acts quickly,—Digitalis very slowly; a fact which makes the latter drug of little value in poisoning by the former. Both drugs slow the heart, but otherwise antagonize each other in their cardiac actions.

Antidotes and Antagonists. The chemical antidote is *Tannic Acid*, but as the tannate is not inert, the stomach should be evacuated. Aconite is the best antagonist to the effects of large doses, *Opium* to those of its long-continued use. *Saponin* and *Senegin* are considered to be its most complete physiological antagonists.

Therapeutics. Digitalis is said by Phillips to be particularly adapted to blondes, and persons of sanguine and indolent temperament. Its chief uses in disease are based on its properties as a heart tonic and a diuretic. In—*Mitral Disease*, when the heart is rapid and feeble ;—it moderates hyperæmia of the lungs, and engorgement of the pulmonary veins, by giving the auricle time to empty itself through the obstructed orifice.

Aortic Disease,—Digitalis gives relief when the cardiac muscle fails, and compensatory hypertrophy has not set in. Otherwise it will not.

Irritable Heart of soldiers,—Da Costa finds it often curative.

Dilated Right Heart,—Digitalis gives miraculous relief.

Palpitation, Cardiac Failure, Venous Engorgement, are all well treated by the Tincture of Digitalis, in medium doses, given on bread pill or sugar.

Simple Hypertrophy, Pericarditis, Fatty Heart,—are conditions in which Digitalis must not be used, except temporarily for special reasons.

Dropsey, both cardiac and renal,—Digitalis is well indicated. The infusion is regarded as the best diuretic, while alcoholic preparations, (tincture, fluid extract), are employed to act on the heart.

Pneumonia, and other inflammations, in first stage,—it is useful.

Scarlet Fever, in the early stage, and when the kidneys strike work,—Digitalis, in small doses, is an admirable remedy.

Hemorrhage from a large surface, and in the hemorrhagic diathesis.

Congestive Headache, Hemicrania, etc.,—it raises the vascular tone.

Mania, Delirium Tremens, and other congestive mental conditions.

Exophthalmic Goitre,—Digitalis is an excellent remedy.

*Fever*s,—in Germany this drug has been much used as an antipyretic, especially by Liebermeister, who, however, has lately advised against it.

Cumulative Action of Digitalis. During a course of this drug sudden alarming symptoms may arise, due to exhaustion of the cardiac motor ganglia. They may be prevented by strictly maintaining the recumbent posture, and stopping the remedy for a few days in every two weeks. This cumulative action has been denied lately by many authorities.

STROPHANTHUS.

Source and Composition. Strophanthus is the seed, deprived of its long awn, of *Strophanthus hispidus* (nat. ord. Apocynaceæ), an African climbing-plant, from which the natives extract a poisonous preparation known as the Kombè arrow-poison. It contains a crystalline glucoside, *Strophanthin*, the active principle, which is plentiful in the seed (8 to 10 per cent.) and is an agent of great energy, the frog being killed by a solution of 1 in 10,000,000. (Denian.)

Preparations. Professor Frazer recommends the tincture.

Tinctura Strophanthi, (1 in 20),—Dose, mL v-x , or $\text{mL } \frac{1}{2}-\text{ij}$ frequently repeated. A stronger tincture, (1 in 8), is on the market.

* *Strophanthinum*, Strophanthin,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}-\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically; gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ has been used, the influence of the one injection upon the circulation lasting at least 8 days. Soluble in water and in alcohol.

Physiological Action. Strophanthus acts primarily upon muscular tissue, by direct contact through the blood, and with great energy. It increases the contractile power of all striped muscle, and in poisonous quantity it fixes the muscular contraction into a condition of tetanic permanence, the muscle being unable to resume its normal condition of partial flexibility.

Small doses stimulate the cardiac contractions, increasing the force of the ventricular systole, and lowering the rate of the heart-beats. At the same time the general blood-pressure is raised, and diuresis produced, both being due to the direct stimulation of the circulation from behind. Large doses paralyze the heart in systole, and leave the cardiac muscle in a state of contraction resembling cadaveric rigidity. It does not act through the nervous system, but paralyzes muscular tissue, striated and non-striated, by direct contact;—and when contractility has been once destroyed thereby, no stimulus will re-excite it. It does not affect the vascular system directly.

Compared with Digitalis, then, we have in Strophanthus a much more powerful cardiac stimulant, differing from Digitalis in not producing vaso-motor constriction of the arterioles. It reduces the pulse, lowers body-temperature somewhat, is not cumulative in action, and does not cause any gastro-intestinal disturbance. It is diuretic, by direct stimulation of the renal circulation; and has power over rigors, by its rapid cardiac action, stopping them, and preventing their recurrence.

Therapeutics. Strophanthus is a valuable cardiac stimulant, from the rapidity and permanence of its action, as well as its non-interference with the calibre of the peripheral vessels. It relieves cardiac dyspnoea promptly, in less than an hour it modifies the pulse-rate, and the influence of a single dose upon the circulation persists for a long time. It may replace Digitalis in the treatment of chronic Bright's disease and valvular lesions of the heart, where it is important that the work of the heart should not be increased by any additional resistance in the arterial system. It has been recently admitted to the pharmacopœia, and is reported as highly useful in many cardiac and renal affections; but the claims made for it have not been corroborated by experience, so that the drug is gradually falling into disuse.

CIMICIFUGA,—Black Snake-root.

Source and Composition. The root of *Cimicifuga racemosa*, an indigenous plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ. It contains a Volatile Oil, two Resins, Tannic Acid, etc. The active principle has not been isolated.

Preparations. They must be made from the fresh root.

Extractum Cimicifugæ Fluidum,—alcoholic. Dose, $m_5 v_{-}xx$.

Tinctura Cimicifugæ,—20 per cent. Dose, $m_x \text{--} 3 j$.

* *Macrotin,—is an impure resin precipitated by water from a concentrated alcoholic preparation.* Dose, gr. ss—ij.

Physiological Action. *Cimicifuga* is anti-spasmodic, aphrodisiac, diaphoretic, diuretic, and expectorant. It acts similarly to *Digitalis* on the heart and circulation, and similarly to *Ergot* on unstriped muscular fibre, but is much feebler in activity than either. Its taste is bitter and nauseous, resembling that of *Opium*. Small doses stimulate digestion and secretion, especially the secretions of the bronchial mucous membrane and the kidneys. It also stimulates the generative function and the menstrual flow. Full doses slow the heart rate while increasing its force, raise arterial tension, and stimulate uterine contraction. In large doses it dilates the pupils, and causes dim vision, vertigo, intense headache, nausea, vomiting, and in some persons sopor.

Therapeutics. *Cimicifuga* is safer than *Digitalis*, and should be more frequently used where the latter drug is indicated. In—

Cardiac Diseases,—it is used very efficiently, especially in weak or fatty heart, where Digitalis would be dangerous.

Chorea, about the age of puberty,—Cimicifuga is very successful.

Puerperal Hypochondriasis,—has been completely removed by it.

Bronchitis, acute and chronic,—it is valuable as an expectorant.

Rheumatism, of the localized muscular variety,—as lumbago, torticollis, pleurodynia, intercostal rheumatism,—are remarkably benefited by Cimicifuga, which has a strong affinity for the muscles.

Neuralgia, of various kinds, especially ovarian, also in neuralgic and congestive dysmenorrhœa,—it is very efficient.

Uterine Disorders, as subinvolution,—in which it may be given with Ergot.

Delirium Tremens,—in which Cimicifuga is an excellent nerve-tonic.

Impotence, of functional character,—it is a remarkably efficient remedy.

In Obstetrics,—to initiate uterine contraction, to allay after-pains and nervousness after delivery, and to check hemorrhage.

CONVALLARIA,—Lily of the Valley.

Source and Composition. Convallaria Majalis, the “Lily of the Valley,” is a well-known perennial of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ. It contains two active glucosides, viz.,—*Convallamarin*, the cardiac-acting principle, soluble in both alcohol and water, and *Convallarin*, an emeto-cathartic, soluble in alcohol but insoluble in water; also an acrid *Resin*, which acts similarly to the latter principle, and probably contains it.

Preparations. Only one is official, viz.:—

Extractum Convallarie Fluidum, Fluid Extract of Convallaria,—an alcoholic preparation of the whole plant, containing Convallarin. Dose, mij-x .

* *Extractum Convallariae*, Extract of Convallaria,—a black solid, freely soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij-x.

* *Infusum Convallarie*, Infusion of Convallaria,—probably contains no Convallarin, it being insoluble in water. Dose, \mathfrak{Z} ss-ij.

* *Convallamarinum*, Convallamarin,—an amorphous, white, bitter powder, soluble in water and in alcohol, but not in ether. Dose, gr. ss-ij.

Physiological Action. Convallaria acts similarly to Squill and Digitalis, being a gastro-intestinal irritant, a cardiac stimulant, and a diuretic. In medicinal doses it slows and strengthens the contractions of the heart, raises arterial tension, slows and deepens the respiration, and increases the urinary discharge. Lethal doses cause irregular cardiac action, with rapid and feeble pulsations; also extreme slowing of the respiration, greatly lowered blood-pressure, and finally arrest of the heart in systole, by direct stimulation of its inhibitory apparatus. Preparations of the root, and alcoholic preparations of the whole plant, are liable to excite emeto-catharsis, which is due to the resin and the Convallarin. The powdered root is sternutatory.

Therapeutics. Long known as an efficient cathartic and diuretic, Convallaria has recently come into prominence as a cardiac tonic, being considered safer than Digitalis, as it has no cumulative action, and does not disturb the stomach or the cerebro-spinal functions, if preparations devoid of Convallarin be used. It has been exceedingly well administered in many forms of heart-disease, particularly in—

Mitral Stenosis or Insufficiency, characterized by arhythmia, pulmonary congestion, cardiac asthma; also in dropsy due to cardiac disease,—Convallaria has given good satisfaction.

Aortic Regurgitation,—it relieves many of the most distressing symptoms.

Valvular Affections of the Heart, generally, when accompanied by dropsy and weak cardiac action,—Convallaria is an efficient remedy.

SCOPARIUS.—Broom.

Source and Composition. The tops of *Cytisus Scoparius*, the common "Broom," a well-known garden shrub of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It contains a neutral, crystalline principle, named *Scoparin*, and a liquid, volatile, poisonous alkaloid, *Sparteine*, which contains no oxygen, but has decided basic qualities.

Preparations.

Extractum Scoparii Fluidum,—has diluted alcohol. Dose, 3 ss-ij.

* *Decoctum Scoparii*, Decoction of Broom, 3 j to the pint,—Dose, 3 j-ij, every 3 or 4 hours, until diuresis occurs.

Sparteine Sulphas, Sparteine Sulphate,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ hypodermically; gr. ss-ij by mouth. Small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$) every 5 hours for cardiac action; larger (gr. j-ij) for diuresis. (Clarke.) Larger doses are necessary, say gr. jss-ijj, thrice daily. (Prior.)

Physiological Action. Broom-tops are diuretic and laxative, also emetic in large doses. In decoction they have long been a favorite diuretic and vehicle for other diuretics in the treatment of dropsies, both cardiac and renal, but are considered most reliable in the dropsy of renal origin.

In small doses Sparteine slows and strengthens the heart-beats, and raises arterial tension, at the same time increasing the cutaneous and renal circulation, so that the surface becomes flushed and moist, and in some cases marked diuresis and diaphoresis occur. The respiration, at first quickened, is soon slowed and deepened,—the patient having a sense of increased warmth and well-being, and if suffering from irregular cardiac action, praecordial distress and dyspnœa, these symptoms are promptly relieved. If the pulse has been abnormally slow Sparteine will quicken it, though its general action is to slow the cardiac rate. An overdose brings on marked palpitation, a small and rapid pulse of very high tension, praecordial pain and a sense of "tightness" about the chest, with anxiety, and a feeling of intense debility, perhaps even muscular tremor. Death occurs by asphyxia from depression of both the centre and the muscles of respiration.

Sparteine acts directly on the cardiac muscle, as well as upon the inhibitory apparatus, thus giving greater force to the cardiac contractions, and regulating (generally slowing) the pulse-rate. It also stimulates the vaso-motor centre to contract the vessels throughout the splanchnic area, thus increasing the circulation in the skin and kidneys, and raising arterial tension generally. Its diuretic power on healthy persons is denied by some observers and affirmed by others, though all acknowledge it in disease. It is accompanied by in-

creased excretion of urea, is due to the increase of blood-pressure both behind and in front of the renal circulation, and is produced only by large doses.

Therapeutics. Sparteine has been employed with very great benefit in cardiac affections requiring stimulation of the heart's action with the smallest possible increase of arterial tension, relief of dyspnoea, praecordial pain, palpitation and oedema. In such cases small doses, (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ - $\frac{1}{4}$) are best, and as the influence of the drug is remarkably sustained, they need not be repeated for 5 or 6 hours. It has given the most marked satisfaction in—

Mitral Regurgitation,—in which it relieves all the symptoms.

Mitral Stenosis,—when the pulse is small, weak and irregular.

Aortic Regurgitation,—it quiets excited action of the heart, without unduly prolonging the systole, and is of great value.

Chronic Bright's Disease, with hypertrophy and high arterial tension,—it stimulates the heart without increasing the tension.

Exophthalmos,—it gives remarkable relief to all the symptoms.

Palpitation and Arhythmia,—small doses are of great service.

Asthma,—it is of signal benefit, cutting short the paroxysms, and rendering their recurrence much less frequent.

Opium-habit,—it is used at period of depression during the treatment, to overcome the “plateau” shown in the sphygmograph trace.

SCILLA,—Squill.

Source and Composition. Squill is the sliced bulb of *Urginea maritima*, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, growing along the shores of the Mediterranean. Its active principle is probably the acrid, bitter glucoside, *Scillitoxin* or *Scillaïn*, which it contains, along with Scillipicrin, Scillin, Scillin, Sinistrin, etc. Dose of the dried bulb, in powder, gr. j-ijj.

Preparations.

Extractum Scillee Fluidum, Fluid Extract of Squill,—Dose, m_j -v.

Tinctura Scillee, Tincture of Squill, 15 per cent.,—Dose, m_v -xxx.

Acetum Scillee, Vinegar of Squill, 10 per cent.,—Dose, m_x - $3j$.

Syrupus Scillee, Syrup of Squill,—has of the Acetum 45 per cent. Dose, $3ss$ -ij.

Syrupus Scillee Compositus, Compound Syrup of Squill, (Cox's Hive Mixture), —has Squill, Senega, Calcium Phosphate, etc., and Tartar Emetic, the latter in the proportion of about gr. j to the 3 . Dose m_v -x, for children; m_x -xxx for adults;—as an emetic $3j$ -ij, according to age.

Physiological Action. In small doses Squill is expectorant, in large ones it is emetic and diuretic, and in overdoses it is an irritant poison, causing nausea and vomiting, purging, gastro-enteritis, strangury, bloody urine, perhaps suppression, convulsions, and death by paralysis of the heart in systole. In medicinal doses it acts upon the circulation like Digitalis, slowing and strengthening the cardiac contractions, making the pulse slower and stronger, raising arterial tension, and increasing the flow of urine. The difference between its actions as an expectorant and a cardiac stimulant would seem to indicate its possession of two or more active principles, one specifically affecting the secretory mucous membranes, and the other the circulatory apparatus.

Therapeutics. Squill is a household word in many countries, especially in England, where it is freely used in domestic practice for coughs of infants and children, and causes many deaths by direct poisoning. It is chiefly employed as an expectorant and diuretic, though it renders excellent service as a cardiac stimulant. It is well used in—

Bronchitis,—when the secretion, though profuse, is difficult to expel. If secretion be scanty, first give Ipecac.

Chronic Bronchitis,—the Pil. Ipecac cum Scilla of the B. P., gr. x, night and morning, is a most useful remedy.

Dropsy, of cardiac origin,—Squill combined with Digitalis, and Hydrarg. cum creta, gr. j of each, is an efficient diuretic.

Croup,—the Compound Syrup, remembering its containing Tartar Emetic and the liability to great depression therefrom.

Whooping-cough, and other irritant coughs,—the Acetum or Syrup.

Cardiac Disorders,—as a stimulant to the heart, in cases where Digitalis would be considered dangerous.

BELLADONNA,—Deadly Nightshade.

Source and Composition. The leaves and root of *Atropa Belladonna*, a European plant of the order Solanaceæ. It contains two alkaloids, *Atropine*, the active principle, and *Belladonnine*, also a coloring matter named *Atrosin*, and *Malic Acid*.

Derivatives of Atropine. It is resolvable into *Tropin* and *Tropic Acid*, and may be made synthetically.

Tropeins is the result of treating Tropin with a mineral acid.

Homatropine is obtained by the action of dilute HCl Acid upon the Amygdalate of Tropin, and is used by ophthalmologists as Hydrobromate of Homatropine. It slows the heart—Atropine quickens it.

Preparations.

Extr. Belladonnæ Foliorum Alcoholicum, Alcoholic Extract of Belladonna Leaves,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$.

Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum, Tincture of Belladonna Leaves,—strength, 15 per cent. Dose, m_j —xxx.

Extr. Belladonnæ Radicis Fluidum, Fluid Extract of Belladonna Root,—Alcohol, 80 per cent. Dose, m_j —v.

Emplastrum Belladonnæ, Belladonna Plaster,—has of the alcoholic extract of the leaves 20 per cent.

Unguentum Belladonnæ,—has 10 per cent. of the extract.

Linimentum Belladonnæ,—has Camphor 5 per cent. in the Fluid Extract of the root to 100.

Atropinæ Sulphas, Atropine Sulphate,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ — $\frac{1}{80}$. Hypodermically give m_{jj} —iv of a solution containing gr.j to the $\frac{3}{2}$, each minim of which equals gr. $\frac{1}{180}$.

Physiological Action. Belladonna is an irritant narcotic, a mydriatic, an anti-spasmodic, an anodyne; in small doses a cardiac, respiratory and spinal stimulant, in large doses a paralyzer of the secretory and motor nerve endings, and a stimulator of the entire sympathetic system. It produces dryness of the mucous membranes of the throat, mouth, nose and larynx; and at first lessens the gastric and intestinal secretions, but soon reproduces them in large quantity.

The Heart-rate is at first slowed, but soon becomes very rapid and vigorous, the pulse being doubled in rapidity; the arterial tension being at the same time raised, the circulation is greatly increased. This the drug accomplishes by stimulating the cardiac sympathetic, and paralyzing the intra-cardiac inhibitory ganglia, thus stimulating the accelerator apparatus while lessening inhibition. [Digitalis increases both.] The vaso-motor ganglia all over the body are stimulated, but afterwards paralyzed by over-stimulation, the heart weakens, the vessels relax, and the blood-pressure is greatly lowered. Complete motor paralysis follows, then delirium, stupor, and finally death, usually by asphyxia.

The Pupils are dilated by the local or systemic use of the drug, by stimulation of the end organs of the sympathetic, and paralysis of those of the motor oculi, thus increasing the power of the radiating iris fibres, and lessening the action of the circular fibres. Atropine also paralyzes accommodation, and lessens the intra-ocular pressure. The least quantity of Atropine affecting the pupil is stated at gr. $\frac{1}{100000}$ (Wood), gr. $\frac{1}{200000}$ (Roosa), gr. $\frac{1}{400000}$ (Ely), gr. $\frac{1}{280000}$ (Trousseau), gr. $\frac{1}{400000}$ (Loring,) gr. $\frac{1}{700000}$ (Donders).

The Brain is congested by Belladonna, a busy delirium being produced,

and hallucinations with mental disorder, due to a selective action on the cells of the gray matter.

The Spinal Cord is stimulated from the 2d cervical vertebra to the 10th dorsal, resulting in paralysis of the motor nerves, central and peripheral; power being lost in the lower extremities first. Sensation is slightly impaired, but the muscular irritability is not. Respiration is increased, and the temperature raised. By the increased circulation metamorphosis is greatly promoted.

A Diffused Eruption of a scarlet color, greatly resembling that of scarlet fever, is often produced by Belladonna on the skin and fauces, with dysphagia and sore throat, and is sometimes followed by desquamation. It is due to capillary congestion caused by the greatly increased circulation.

Diffused rapidly, Belladonna is also quickly eliminated, particularly by the kidneys. The urine of an animal under the action of Atropine will dilate the pupil of another animal. Herbivorous animals and birds are scarcely susceptible to the action of Belladonna, and pigeons are not affected by it at all.

Antidotes and Antagonists. In poisoning Tannic Acid and emetics should be used. Opium is the physiological antagonist for its effects on the cerebrum, pupil, heart, respiration, arterial tension, and kidneys. Physostigmine, Aconite, Pilocarpine and Quinine are each antagonistic to some of its effects; Muscarine to most of them.

Therapeutics. Belladonna is especially useful in—

Pain of inflammation,—particularly that of gout, rheumatism, neuralgia due to peripheral disturbance, sciatica, cancer, and pelvic affections.

Cerebral and Spinal Hyperæmia, congestive headaches, encephalitis, meningitis and myelitis,—it proves one of the very best remedies.

Erysipelas of superficial and non-vesicular character, and when cerebral,—Belladonna is curative in 5 m doses hourly, also the extract locally.

Inflammation of the lungs, iris, bladder, kidneys and breasts,—are all amenable to Belladonna applied locally, or Atropine used hypodermically.

Constipation due to atony of the bowels,—it is remarkably efficient; the Tincture combined with Nux Vomica and Physostigma Tinctures, equal parts of each, of which combination give 15-drop doses at night.

Enuresis of children,—large doses (gtt. x-xx of Tincture) thrice daily.

Cystitis, recent, from chill,—the Tincture internally, and the Extract applied to the perineum, are very efficient treatment.

Spasm of the urethra, bladder, anal sphincter, etc.,—is overcome by it.

Ulcers of the rectum, anal fissures, etc.,—are soothed and healed by the use of the Extract locally, or the ointment.

Ptyalism from Mercury, pregnancy, etc.,—is arrested by Atropine.

Abscesses, boils, carbuncles, and other superficial inflammations,—are remarkably benefited by Belladonna with Morphine, used locally.

Typhus and Typhoid in their early stages,—Belladonna is very useful.

Acute Nasal Catarrh, with profuse watery discharge,—it is very efficient.

Sore Throat, with fever, inflammation, redness, and swollen tonsils.

Scarlet Fever,—Belladonna is said to be prophylactic (?). It relieves many of the symptoms of this disease, and is well used when the rash is imperfect, the pulse feeble, and the condition adynamic.

Skin Diseases,—notably erythema, eczema, herpes zoster and prurigo.

Sweats of Phthisis,—gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ of Atropine is generally effective.

Asthma and Pertussis,—are well treated by Belladonna in full doses.

Cardiac Failure when sudden,—Atropine as a cardiac stimulant.

Convulsions, epileptic and puerperal,—are often relieved by Belladonna.

Spermatorrhava and seminal losses,—are best treated by this remedy.

Poisoning by Opium, Physostigma and Prussic Acid. In Opium poisoning the unsuccessful cases treated by Atropine are due to overdosing therewith (?). It should be given in very small doses, and for effect.

Ophthalmologists use Atropine to paralyze accommodation, dilate the pupil, contract the vessels, lessen pain, and diminish intra-ocular tension.

HYOSCYAMUS,—Henbane.

Source and Composition. The leaves and tops of *Hyoscyamus niger*, a biennial plant, also of the order Solanaceæ. Its alkaloid, *Hyoscamine*, is probably identical with Atropine, Daturine and Duboisine; from it is derived *Hyoscine*, a semi-liquid alkaloid yielding Tropic Acid and Pseudotropine.

Preparations.

Extractum Hyoscyami,—Dose, gr. ss–j, if active.

Extractum Hyoscyami Fluidum,—Dose, m_v–xx.

Tinctura Hyoscyami,—15 per cent. Dose, 3 j–3 j, the latter as hypnotic.

Hyoscyamine Sulphas, *Hyoscyamine Sulphate*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ – $\frac{1}{20}$, by mouth; hypodermically should not exceed gr. $\frac{1}{5}$. In very urgent cases, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ –j may be given by the mouth.

Hyoscine Hydrobromas, *Hyoscine Hydrobromate*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ – $\frac{1}{50}$, by mouth or hypodermically.

Incompatible, most frequently prescribed with *Hyoscyamus* is Liquor Potassæ. All the fixed caustic alkalies destroy its alkaloids, as well as those of the allied plants.

Physiological Action. The action of Hyoscyamine is similar to that of Atropine, Duboisine and Daturine, except that it is the least powerful and least irritant of the group, and the most calmative and hypnotic. It is more stimulant to the vaso-motor system and the cardiac accelerator apparatus than is Daturine, but is less active upon the pneumogastric. Its delirium is never furious and is without hyperæmia, but is accompanied by insomnia. *Hyoscine* is still less active and less irritant, is decidedly anodyne and hypnotic, and very depressant to the respiration.

Therapeutics. *Hyoscyamus* is principally used as a hypnotic and anodyne when Opium is contraindicated. In—

Acute Mania with high motor excitement, obstinate insomnia and varied hallucinations,—it is by far the best agent to use.

Chronic Mania,—has been benefited by it more than by any other drug.

Insanity marked by frequent delusions,—it is very efficient.

Delirium Tremens, and the delirium of fevers,—it is an excellent hypnotic, but needs to be used in larger doses than are generally employed.

Monomania of hypochondriacs,—is alleviated and often cured by it.

Neuralgias,—have been much benefited by *Hyoscine* hypodermically.

Nervous Coughs, Whooping Cough, especially a dry, tickling night cough,—are greatly alleviated by *Hyoscyamus*.

Locomotor Ataxia,—*Hyoscyamine* for the pains and incoördination.

Paralysis Agitans, mercurial tremor, etc.,—*Hyoscine* palliates the trembling.

Colic of various forms,—*Hyoscyamus* has long been used.

Constipation,—Purgatives are rendered more efficient and less drastic by combination with the Extract of *Hyoscyamus*.

STRAMONIUM,—Thorn Apple.

Source and Composition. The leaves and seeds of *Datura Stramonium*, a bushy, indigenous herb, also of the order Solanaceæ. It contains an alkaloid, *Daturine*, probably identical with Atropine, also Malic Acid, etc.

Preparations.

Extractum Stramonii Seminis,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$.

Extractum Stramonii Seminis Fluidum,—Dose, m_j -v.

Tinctura Stramonii Seminis,—15 per cent. Dose, m_v -xxx.

Unguentum Stramonii,—has of the extract 10 per cent.

Physiological Action is similar to that of Belladonna in almost every particular; but Stramonium is more powerful, and acts chiefly on the sympa-

thetic system, not affecting the motor or sensory nerves. It excites a greater degree of cardiac irregularity, and a more furious delirium ; and seems to have a special affinity for the generative apparatus.

Therapeutics. Stramonium is chiefly used to relieve pain. In—
Dysmenorrhœa and Neuralgia,—combined with Opium and Hyoscyamus.
Spasmodic Affections, as asthma, laryngeal cough, hepatic colic, etc.
Asthma,—the leaves are smoked to advantage at the commencement of a paroxysm, the smoke being drawn into the lungs.

Mania of furious character, especially the puerperal form, with suicidal tendency,—Stramonium is highly serviceable, in 10–20 m doses of the tincture every three or four hours, until relief is obtained.

Nymphomania, with great mental depression,—it is very useful.

Chorea and Stammering,—Stramonium is a good remedy.

Ulcers of irritable character,—the Ointment is much used as an anodyne.

Tic Douloureux and Sciatica,—it is often efficient.

*DUBOISIA.

Source and Composition. The leaves of *Duboisia myoporoides*, an Australian tree of the order Solanaceæ. It contains an alkaloid, *Duboisine*, which is apparently identical with *Hyoscyamine*.

Preparations.

* *Extractum Duboisie*.—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ – $\frac{1}{4}$. * *Tinctura Duboisie*, gtt. v–xx.

* *Duboisinæ Sulphas*, Duboisine Sulphate (Langenberg's), gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ – $\frac{1}{60}$.

Physiological Action is in every respect similar to that of its congener, Belladonna, except that the alkaloid Duboisine is more soluble in water than Atropine, is less irritating to mucous membranes, and more prompt in mydriatic action, but its effects are of shorter duration. It is also less of a cerebral excitant, and more of a calmative and hypnotic. Ringer says that on man its action is more powerful than that of Atropine, but less powerful on frogs.

Therapeutics. Duboisine has hitherto been used only by ophthalmologists as a mild substitute for Atropine, though it may be used instead of the latter in many conditions, especially the night-sweats of phthisis, respiratory neuroses, and cardiac failure. In—

Mania, puerperal and other forms,—Duboisia is of remarkable value, though at first it rather increases the maniacal excitement.

CEREBRAL EXCITANTS.

CAMPHORA,—Camphor.

Camphor is a stearopten (solid volatile oil), obtained from *Cinnamomum Camphora* (nat. ord. Laurineæ), a tree indigenous in China, Japan, Borneo, Formosa, etc. It is slightly soluble in water (1 to 1300), but freely so in Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Carbon Disulphide, Oils and Milk.

Derivatives. *Camphor-cymol* is obtained by its distillation with Zinc Chloride;—*Camphoric and Camphretic Acids* result respectively from its lesser or greater oxidation.

Preparations.

Aqua Cámphoræ, Camphor Water,—strength, 8 in 1000, with 5 of alcohol to aid in the suspension of the Camphor. Dose, 3j-iv.

Spiritus Cámphoræ,—10 per cent. in alcohol. Dose, m̄v-xx.

Linimentum Cámphoræ,—has 2 of Camphor to 8 of Cotton-seed Oil.

Cámphora Monobromata, Monobromated Camphor. Dose, gr. j-x, in emulsion.

* *Rubini's Tincture* is a saturated solution in Alcohol;—Dose, gtt. iv-xx.

* *Raspail's "Eau Sedative"* is used externally. [See page 70.]

Camphor is an ingredient of *Linimentum Saponis*, *Linimentum Sinapis Compositum*, and *Tinctura Opii Camphorata*.

Physiological Action. Camphor is antispasmodic, anodyne, antiseptic, diaphoretic, a stimulant expectorant, a cerebral excitant, a gastro-intestinal irritant, and a counter-irritant. It has an acrid, hot taste; irritates the skin and mucous membranes, in quantity exciting severe gastric inflammation, with all the effects of an irritant poison. In medicinal doses it stimulates the vaso-motor system and the cardiac motor ganglia, and lessens the influence of the pneumogastric; thus increasing the circulation and raising the arterial tension. It also stimulates respiration and mental activity, even producing intoxication; promotes perspiration, allays pain, and increases the menstrual flow and the sexual appetite; but its continued use depresses the generative function. “*Camphora per nares castrat odore mares.*”

Large Doses depress the heart and lower arterial tension and diminish the reflex functions of the cord, producing coldness of the surface, insensibility, coma, convulsions and perhaps death. Elimination takes place by the bronchial mucous membrane, skin and kidneys. Camphor has often caused dysuria.

Therapeutics. Camphor was much used by the older physicians, and is

yet greatly valued in China and Japan. It has a reputation for very uncertain action. It is, however, much employed in—

Cholera and choleraic diarrhoea;—allaying intestinal pain and cramp, checking intestinal secretion, and restoring warmth to the extremities.

Summer Diarrhoea, from nervous exhaustion and irritability,—a few doses of the Spirit will often check this complaint promptly.

Infantile Diarrhoea,—the Spirit, in milk, is an effective remedy, especially when the flux is induced by nervous irritation.

Vomiting and Gastral-gia,—Camphor has long been effectively employed.

Cardiac Depression,—it acts promptly as a cardiac stimulant.

Nervousness, nervous headache, restlessness, delirium tremens, hypochondriasis, hysterical convulsions, etc.,—as a sedative and antispasmodic.

Nymphomania, Erotomania, etc.,—it is an excellent palliative.

Whooping-cough, cough from habit, and the sympathetic cough of mothers,—the Monobromated Camphor in 5-grain doses.

Capillary Bronchitis with depression,—as a stimulant and expectorant.

Fevers,—small doses in milk frequently used are of great value to promote sleep, quiet the reflexes, and antagonize the cardiac depression.

Dysmenorrhœa and After-pains,—are much relieved by 10-grain doses.

Chordee and Strangury,—are relieved by drachm doses of the Spirit.

Toothache,—Camphor and Morphine in a flaxseed poultice, to the cheek.

Gangrene,—the Spirit internally and the powder locally to the surface.

Myalgia, Lumbago, etc.,—the Liniment is effectively palliative.

Catarrhal Colds are readily broken up by Camphor if used in the incipiency internally and by olfaction. Beard's Cold Powder is made by dissolving 5 parts in Ether to a thick consistence, then adding Ammonium Carbonate 4 parts, and Opium 1 part. Dose, gr. iij-x.

ASAFŒTIDA,—Asafetida.

Source and Composition. A fetid gum-resin obtained by incision from the living root of *Ferula foetida*, an Afghan plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferae. Its principal constituent is a Sulphuretted Volatile Oil, which chiefly consists of *Allyl Sulphide*. It also contains a Gum and a Resin, with Feruliac, Malic, Acetic, Formic and Valerianic Acids.

Preparations.

Tinctura Asafetidae,—strength 20 per cent.,—Dose 3 ss-ij.

Emulsum Asafetidae, Emulsion of Asafetida, Milk of Asafetida,—strength 4 per cent. in water. Dose, 3 ss-ij.

Pilule Asafetidae,—Dose, j-iv. *Pilule Aloës et Asafetidae*,—j-iv.

Physiological Action. Asafetida is a powerful anti-spasmodic, a nerve and cerebral stimulant, a stimulating expectorant; as well as tonic, laxative, diuretic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, aphrodisiac and anthelmintic. Its taste and odor are very nauseous and persistent. In small doses continued it is said to cause impaired digestion, alliaceous eructations, acridity in the fauces, gastralgia, flatulent distention, fetid flatus, burning urination, diarrhoea and tenesmus. Full doses produce various phenomena of nervous or hysterical type.

It stimulates the circulation by raising the arterial tension, increasing the power of the cardiac motor ganglia, and relaxing the inhibition. It also stimulates the brain, even to a very pleasant intoxication, and produces a subjective sensation of warmth without any rise of the body temperature. It stimulates the secretions and excretions, the general nervous system, the menstrual flow and the sexual appetite. In Asia it is used as a condiment with food, and though extremely nauseous at first to most people, a taste for it may be readily acquired.

Therapeutics. The disgust which most every one feels for this agent makes its use very restricted. It is a valuable remedy in—

Flatulent Colic of infants,—the Emulsion in teaspoonful doses.

Infantile Convulsions,—the Emulsion as an enema is extremely useful.

Hysteria and Hypochondriasis, with indigestion and flatulence,—there is no better remedy to fulfill all the indications present.

Constipation, and amenorrhœa, in anaemic subjects, with ovarian and intestinal torpor,—the Pill of Aloës and Asafetida.

Bronchial Affections, cough of habit, etc.,—there is no better remedy.

Chronic Catarrhs, with cough and dyspnoea,—combined with the Chloride of Ammonium it makes a very useful remedy.

AMMONIACUM,—Ammoniac.

Source and Composition. Ammoniac is a gum-resinous exudation from *Dorema Ammoniacum*, a Persian plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. It contains a Volatile Oil (not sulphuretted), a Gum and a Resin. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Preparations.

Emulsum Ammoniaci,—4 per cent. Dose, $\frac{3}{4}$ ss-j.

Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro, Ammoniac Plaster with Mercury,—has of Ammoniac 72, Mercury 18 per cent.

Action and Uses, are similar to those of Asafetida, but it is much less powerful. It is not much used. In—

Chronic Bronchial Affections, especially of the aged,—the Emulsion with

Ammonium Chloride or Carbonate, is extremely useful, facilitating expectoration and lessening wheezing.

Asthma, spasmodic and hysterical,—it is highly useful, if combined with a little *Hyoscyamus* or *Conium*.

Glandular Enlargements, and indolent inflammatory swellings,—the plaster as a stimulating alterative and resolvent.

VALERIANA,—Valerian.

Source and Composition. The root of *Valeriana officinalis*, a British plant of the nat. ord. Valerianæ. It contains a Volatile Oil, from which are developed by oxidation *Valerianic Acid*, *Valerene* and *Valerol*.

The Valerianic Acid of Pharmacy is a product of the oxidation of Amylic Alcohol (fusel oil);—it is not identical with the acid derived from the plant, though from it are prepared the Valerianates. (See below.)

Preparations. The Oil is by far the best.

Extractum Valerianæ Fluidum,—Dose, mx — $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Tinctura Valerianæ,—strength 20 per cent. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ — ij .

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata,—20 per cent. Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ — ij .

**Oleum Valerianæ*, Oil of Valerian,—Dose, mij — v .

The Ammoniated Tincture and Fluid Extract are extremely nauseous, and the latter is too bulky to be used. The taste is best covered by combination with Cinnamon. The various Valerianates (of Zinc, Ammonia, Iron, and Quinine) are made with the acid produced from Amylic Alcohol, and do not represent the action of the plant, but rather that of the bases from which they are respectively prepared.

Physiological Action. Valerian is generally classed as an antispasmodic, or a nerve tonic. It is powerfully sedative to reflex excitability, and diaphoretic, laxative and anthelmintic. Its taste and odor are horrible, except to cats, they being extravagantly fond of it. It greatly excites the sexual appetite in these animals, probably from the resemblance of its odor to their own when under venereal excitement. After a time it produces in them violent spasms and convulsions.

In full doses it increases the action of the heart and raises the temperature, in most persons producing exhilaration, and in some slight mental disturbance, with formication of the hands and feet. It reduces motility and sensibility, and decreases reflex excitability, being antagonistic to the actions of Strychnine, Brucine, Thebaine, etc. Long used, it induces a condition of low melancholy and hysterical depression. Large doses cause hiccough,

nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea, with tenesmus of the bladder, frequent micturition, and lithates in the urine. The mental disturbance may proceed even to delirium, while hallucinations and excitement are usually produced, together with great restlessness and spasmodic movements of the limbs.

Therapeutics. Valerian was formerly much used in *Epilepsy*, but it was probably only useful in the hysterical form (*Hystero-epilepsy*). It is a valuable remedy in—

Hysterical Disorders of all kinds,—wherein it is often very beneficial.

Flatulence of the hysterical and in infants,—is quickly relieved by it.

Nervous Headache,—is often well treated by the Valerianate of Ammonium in 10-grain doses, administered in the form of an elixir.

Hypochondriasis,—especially at the climacteric period, with flatulence.

Coughs of nervous type, and *Whooping-cough*,—it is often efficient.

Diabetes Insipidus,—Valerian is more than palliative; in large and increasing doses it is reported as having frequently proved curative.

Convulsions due to worms,—Valerian is doubly indicated.

Delirium, with depression of the vital energies,—it is very beneficial.

Coma of Typhus,—the Oil was remarkably successful in 135 cases out of a series of 172 treated by it.

SERPENTARIA,—Virginia Snake-root.

Source and Composition. The root of *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, and *Aristolochia reticulata*, plants of the nat. ord. Aristolochiaceæ, indigenous to the United States. It contains a Volatile Oil, a Camphor-resin, and *Aristolochine*, a bitter principle, soluble in both alcohol and water.

Preparations. They should be of the fresh root.

Extr. Serpentariae Fluid., ℥x-xxx. *Tinctura Serpentariae*, 3 ss-3 ij.

Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita, 3 j-3 ij;—has 2 parts of Serpent. in 100.

Physiological Action. Serpentaria is a stimulant tonic and expectorant, also a cardiac stimulant, as well as diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, aphrodisiac, and somewhat antiperiodic. Its taste is warm and pungent, its odor characteristic. Small doses promote appetite and digestion, increase the bronchial and intestinal secretions, the action of the heart, the cutaneous circulation, and the surface temperature; and produce considerable mental exhilaration.

Large Doses are irritant, causing nausea and vomiting, vertigo and headache, with colic, borborygmi, rectal tenesmus, flatulent distention, and frequent but not watery stools. The irritant action seems to produce gas rather than fluid. Itching of the anus and hemorrhoids are occasionally caused by its use.

Therapeutics. Serpentaria is chiefly used as a vehicle for other stimulant drugs, but has many uses of its own. In—

Bronchial Affections, it is exceedingly valuable as a stimulant expectorant, and may be combined with other expectorants.

Pneumonia of typhoid form,—it is a good vehicle for Ammonii Carbonas.

Exanthemata, when depression exists,—it is a good stimulant.

Typhoid Conditions generally,—Serpentaria is well indicated.

Amenorrhœa of anæmia and chlorosis,—it is a useful emmenagogue.

Functional Impotence,—it will often restore the waning sexual power.

Remittent Fever,—as a vehicle for Cinchona it acts well.

Bilious Vomiting,—it checks the nausea and settles the stomach.

Diphtheria, Scarlatina, etc.,—An Infusion is excellent as a gargle.

CANNABIS INDICA,—Indian Hemp.

Source and Composition. The flowering tops of the female plant of *Cannabis Sativa* (nat. ord. Urticaceæ), grown in the East Indies. It contains a resin named *Cannabin*, and a volatile oil, from the latter of which are obtained *Cannabene*, a light hydrocarbon, and *Cannabene Hydride*, a crystalline body.

CANNABIS AMERICANA, which was official in the U. S. P. 1880, is the same plant, grown in the Southern States, and is specifically identical with the Indian plant, but of much less powerful action. Cannabis should not be confounded with the so-called "Indian or Canadian Hemp," which is *Apocynum Cannabinum*, an entirely different plant, having diuretic properties, but no others of marked character.

Preparations.

Extractum Cannabis Indicae,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ —j, if active.

Extractum Cannabis Indicae Fluidum,—alcoholic, and only miscible with aqueous fluids in form of emulsion, otherwise the active resin will separate and float to the top. Dose, m_j—x, but much more may be given without untoward results.

Tinctura Cannabis Indicae,—15 per cent. Dose, m_jx—z j.

**Cannabini Tannas*, *Cannabin Tannate*,—Dose, gr. ij—x, in pill.

Preparations of Hemp commonly used in the East are—

Churrus,—an impure resin, obtained by rubbing the leaves together.

Gunjah,—the dried leaf as sold in the bazaars for smoking purposes.

Siddhi, Hashish or Bhāqī,—an Arabian confection, containing the leaves mixed with aromatics and various fruits.

Physiological Action. Cannabis is antispasmodic, analgesic, anaesthetic and narcotic, a cerebro-spinal stimulant, and a powerful aphrodisiac. It in-

creases intellectual and motor activity, stimulates the vaso-motor nerves, raising the arterial tension, and depresses sensation.

Large Doses cause a pleasurable intoxication, during which the traits peculiar to the individual are exalted; the ideas follow each other so rapidly as to produce a sense of great prolongation of time, minutes seeming as if hours or even days. With this occurs increased sexual desire, great muscular activity, and sensations of double consciousness and enormous dimensions; the sight and hearing are exalted, the pupils dilated, anaesthesia sets in, the reflexes are lowered by stimulation of inhibition (Setschenow's centre?); and if the dose be a heavy one a cataleptic state is induced. Sleep or coma follows, according to the size of the dose, but death has never been caused by this drug.

After-effects are dullness, heaviness, vertigo, headache, and confused thought; but no nausea, no vital depression, or constipation. Repeated use of the drug produces mental weakness and impotence, the result of over-stimulation. It causes a ravenous appetite, and increases the energy of the uterine muscular fibre, but has no power to initiate uterine contractions.

Therapeutics. Cannabis was formerly much used as an anodyne and hypnotic, and as an anaesthetic during surgical operations. It is out of fashion now, but very useful in—

Migraine, or sick-headache,—in which it often prevents the recurrence of the attacks, seeming to act specifically on Ringer's migraine centre.

Neuralgia,—full doses during the attack, smaller doses in the intervals.

Uterine Affections, as chronic metritis, subinvolution, menorrhagia, dysmenorrhœa, etc.,—its powers as an anodyne and stimulant of the uterine muscular fibre render it a very efficient agent.

Traumatic Tetanus, Paralysis Agitans, etc.,—large doses are required in order to lower reflex activity.

Delirium Tremens,—if any hypnotic be used, Cannabis is one of the best.

Dysuria and retention of the urine,—are often relieved by it. In spasm of the bladder and other painful affections of that organ it will be found a most efficient remedy, if administered in full doses.

Impotence of functional character,—Cannabis is a very useful remedy and may be well combined with Ergot and Nux Vomica.

Gonorrhœa,—it lessens the discharge, inflammation, burning pain and restlessness, and allays chordee. The tincture of the American plant is very useful here, being fully as efficient as Copalba or Sandal, and much more agreeable. It should be prepared from the fresh plant, and given in 3-5 drop doses 3 or 4 times a day, after the subsidence of the acute symptoms.

Insomnia, especially that of acute mania,—the Tannate of Cannabin is recommended as a powerful hypnotic, but not a dangerous one, neither dis-

turbing the secretions nor leaving unpleasant after-effects, if used in proper dosage, viz.,—gr. ij—x, the average being gr. v.

COCA,—Coca, Cuca.

Source and Composition. The leaves of *Erythroxylon Coca*, a small Peruvian shrub of the nat. ord. Lineæ, also called *Cuca*. It contains an active, crystalline alkaloid, named *Cocaine*, which by heat and HCl Acid is resolved into Benzoic Acid and another alkaloid, *Egonine*;—also a volatile, liquid alkaloid *Hygrine*, an aromatic oil and Coca-tannic Acid. Dose of the leaves, 3 ss—ij.

Coca should not be confounded with *Cocoa*, a beverage prepared from the seeds of *Theobroma Cacao*, the Chocolate-tree, for which see page 131.

Preparations.

Extractum Cocæ Fluidum, Fluid Extract of Coca,—Dose, 3 ss—ij.

Cocaine Hydrochloras, Cocaine Hydrochlorate,—soluble in $\frac{1}{2}$ of water and in $3\frac{1}{2}$ of alcohol. Dose, internally, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ —j; by hypodermic injection, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$.

**Cocainæ Oleas*, Oleate of Cocaine,—a 10 per cent. solution of the alkaloid in Oleic Acid, for external use.

**Wines, Glyceroles, Pastes, Lozenges, etc., of Coca*,—are sold in great variety.

Physiological Action. In small doses Cocaine is a cerebral, cardiac, respiratory and nervous stimulant, and a diuretic. It improves digestion, stimulates respiration, increases the heart's action, raises the arterial tension, and exalts the irritability of the sensory nerves. It stimulates the brain by increasing its blood-supply, producing wakefulness and marked diminution of the senses of fatigue and hunger. Though decidedly diuretic, it lessens the quantity of urea by checking the processes of waste, thus acting as an indirect nutrient, and enabling the body to maintain its energy on a lessened supply of food. It increases the cutaneous circulation, flushing the surface, exciting perspiration and a sense of heat, and does actually raise the body-temperature. It dilates the pupil, both when locally applied and when taken systemically,—and stimulates intestinal peristalsis as well as the evacuation of the bladder in a few minutes after its ingestion.

An overdose produces symptoms of cardiac and respiratory embarrassment in a very short time. The pulse, at first quick and forcible, becomes small, rapid and intermitting ;—the heart apparently standing still in systole once in every 10 or 12 beats. Respiration is slow and shallow, and a sense of “tightness” about the chest is very marked ;—the skin grows cold and clammy, and the subject is seized with a sense of impending dissolution. Death

occurs in animals by paralysis of respiration,—but in man there seems to be a tetanoid spasm of the cardiac muscle, which is equally dangerous to life. Other symptoms are impairment of coördination, hallucinations and delirium. *Lethal Doses* paralyze the intra-cardiac motor ganglia, the posterior columns of the cord and the sensory nerves, and the respiratory centre.

As a *Local Anesthetic* the power of Cocaine is very great over a limited area. Applied to such structures as the Schneiderian membrane, mucous covering of the glans penis; or injected hypodermically in other locations, it blanches the structures and causes a profound but temporary anaesthesia throughout a small space. Applied to the tongue it temporarily destroys both taste and tactile sensibility;—to the ocular conjunctiva, it produces profound anaesthesia of that membrane, together with dilatation of the pupil, partial paralysis of accommodation, enlargement of the palpebral fissure, slight lachrymation, and sometimes temporary ptosis. This profound degree of anaesthesia is thought by some to be caused by its paralyzing the terminal twigs of the sensory nerves,—by others to be due to vaso-motor action rendering the nerves bloodless and therefore unable to transmit sensory impressions. It produces mydriasis by stimulation of the ends of the sympathetic in the iris, and does not affect the third nerve or the sympathetic centre.

In general action, Cocaine resembles Atropine very closely, especially in its influence upon the pulse and blood-pressure, the respiration, pupils, salivary- and sweat-glands and intestinal peristalsis. In its symptoms, both from large and small doses, it exactly parallels Sparteine, another cardio-inhibitory depressant.

Antagonists. *Amyl Nitrite* combats the earliest symptoms of cardiac depression,—then *Alcohol* and *Opium* as stimulants to the heart, also *Artificial Respiration*. The most direct antagonist is *Chloral*, so also are Chloroform and Ether. *Morphine* is also directly antagonistic at almost all points.

Therapeutics. Coca-leaves are habitually chewed by the Peruvian Indians, to sustain them during arduous labor. Their example was imitated by Weston, the pedestrian, during his protracted walks. In South America, it is used by 8 millions of people, much as we use tea and coffee. It is useful in—*Wasting Diseases*, as a stimulant to digestion, and to retard waste.

Convalescence from fevers and other acute maladies,—a Wine of Coca. *Migraine* and *Neuralgia*, with depression,—it is of real utility.

Vomiting of Pregnancy, and vomiting from any cause, it is efficient, even in the vomiting of Yellow Fever; 6-10-minim doses of a 4 per cent. solution every hour by the mouth.

Stomatitis, Gastralgie,—for its numbing effect on the mucous membrane.

*As a Local Anesthetic,—*Cocaine has numerous applications, which are being extended more widely every day. It is already a necessity to the ophthalmologist and the laryngologist, while for minor operations in general surgery and to relieve superficial pain, its use is becoming almost universal. In congestions of mucous surfaces it is being freely employed, also as a soothing and antiphlogistic application in skin diseases, to the uterus in labor, hypodermically for superficial neuralgicæ, and locally for itching from any cause.

Rhus Poisoning by either the oak or ivy,—is promptly controlled by the application of a 5 per cent. solution or oleate, freely over the affected surface. It gives instant relief from the burning and itching, and speedily reduces the dermatitis. (Observation by author.)

As a Mydriatic for ophthalmological use,—Cocaine has peculiar qualities which make it the most servicable of the class. The dilatation produced by it is great, is quickly attained, lasts only 12 to 20 hours, is promptly overcome by the application of Eserine, and is not accompanied by much photophobia. The latter is due to the fact that the cocainized pupil is not rigidly dilated, (as with Atropine), but reacts to light. The accommodation, moreover, is greatly reduced, but not entirely paralyzed, and is quickly regained.

CAFFEINA.—Caffeine.

Caffeine (Theine),—is officially described as a feebly basic, proximate principle, obtained from the dry leaves of *Thea Sinensis* (the tea-plant), or from the dry seeds of *Coffea Arabica* (the coffee tree), and also found in other plants. The principles Caffeine and Theine are therefore officially declared to be identical, but their identity with Guaranine is left unsettled. The Caffeine of commerce is usually obtained from old tea-leaves. It contains more nitrogen than almost any other proximate vegetable principle, and occurs in colorless, flexible crystals, which are soluble in 80 of water and in 33 of alcohol. Dose, gr. j-v.

The Coffee-Plant, *Coffea Arabica*, is a small tree of the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ, 15 to 30 feet high, native of South Arabia and Abyssinia, but cultivated in various parts of the world. Its seeds contain Caffeine 0.2 to 0.8 per cent. (partly free, partly as a tannate), tannic and caffieic acids, sugar, legumin, etc. By roasting them, part of the caffieic acid is converted into methylamin, the sugar is changed into caramel, and several volatile substances are formed, which give to coffee its peculiar aroma and some of its stimulant qualities, and are collectively known as *Caffeone*, one of them being called *Caffeoil*.

The Tea-Plant, *Thea Sinensis*, is a native of China and Japan, and a member of the nat. ord. Ternstromiaceæ. Besides Theine (Caffeine), it also

contains Tannic Acid and a volatile oil, the latter of which is most abundant in green teas.

Preparations.

Caffeina Citrata, Citrated Caffeine,—is a very uncertain mixture, and is not looked upon as a definite compound. Dose, gr. ij-x.

Caffeina Citrata Effervesens,—Dose, 3j-ij, in a glassful of water.

* *Extractum Caffeae Viridis Fluidum*, Fluid Extract of Green Coffee (Squibb),—intended as a substitute for the fluid extract of Guarana. Dose, 3 ss-ij.

Physiological Action. Caffeine is at first a stimulant, and subsequently a paralyzant, to the nerve-centres in the cerebrum, medulla and cord. In small doses it quickens the action of the heart and raises arterial tension; stimulates the cerebral functions, by increasing the supply of blood to the brain; increases the respiration rate and the secretion of urine. Larger doses (gr. v-viiij), often over-stimulate the cerebral circulation, causing thereby great heaviness of the head, flashes of light before the eyes, tinnitus aurium, insomnia, restlessness, and even delirium,—the pulse becoming rapid, feeble, irregular and intermittent, and the general body-temperature elevated, though that of the periphery may be lowered. Large doses depress the heart and respiration, and lower the blood-pressure;—in the smaller animals exalting the reflex excitability of the cord and producing tetanic convulsions, and in lethal doses paralyzing the cardiac muscle as well as its motor ganglia, but causing death by paralysis of respiration. It powerfully affects muscular fibre, both voluntary and involuntary kinds, throwing it into a state of tetanic contraction resembling rigor mortis. If administered in sufficient quantity it would doubtless prove fatal to man,—but its lethal dose for him would be very large. Caffeine is excreted unchanged in the bile and urine, and is a reliable hydragogue diuretic; acting by stimulation of the secreting apparatus in the kidney, as well as by generally raising the arterial tension. (Brunton.)

The Common Stimulant Beverages Compared.

The Qualities possessed in common by these substances, and for which they are so universally esteemed by mankind, are three-fold. They all (1) retard the retrograde metamorphosis of the body-tissues, (tissue-waste);—thereby enabling the work of the individual to be done upon a smaller supply of reparative material, (food), and with less fatigue. Furthermore, when used in moderation, they are all (2) more or less stimulating to the mental processes, and (3) sedative to the nervous system.

This similarity of action they owe to the possession of principles, which, if not identical, are so closely related to each other that until very recently they have been so

considered both by chemists and pharmacologists. Their divergence from each other, in the finer shades of their action, depends most probably on the existence in each of differing aromatic and volatile principles, which modify the action of the alkaloid in some degree. Similar principles are developed in them by the various processes of preparation, (as roasting, drying, etc.), all of which have some part in determining the general action of the beverage containing them.

Coffee, if used with moderation, assists digestion, promotes intestinal peristalsis, allays the senses of fatigue and hunger, lessens tissue-waste and consequently decreases the formation and excretion of urea (?). Used to excess it disorders digestion, and causes functional disturbances of the nervous system, shown by headache, vertigo, mental confusion, and palpitation of the heart. It increases secretion, blunts sensation, exalts reflex excitability, increases mental activity, and may produce insomnia and great nervous restlessness. It first briefly stimulates the heart and raises arterial tension, but soon depresses both. The wakefulness is usually preceded by a brief period of drowsiness.

The brief stimulation of the intellect, consequent on drinking a cup of good coffee, cannot be obtained from an infusion of raw coffee, and is probably due to the volatile constituents developed in roasting. *Caffeone* opposes Caffeine in its action on the circulation, as it quickens the pulse and lowers arterial tension. Its action, however, is of brief duration, and soon gives way to the influence of the principal constituent. The Tannin is the ingredient which enables it to produce dyspepsia, and is most abundant in those infusions which are kept a long time on the stove before being served.

The green bean produces very different effects from those of the roasted one, exhibiting the action of Caffeine alone, unmodified by that of the empyreumatic products. A tincture of green coffee, besides being an efficient diuretic, has marked anti-lithic powers, and promotes the elimination of the poison of gout from the system.

Tea is the most refreshing and stimulating member of the group. Used to excess, it powerfully affects the stability of the motor and the vaso-motor nerves, the action of the heart, and the digestive function,—producing flatulent dyspepsia, tremulousness of the limbs, pallor of the surface, irregular cardiac action, and feeble impulse, hallucinations, nightmare, anorexia, headache, nausea and vomiting, obstinate neuralgia—especially of the supra-orbital and occipital nerves; also constipation, and a pain in the left side are not infrequent. The condition of chronic tea-poisoning is termed “Theism,”—and is very often seen among women of the lower class in cities, who do not indulge in alcoholic beverages, but freely accept the dominion of the “cup that cheers” and worse than inebriates.

Maté (*Ilex Paraguayensis*, Paraguay tea), is supposed to be intermediate in its effects between tea and coffee. It also contains Caffeine, in the proportion of 1.2 per cent.

Guarana (*Paullinia Cupana* of Brazil), contains an alkaloid—*Guaranine*, in the proportion of 5 per cent., which is probably identical with Caffeine, though some think it more analogous to Theine. It is especially noted for relieving a nervous headache, for which purpose the official fluid extract may be used in doses of mLxx , three or four times daily, when the basis of that preparation happens to be of good quality.

Coca, or Cuca, (*Erythroxylon Coca*, see page 126), is more sustaining and less of a direct stimulant, than either tea or coffee. The proportion of Cocaine in the leaves varies greatly in different samples, as they occur in commerce.

Cocoa (*Theobroma Cacao*, the Chocolate-tree), is more directly nutritious than any of the group, containing a large quantity of fat, *Oleum Theobromæ* (cacao-butter), which makes it difficult of digestion to many persons. Its alkaloid, *Theobromine*, is closely allied to Caffeine, the latter being considered a Methyl-theobromine. The various preparations of this agent are made from the seeds, after the oil has been expressed from them. They are ground in a mill, mixed with rice, barley, sugar, flour, etc., and put up in powdered form, called *Cocoa*,—but if flavored with vanilla and pressed into a cake, the product is *Chocolate*. The thin husks which envelope the seeds are known as “*Shells*,” and are used to make a beverage similar to but milder than cocoa or chocolate.

Therapeutics. Although without a very extensive range of usefulness, Caffeine is a valuable stimulant in many forms of nervous and cardiac depression, and has proved especially efficacious in—

Headaches of neuralgic or nervous type, the pain being general over the head,— gr. j of Caffeine every half hour, or the fluid extract of Guarana, in 20-minim doses every 2 or 3 hours.

Choleraic Diarrhœa, and that of phthisis,—it checks outward osmosis by stimulating the depressed nervous apparatus.

Dropsy, cardiac and renal,—Caffeine as a diuretic and cardiac stimulant.

Cervico-brachial Neuralgia,—Caffeine hypoder., gr. j, increased to gr. v.

Lithæmia and Gout,—a tincture of the green bean has marked diuretic and antispasmodic powers, and is very useful in these conditions.

Insomnia of chronic alcoholism,—gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ of Caffeine hypodermically.

Adynamic Fevers,—it may well be used in place of alcoholic stimulants.

Intermittents,—Coffee has a curative reputation among the inhabitants of the Philippines, which is corroborated by the Dutch physicians.

Asthma,—if not used habitually, Coffee is valuable in the paroxysm.

Opium Narcosis,—Caffeine hypodermically, or better still, strong black coffee, to antagonize the increasing torpor of the nervous centres.

Neuralgia of any kind, cervico-brachial, sciatic, etc.,—Theine, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ hypodermically, is efficient, and may be kept up as long as required. To make a cure, however, the nutrition of the nerves must be attended to.

Locomotor Ataxia, Lumbago, etc.,—Theine has been used with prompt benefit, in the same manner, promptly relieving pain, without producing any narcotic effect. (Mays.)

CEREBRAL DEPRESSANTS.

ALCOHOLS and ALDEHYDES.

An Alcohol is a volatile organic compound of an organic radical and Hydroxyl (HO), contains no N, has a great affinity for water, and reacts with acids to form H₂O and Ethers. Alcohols are therefore analogous to the metallic hydrates, and Ethers to metallic oxides or salts.

An Alcohol is obtained by distillation from the fermented product of grape-sugar, or some substance (as starch) easily converted into grape-sugar, which in the presence and by the growth of certain low vegetable organisms (the yeast plant, etc.) splits up into Alcohol and CO₂. It may also be made synthetically by shaking Olefiant Gas (C₂H₄) with strong Sulphuric Acid, then diluting and distilling. C₂H₄ + H₂O = C₂H₆O, Ethylic Alcohol.

Three most important Alcohols are the following-named, viz.:—

Methyl Alcohol, CH₃ + HO = CH₄O, Methyl Hydrate, Wood Spirit,—One of the products of its oxidation is Methylal, (see under CHLORAL).

Ethyl Alcohol, C₂H₅ + HO = C₂H₆O, Ethyl Hydrate, Grain Spirit, the substance commonly styled "Alcohol." Its oxidation products depend upon the rate of its oxidation. If very slowly it forms Aldehyde, C₂H₄O,—if more quickly Acetic Acid, C₂H₄O₂,—if very quickly, as in burning, CO₂ and H₂O, which are, in all cases, the ultimate products of its continued oxidation.

Amyl Alcohol, C₅H₁₁ + HO = C₅H₁₂O, Amyl Hydrate, Fusel Oil, Potato-spirit,—also occurs in the excessive distillation of fermented grain, along with the Ethylic Alcohol. Its oxidation produces Valerianic Acid, C₅H₁₀O₂.

An Aldehyde is obtained from an alcohol by removing therefrom two atoms of hydrogen, hence its name—*Al*(cohol)*dehyd*(rogenatum). Aldehydes lie in chemical constitution between the alcohols and the acids, and have the power of reducing silver salts in darkness, which is shared also by living protoplasm. The principal aldehydes are—

Acetic Aldehyde, C₂H₄O, Aldehyde, Ethyl Aldehyde, Ethyldene Oxide,—a colorless, mobile liquid, antiseptic, locally irritant, anæsthetic when inhaled, and a powerful depressant of the respiration, too dangerous for use. *Paraldehyde*, C₆H₁₂O₃,—a polymeric form of Aldehyde, and a valuable hypnotic,—(See under CHLORAL).

A Ketone bears the same relation to an Aldehyde that an Ether does to an Alcohol,—being an aldehyde in which the hydrogen has been replaced by a radical. The most important Ketone is—

Hypnone, C₆H₅(CO)(CH₃), Phenyl-methyl-acetone. A powerful hypnotic, (described under CHLORAL).

Official Preparations of Alcohol. The official alcohol is Ethyl Alcohol, which is represented in the pharmacopœia by the several preparations known as Brandy, Whiskey, and Wine, as also under the following four forms, viz.:—
Alcohol Absolutum, Absolute Alcohol,—is Ethyl Alcohol, containing not more than 1 p. c. by weight of water, and having a sp. gr. not higher than 0.797 at 59° F. Used in the manufacture of Chloroform.

Alcohol,—has about 91 p. c. by weight, or 94 p. c. by vol. of Ethyl Alcohol, and about 9 p. c. of water: sp. gr. 0.820 at 59° F.

Alcohol Deodoratum, Deodorized Alcohol,—has about 92½ p. c. by weight of Ethyl Alcohol: sp. gr. about 0.816 at 59° F.

Alcohol Dilutum, Diluted Alcohol,—has about 41 p. c. by weight, or 48.6 by vol. of absolute Ethyl Alcohol, and about 59 p. c. of water: sp. gr. about 0.936 at 59° F. Prepared by mixing together equal volumes of Alcohol and Distilled Water.

Spiritus Frumenti, Whiskey,—obtained from the distillation of the mash of fermented grain; rye, wheat or corn (U. S.), barley (Scotch), and at least 2 years old. Alcohol strength 44 to 50 p. c. by weight; also has Ethers developed by the action of acetic and butyric acids on the alcohol, and traces of fusel oil even in the best. Dose, 3*j*—3*ij*.

Spiritus Vini Gallici, Brandy,—obtained by the distillation of the fermented juice of grapes, and at least 4 years old. Alcoholic strength 39 to 47 p. c. by weight; also contains Enanthic and other Ethers developed by age. Pale Brandy is colored by the cask alone; dark has caramel added. Brandy is often prepared artificially by adding to high wine (Alcohol) Acetic or

Nitric Ether, Caramel, and Logwood or Catechu for astringency. Dose, $\frac{3}{4}$ – $\frac{2}{3}$ ij.

Vinum Album, White Wine,—should contain 10 to 14 p. c. by weight of absolute alcohol, and is made by fermenting the unmodified juice of the grape, freed from seeds, stems and skins. California Riesling, Ohio Catawba, etc. Dose, $\frac{3}{4}$ ss-iv.

Vinum Rubrum, Red Wine,—is made by fermenting the juice of colored grapes with their skins. It should contain 10 to 14 p. c. by weight of absolute alcohol. Native Claret, Burgundy, etc. Dose, $\frac{3}{4}$ ss-iv.

Unofficial Alcoholic Preparations.

- **Proof Spirit*,—contains 49 p. c. by weight of absolute alcohol, with a peculiar oil and other foreign matters: sp. gr. 0.920.
- **Rectified Spirit*,—has 85 p. c. by weight of absolute alcohol, and no fusel oil: sp. gr. 0.835. Is often spoken of as “56 over proof,” meaning that to reduce 100 volumes of it to the strength of proof spirit requires 56 volumes of water.
- **Rum*,—is obtained from the distillation of fermented molasses.
- **Gin*,—is distilled from rye or barley, and flavored in Holland with Juniper berries and Hops; in England often with Oil of Turpentine, various cheap Aromatics, Lead Acetate, Zinc Sulphate, Cayenne Pepper, etc. Pure Gin is an efficient diuretic, from the Oil of Juniper contained in it, but it is so rarely obtained pure that other diuretics are better employed.
- **Vinum Portense*, Port Wine,—has 30 to 40 p. c. of alcohol. Is almost impossible to be obtained pure, being usually made artificially and heavily fortified with Alcohol.
- **Vinum Xericum*, Sherry,—a dry spirituous wine, also generally made to order by the so-called rectifiers; the process being one of slow heating. Has of absolute alcohol from 20 to 35 p. c.
- **Sparkling Wines*, Champagne, etc.,—are sweet, being bottled before fermentation has ceased; have 8 to 12 p. c. Alcohol and considerable CO₂.
- **Sweet Wines*, Burgundy, Tokay, Muscatel, Malaga, Angelica, Madeira, etc., are of low Alcoholic strength, 6 to 7 p. c., unless fortified.
- **Light Red Wines*, Claret, Red Rhine, Concord Port,—have 5 to 6 p. c. Alcohol, Tannic Acid, grape coloring matter, etc.
- **Dry Acid Wines*, Rhine, Moselle, Ohio, Catawba, etc.,—in which fermentation is completed. Alcohol strength 5 to 7 p. c.
- **Beer*, by slow fermentation, yeast falling,—Alcohol 2 to 3 p. c.
- **Ale*, by rapid fermentation, yeast floating,—Alcohol 2 to 6 p. c. } Also—
- **Porter*, *Stout*, have much coloring matter,—Alcohol 4 to 6 p. c. contain extract of malt, CO₂, lactic acid, salts of potassium and sodium, aromatics, etc.

**Kumyss*,—is obtained by the fermentation of Milk, that of the mare being used in Tartary. It contains from 1 to 3 p. c. of alcohol, besides sugar, lactic acid, casein, fat, salts, carbonic acid and ethers.

Physiological Action.—Alcohol is a cerebral excitant and depressant, and a narcotic poison. It is anaesthetic, antiseptic, and anti-parasitic, a mild counter-irritant, and coagulates albumen by abstracting its water. It is very diffusible, partly oxidized by the organism, partly excreted. In small doses it relaxes the vessels, stimulates the gastric glands, promotes appetite and digestion, lessens the elimination of waste products, (urea and CO₂), causes a subjective sensation of heat, and slightly raises the body temperature. It briefly stimulates the heart, prolonging its systole and reducing the length of the diastole, and increases the functional activity of all the organs. A portion is oxidized by the organism (\mathfrak{Z} iss in 24 hours?), yielding force, which is utilized as nervous, muscular and glandular power.

The long-continued use of moderate doses congests the stomach and liver, over-stimulates the gastric glands and the hepatic cells to the production of pathological secretions, causes gastric catarrh and morning vomiting, and impairs digestion. By irritation it sets up hyperplasia of the submucous connective tissue (sclerosis), especially in the stomach, brain, kidneys and liver (cirrhosis); produces fatty degeneration (steatosis) of the blood, the arterial walls, and the various organs; and depresses the heart and the arterial tension. Epilepsy, paraplegia, amaurosis and insanity may result from the long-continued use of spirits, Alcohol having an especial affinity for the nervous system. The malt liquors (beer, ale, etc.,) are less prone than the spirituous to affect the brain, but are apt to set up fatty degeneration of the liver and heart.

In large doses Alcohol precipitates pepsin and destroys its activity as a ferment, arrests digestion, produces exhilaration, intoxication, hallucinations, delirium, muscular incoordination, depression of the heart, lowered arterial tension and body temperature, abolished reflexes and coma. *A Toxic Dose*, after a very brief period of excitement, produces insensibility, stertorous breathing, dilated or contracted pupils, complete muscular resolution, and death by paralysis of the heart and respiration.

Alcohol is a food within narrow limits; \mathfrak{Z} iss per diem (?) is the quantity which the adult organism can oxidize; more than this is a poison, setting up structural changes in the organs, and lowering the resistance power of the body to morbid influences. It has frequently caused an intractable form of phthisis. The very young and the very old bear more Alcohol relatively than the adult. Alcohol has been proven to exist normally in the human organism.

Morbid Conditions with which Acute Alcoholism may be Confounded. Apoplexy, opium narcosis, concussion of the brain, and even acute pneumonia. The differential diagnosis is impossible to make in the state of deep coma. The pupils are not a trustworthy indication, as in alcoholism they may be either dilated or contracted.

Treatment of Acute Alcoholism. Evacuate the stomach, Ammonia inhalation cautiously, warmth to the extremities, cold affusion to the head, faradism of the muscles of respiration. Milk, black coffee, mucilaginous drinks afterwards. Nutritious, digestible diet in liquid form, and small quantities frequently repeated. *Ammonium Chloride*, 3 ss in O $\frac{1}{2}$ of water at one draught, is said to restore the faculties and antagonize stupor. *Chloral Hydrate*, gr. xxx, well diluted, and repeated at intervals of 2 or 3 hours to procure sleep.

Therapeutics. Though decidedly injurious in health, in disease Alcohol is a most valuable remedy in appropriate cases. In—

Vomiting of yellow fever, sea-sickness, etc.,—Iced Champagne is useful.

Atonic Indigestion of nervous and depressed subjects,—cautiously!

Phthisis,—it does good if it promotes digestion and assimilation; otherwise it is very injurious.

Cholera Infantum, *Diarrhœa*, etc.,—Cognac Brandy in full doses.

Cardiac Failure,—Brandy in small doses repeated as fast as oxidized.

Chloroform Anæsthesia,— $\frac{3}{4}$ j-ij of Whiskey beforehand, to sustain the heart, and prolong the chloroform narcosis.

Poisoning by cardiac depressants and snake-venom,—Alcohol freely, to sustain the heart. In snake poisoning it is given *ad libitum*.

Diphtheria,—Whiskey or Brandy in small doses frequently from the commencement, and dilute Alcohol sprayed into the throat, is very efficient treatment.

Adynamic Fevers,—Small doses frequently are often of great value.

Gonorrhœa,—Niemeyer is said to have done a lucrative business by treating this affection with injections of Tannic Acid in Port Wine.

Insomnia from cerebral anaemia,—may be prevented by small doses of some alcoholic stimulant at bed-time.

Wounds,—no better dressing than strong Alcohol, to prevent putrefaction and protect the surface by coating it with a coagulum of its own albumen.

Bed Sores if threatening.—Alcohol locally, to harden the tissue.

Cold from exposure,—may be prevented by a moderate dose of Alcohol, to restore the balance of the circulation and prevent internal congestions, by relaxing the vessels of the periphery.

ÆTHER.—Ether.

The substance improperly called "Sulphuric Ether" or "Ether" is *Ethylic Ether*, or *Ethyl Oxide*, $C_2H_{10}O$, and is a derivative of Ethyl Alcohol, prepared by its distillation with Sulphuric Acid, the latter body dehydrating the Alcohol and remaining in the retort. $(C_2H_6O)_2 - H_2O = C_2H_{10}O$.

Properties. Ether is a volatile, colorless, inflammable liquid, composed of about 96 p. c. of absolute Ethyl Oxide and about 4 p. c. of Alcohol containing a little water. Its sp. gr. is 0.725 to 0.728 at 59° F., therefore it is lighter than water, but its vapor is heavier than air, with which it forms a highly explosive mixture. It evaporates speedily in the open air, with the production of cold. When good, it evaporates from the hand, without leaving behind a disagreeable odor. Its odor is strong and characteristic, its taste hot and pungent. It dissolves oils, fats, resins, caoutchouc, most of the organic alkaloids, and many other substances. Dose, internally, $m\ddot{x}$ -3j, in syrup; hypodermically, for heart-failure, $m\ddot{x}$ v-xxx. It is best prescribed as the Spirit of Ether, which mixes readily with water.

Other Ethers used in Medicine are—

Æther Aceticus, Acetic Ether, Ethyl Acetate,—an inflammable liquid, of ethereal and acetous odor; used in Cologne-water, and Tinct. Ferri Acetatis. Dose, $m\ddot{x}$ -3j.

**Hydrobromic Ether*, Ethyl Bromide,—is not inflammable. Dose, internally and hypodermically, $m\ddot{x}$ -3j.

**Hydriodic Ether*, Ethyl Iodide,—non-inflammable and insoluble in water. Dose, by inhalation, $m\ddot{x}$ v.

**Nitrous Ether*, Ethyl Nitrite, $C_2H_5NO_2$. A solution of this in Alcohol is the well-known diuretic and diaphoretic—*Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi*, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Sweet Spirit of Nitre,—Dose, $m\ddot{v}$ -3 ij.

**Sulphuric Ether*, (properly so called),—is Ethyl Sulphate, $C_2H_{10}SO_4$.

Preparations.

Oleum Æthereum, Ethereal Oil,—consists of equal vols. of heavy oil of wine and ether. As it occurs in commerce it is usually worthless.

Spiritus Ætheris, Spirit of Ether,—Dose, $m\ddot{v}$ -3j. Ether $32\frac{1}{2}$, Alcohol $67\frac{1}{2}$.

Spiritus Ætheris Compositus, Compound Spirit of Ether, Hoffman's Anodyne,—contains Alcohol 65, Ether $32\frac{1}{2}$, Ethereal Oil $2\frac{1}{2}$. Dose, $m\ddot{v}$ -3j.

**Anesthetic Mixtures*,—have Ether 3 parts, Chloroform 2 or 1, Alcohol 1.

Physiological Action. Ether is anodyne, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, and anthelmintic, a cardiac and cerebral stimulant, an anæsthetic, and a nar-

cotic poison. Administered internally it is one of the most powerful secretion-stimulants known, acting especially on the secretions of the stomach, salivary glands, and pancreas. On the cerebrum and the motor and sensory nerves, its action is similar to that of alcohol, but more prompt and less protracted. It is eliminated quickly, chiefly by the lungs.

Inhaled, it produces at first faecal irritation, a sense of strangulation, and cough, then a stage of excitement (cerebral intoxication), in which the face is flushed and the respiration and pulse are quickened. A tetanic convulsive stage generally follows, the face being cyanosed, the muscles rigid, the respiration stertorous. This soon subsides, and complete insensibility is established, the muscles being relaxed, and the reflexes abolished. The cerebral functions are suspended, the lower centres in the medulla continuing to carry on the processes of respiration and circulation. If the inhalation be continued these too become paralyzed, death usually resulting from slow paralysis of respiration, the heart pulsating long after breathing has ceased. *Atropine* hypodermically is the best antagonist to the toxic effects of Ether.

Nitrous Ether is a mild diaphoretic, a carminative, a most efficient diuretic, and a diffusible stimulant.

Therapeutics. When diluted with Alcohol, as in the Spirit, Ether mixes readily with Water, and may be administered internally in—

Indigestion of Fats, and to aid the digestion of Cod-liver Oil.

Gastralgia, Colic, Flatulence, etc.,—the Compound Spirit is admirable.

Hepatic Colic,—Durande's solvent remedy consists of Ether and Turpentine, and is supposed to dissolve hepatic calculi, when given internally.

With Opium,—to counteract the drying up effects of that drug.

Syncope,—is promptly met by the Compound Spirit.

Hysteria, the paroxysms and flatulence,—are quickly relieved by Ether.

Cholera, the algid state,—Ether has been well used subcutaneously.

Neuralgia,—Ether injected into the vicinity of the affected nerve.

Local Anæsthetic by Ether-spray,—affords great relief in neuralgia of superficial nerves, lumbago, spinal irritation, chorea; and in minor surgical operations it is a valuable method, but now displaced by Cocaine.

As an Anæsthetic,—Ether is less prompt in action but much safer than Chloroform, as it never paralyzes a healthy heart. It has its necrology, however, many deaths being reported as undoubtedly caused by it, besides several which occurred some hours after its anaesthesia. Ether should be inhaled in as concentrated a form as possible, and will then produce insensibility in 3 to 8 minutes. If a light be in the room it should be high above the patient. A grate-fire or gas-stove in the vicinity is very dangerous. [Compare the next article.]

CHLOROFORMUM,—Chloroform.

Chloroform is *Methyl Ter-chloride*, CHCl_3 , prepared by the action of Chlorinated Lime upon Alcohol. It was discovered by Samuel Guthrie, of Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., in 1831.

Properties. It is a colorless, neutral fluid, practically non-inflammable, soluble in alcohol, ether, olive oil and turpentine, and in 200 of water. Its density and weight are about four times those of air, and its sp. gr. not below 1.490 at 59° F. It consists of 99 to 99.4 p. c. by weight of absolute Chloroform and 0.6 to 1 p. c. of Alcohol. It dissolves caoutchouc, gutta percha, oils, fats, resins, many of the balsams, and most of the alkaloids. Dose, internally, m_{ijj-xx} ; by inhalation, zj mixed with air and repeated until anaesthesia.

Preparations.

Aqua Chloroformi, Chloroform Water,—a saturated solution, containing one-half per cent. Dose, $zss-ij$.

Emulsum Chloroformi,—4 p. c. Dose, $zj-zj$.

Spiritus Chloroformi,—6 p. c. Dose $m_{x}-zj$, diluted.

Linimentum Chloroformi,—30 p. c. in Soap Liniment 70.

**Linimentum Chloroformi Compositum*, Compound Chloroform Liniment,— Chloroform 1, Oil of Turpentine 1, Laudanum $\frac{1}{2}$, Tinct. Aconite $\frac{1}{4}$, Soap Liniment 2 parts by volume. An excellent anodyne application.

**Chlorodyne*, Chlorodyne,—A secret and very dangerous proprietary preparation, supposed to contain Chloroform, Ether, Morphine, Cannabis Indica, Hydrocyanic Acid, Treacle, etc. Dose, m_{v-xxx} . Imitations are prepared by several manufacturing drug-houses, and are sold under the names *Chlor-anodyne*, *Elixir Chloroformi Compositus*, etc. A comparison of the published formulæ of ten different samples, shows that they contain Morphine in various proportions, namely from $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. to $8\frac{1}{2}$ grains in the fluid z ;— or, taking the average dose at m_{xv} , the contained quantity of Morphine would vary from gr. $1\frac{1}{8}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ per dose. A similar preparation was introduced into the last edition of the British Pharmacopœia, under the title *Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ*, of which each 10-minim dose contains $m_{i}\frac{1}{4}$ of Chloroform, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of a Morphine salt, and $m_{\frac{5}{8}}$ of Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid, with other ingredients.

**Anesthetic Mixtures*. That of Nussbaum has of Ether 3 parts, Chloroform 1, Alcohol 1. Another, much used, contains of Ether 3 measures, Chloroform 2, Alcohol 1.

Action of Chloroform compared with that of Ether. Chloroform is much more irritant to the mucous membranes, and causes violent gastro-

enteritis if swallowed undiluted. It is less of a stimulant, and more depressant to the heart and circulation. It clots the blood outside the body, making a mass like sealing-wax. In dose of $\frac{3}{j}$ internally, it will cause death. By inhalation it is considered much more dangerous than Ether, its vapor requiring admixture with $96\frac{1}{2}$ p. c. (?) of air to produce anaesthesia with safety. Its vapor is less irritant, however, to the air passages, uninflammable, more pleasant, more prompt in action, has a shorter stage of excitement and a more profound narcosis, and does not cause so much vomiting. Its mortality is much greater, being about 1 in 3000, against 1 in 16,000 for Ether, and fatal cases are constantly reported, none of which, however, were in obstetrical practice.

The results of the labors of the Hyderabad Chloroform Committee show that both these agents act in the same manner upon the heart and respiration, paralyzing the latter first, but Chloroform acting more quickly and powerfully than Ether in both directions. Prior to this investigation it was taught that death from Chloroform inhalation is almost always sudden, and by cardiac paralysis,—from Ether, slow and usually by paralysis of respiration.

Modes of Dying from Anæsthetic vapors. (1) Death may occur early in the inhalation, from sudden paralysis of the cardiac ganglia. Or by a small quantity of Chloroform given for minor operations the cerebral hemispheres may be suspended, but not the basal or medullary ganglia, permitting the irritation of a sensory nerve (especially the 5th) to transmit reflex inhibition over the pneumogastric upon the heart, thus arresting the action of its motor ganglia. The state of incomplete anaesthesia is always a dangerous one in which to perform any operation, especially when the 5th nerve is implicated therein, as in the extraction of teeth.

(2) In the stage of rigidity, from fixation of the respiratory muscles, the blood backing up on the venous side and arresting the heart's action.

(3) In the stage of complete relaxation, by paralysis of respiration; or by paralysis of the tongue, causing obstructed respiration.

(4) In the same stage, by paralysis of the cardiac ganglia.

(5) From depression of the functions, or shock, in the anæsthetic state, or afterwards.

Contra-indications for the use of Anæsthesia. Fatty degeneration of dilatation of the heart, kidney disease, emphysema of the lungs, very enlarged tonsils, tumor of the brain, and chronic alcoholism—particularly the first and last named.

Treatment of Dangerous Symptoms. The vapor should be withdrawn and the patient inverted, head downwards, if cardiac failure occurs. Drawing

the tongue forwards, artificial respiration, and faradization of the respiratory muscles, if breathing ceases. Warmth to the body and limbs. *Atropine* by hypodermic injection.

If swallowed, the stomach should be evacuated, and the case treated as one of poisoning by an irritant. There is no chemical antidote.

Therapeutics of Chloroform. It is used for the same conditions as is Ether, and is much employed locally in liniments, as a rubefacient and anodyne, as in—

Rheumatic and Neuralgic Pains of chronic character,—with Oil of Turpentine or Camphor, in a soap liniment. See Linim. Chlorof. Comp. p. 139.

Cholera,—The Spirit, or Chlorodyne, has been more efficacious in true cholera than any other single remedy.

Respiratory Neuroses, as hay fever, spasmodic asthma, reflex cough, etc.—the vapor of $\frac{3}{j}$ of the Spirit inhaled from hot water.

Sciatica, Tic-douloureux and other neuralgiae of important nerves,—the deep injection of m_{v-xv} (?) of pure chloroform into the vicinity of the nerve is most efficient treatment (Bartholow). In my only case it caused dangerous local disturbance (H. C. Wood).

As an Anæsthetic its use is lessening every year in favor of Ether, except in obstetrical practice and for young children. Its vapor being four times denser and heavier than air, and its effective use requiring not more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. (?) of Chloroform vapor, its administration requires most careful management. Dr. Sayre ignores the foregoing rule and always shuts off all atmospheric air, claiming a more complete anæsthesia from a very small quantity (m_{xv-xx}) of Chloroform.

An ounce of Brandy, and a subcutaneous injection of Morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{5}$, and Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$, twenty minutes before commencing the inhalation, are means of great utility in sustaining the heart and respiration, and in rendering the anæsthesia more profound.

CARBONEI DISULPHIDUM,—Carbon Disulphide.

Properties. Carbon Disulphide (CS_2) is a clear, colorless, diffusive, neutral liquid, highly inflammable, vaporizes at ordinary temperatures; insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and oils. It is an efficient anæsthetic, but of horribly offensive odor. It may be administered in doses of m_{ss-j} , internally.

Physiological Action. Being largely used in the arts, its effects are often seen in the operative class. Its vapor produces headache, vertigo, emaciation, incoördination of movements, and depression of all the special

senses, with impaired sensation and motility. Inhaled, it excites violent coughing, and produces anaesthesia, characterized by muscular rigidity, but it is a powerful cardiac paralyzant, and hence extremely dangerous as an anaesthetic. In doses of gtt. $\frac{ij}{ij}$ it produces severe nausea and vomiting, with a sensation of heat in the stomach, and a rapid and weak heart.

Therapeutics. It may be used in—*Irritable Ulcers*,—as a local application to set up a substitutive inflammation, which replaces the original disease. *Gastralgia*,—doses of mss have been serviceable. *Gastric Cancer*,—it alleviates the pain. *Nausea and Vomiting* are relieved by mss doses.

CHLORAL,—Chloral (Chloral Hydrate).

Chloral itself is Tri-chlor-aldehyde, ($\text{C}_2\text{HCl}_3\text{O}$), an unstable, oily, colorless fluid, formed by the action of Chlorine upon Alcohol. Its Hydrate, the official Chloral, ($\text{C}_2\text{HCl}_3\text{O} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$), is a white crystalline solid, soluble in Alcohol, Water, and Glycerin, and is decomposed by alkalies into Chloroform and a Formiate of the alkaline base.

Dose of Chloral Hydrate varies much with individual susceptibility and with the presence or absence of cardiac and pulmonary disease. An average dose for a healthy adult may be placed at gr. xv–xx,—for a child gr. $\frac{j}{j}$ for each year of age, up to gr. $\frac{vj}{vj}$. It is best given in Syrup of Tolu, and should be well diluted. Poisonous symptoms have followed the administration of gr. xxx, and in one case after only gr. $\frac{vijss}{vijss}$. When tolerance has been established by habitual use, as much as $\frac{3}{3}$ $\frac{ij}{ij}$ have been taken daily, for months.

Hypnotic Analogues of Chloral.

Paraldehydum, Paraldehyde, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_3$,—is a polymeric form of Ethylic Aldehyde ($\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}$), obtained by treating the latter with dilute sulphuric acid. It is a pungent fluid, of somewhat unpleasant odor and taste, soluble in $8\frac{1}{2}$ of water, and miscible, in all proportions, with alcohol, ether and oils. It is a reliable hypnotic, fully equal to Chloral, but of shorter action, requiring more frequent repetition to produce sustained sleep. It is unquestionably safer than Chloral, as in medicinal doses it slows and strengthens the heart, and leaves no unpleasant after-effects, except a disagreeable odor to the breath. In very large dosage it is paralyzant to both heart and respiration. It occasionally causes an erythematous eruption, and may give rise to cerebral congestion and vaso-motor paralysis, if used for any long period. Dose, mxxx-3 ij in water, syrup, etc.,— $\frac{3}{3}$ $\frac{j}{j}$ being about the average hypnotic dose for an adult.

* **Chloral Butylicum, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Croton-Chloral,** $C_4H_5Cl_3O \cdot + H_2O$,—is a crystalline body formed by acting on Aldehyde with Chlorine. It is sparingly soluble in water, (1 in 100), but is readily so in glycerin (1 in 4). In action it closely resembles Chloral, but is feebler, less depressant to the heart, and generally less poisonous, but more disagreeable to the taste. It is said to specifically affect the fifth nerve, and to cause anaesthesia over its distribution long before producing general anaesthesia (Leibreich). Dose, as hypnotic, gr. v–xx.

* **Chloralamid, Chloral Formide,—**is a union of Chloral Anhydride with Formamide, occurring as colorless crystals decomposed in hot or warm solutions, soluble in 20 of water and in $1\frac{1}{2}$ of alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xlv; an average adult hypnotic dose being about 30 grains, given in a little brandy and water. Is a proprietary drug, having been patented and trade-marked, wherever possible, by its manufacturer, Schering, of Berlin.

* **Urethan, Ethyl Carbamate, $NH_2CO_2C_2H_5$,**—occurs in crystals which are readily soluble in water, with scarcely any taste or odor. It is devoid of irritant action, and may be administered hypodermically. It is a pure hypnotic, but not so reliable as paraldehyde or chloral; neither does it affect the circulation nor depress (but rather stimulates) the respiration. It acts directly on the cerebrum, causing a sleep which closely resembles the normal, and has no unpleasant after-effects. In very large doses it slows the heart, lowers the temperature, and induces muscular resolution and general anaesthesia. In small animals it effectually antagonizes the action of Strychnine. Dose, gr. xv–3 j, an average hypnotic dose being gr. xxx; but it is best given in 5-grain doses repeated frequently, as a large dose may cause vomiting.

* **Somnal,—**is a liquid formed by the union of Chloral, Alcohol and Urethan, occurring as a colorless liquid, resembling chloroform in its behavior with cold water, refusing to mix or dissolve, and forming globules therein. It is soluble in alcohol, in alcoholic solutions and in hot water. Doses of 45 and even 60 minims produced no depression of the circulation or respiration. In doses of 3 ss its action is usually very prompt, the dose is well borne always, easily taken (in a little syrup of tolu or whiskey), and entirely without deleterious effect. The effects are much more striking and certain than those of Urethan, and far less depressing than those of Chloral; and there is no vertigo or depression, as may follow the use of Sulphonal.

* **Sulphonal, Diethyl-sulphon-dimethyl-methane, $C_7H_{16}S_2O_4$,**—belongs to the group of Disulphones, and is a white, crystalline substance without odor or taste, very slightly soluble in cold water, more so in warm water, and still more so in alcohol, ether, etc. The dose is gr. xv–xlv, in hot soup or milk,

coffee, tea, etc., administered two hours before the effect is desired. Sulphonal is said to have no intoxicant or narcotic action, and no unfavorable effect on the heart or circulation, even in full doses. It is an admirable hypnotic in many cases, but its efficacy decreases with use.

* **Trional**,—differs from Sulphonal only in the substitution of an ethyl for a methyl group, and occurs in lustrous, bitter, tabular crystals, sparingly soluble in water, readily so in alcohol and in alcoholic solutions. It is an efficient hypnotic, less liable than Sulphonal to cause ill effects, but must be given in doses fully as large, gr. xv-xl. A potent objection to its use is the fact that it is patented by its manufacturer.

* **Hypnone**, *Phenyl-methyl-acetone*, $C_6H_5(CO)(CH_3)$,—a member of the Ketones, (see *ante*, page 133), occurring above 70° F. as a colorless, mobile liquid, having a strong almond and orange odor. It is insoluble in water or glycerin, and is best given in capsules. It is a hypnotic, of only moderate intensity, but said to be especially useful in the insomnia of alcoholism. Its use is devoid of danger, and leaves behind no unpleasant effects, except a disagreeable odor of the breath, the drug being eliminated by the lungs as well as by the kidneys. In very large dosage it has induced coma, followed by paralysis of the heart and respiration. Dose, m_{v-x} , in capsule, m_{vij} to m_{vijj} being usually required.

* **Amylene Hydrate**, *Di-methyl-ethyl-carbinol*, $C_5H_{12}O$,—a tertiary alcohol, occurring as a clear, colorless fluid, of peculiar odor, soluble in 8 of water and readily miscible with alcohol. It is one of the most valuable hypnotics, in power standing between chloral and paraldehyde, but being much more agreeable to the taste and safer than either of those agents. Its action is exerted chiefly on the cerebrum in doses sufficient to produce profound narcosis; and in medicinal doses it leaves behind no unpleasant effects, and has no perceptible influence on the heart or respiration. By very large dosage the medullary centres are paralyzed, including those governing respiration and cardiac action. Dose, $3j-3jss$.

* **Methylal**, *Methylene-di-methyl Ether*, $CH_2(OCH_3)_2$,—one of the products of the oxidation of Methylic Alcohol, occurring as a volatile, mobile liquid of pleasant, aromatic odor and taste, readily soluble in water, alcohol, etc. It is a local anaesthetic, and an efficient hypnotic, producing a deep sleep of short duration, with more or less general anaesthesia and lowered reflex excitability. It is depressant to the heart, respiration and body temperature, but in medicinal doses does not leave any bad after-effects. Dose, m_{iv-v} , repeated thrice at short intervals.

* **Hynpal**,—is a combination of Antipyrin and Chloral, occurring as tasteless and odorless rhombic crystals, soluble in 6 of water, and credited with

simultaneous action as a hypnotic and analgesic. Dose, gr. xv-xxx in aqueous mixture with some alcohol, flavored with syrup of orange. It is said to cause no gastric disturbance. Although Chloral and Antipyrin are incompatible with each other, they form, when heated together, the above-described compound, which resembles both and yet differs from each.

Hyoscinæ Hydrobromas, Hyoscine Hydrobromate,—(see *ante*, page 116)—is an efficient hypnotic, with the advantage of being tasteless, and having a very small dose, (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ - $\frac{1}{50}$), so that it may be given in tea, coffee, etc. It is apt to affect the head afterwards, and does not soon lose its power by repetition. In large doses it is a dangerous respiratory depressant.

* **Cannabini Tannas, Cannabis Tannate**,—(see *ante*, page 124),—is not more reliable than the Extract of Cannabis Indica, though devoid of the exciting qualities of the latter preparation. Dose, as a hypnotic, gr. ij-x, the average being gr. v. Fronmüller considers it a very useful hypnotic, powerful and not dangerous, not disturbing the secretions, nor leaving unpleasant after-effects, if used in proper doses.

Physiological Action of Chloral. It is essentially a hypnotic, also a depressor of the cerebro-spinal centres, an antispasmodic, antiseptic, antifermen, counter-irritant, and prevents the coagulation of fibrin. It is more hypnotic than Chloroform, and less anaesthetic. Used hypodermically it is actively irritant, and produces extensive sloughing of the tissues.

The taste of Chloral is hot and pungent; if used in large doses or in strong solutions it may excite gastritis, with nausea and vomiting. After a brief period of stimulation it depresses the heart and arterial tension, diminishes oxidation, and lowers the body temperature. On the brain it has a selective action; by inducing cerebral anaemia it produces a deep sopor, very like normal sleep, from which the patient may be awakened but immediately falls asleep again, and is not followed by headache or depression. In some persons instead of sleep it causes headache, insomnia and delirious excitement. It is not an anodyne, as it does not affect the conductivity of the sensory nerves, and does not interrupt the transmission of pain, but by overwhelming the centres prevents the consciousness of pain, and is, therefore, only indirectly an anaesthetic. A Large Dose produces profound narcotism, abolishment of the reflexes and of sensibility, and complete muscular relaxation, with a great fall of temperature. Death may result in the chloral sleep, from paralysis of the cardiac motor ganglia and the respiratory centre, or by sudden failure of the heart in cases of fatty degeneration, or in old drunkards.

The Chloral Habit. Chloralism is a state of marked anaemia, its subjects presenting a weak, irritable, often irregular heart, deranged liver function,

jaundice, bileless stools, perhaps purpura and sloughing of a finger, from decreased blood supply. Its votaries are on the border of insanity, excitable, uncontrollable in speech and action, talking in a silly manner and very volubly. Many cases of insanity result from the chloral habit.

Action of Chloral on the Blood. It diffuses rapidly into the blood, which, being an alkaline fluid, partially decomposes it, setting Chloroform free (?). It crenates the red corpuscles, and in large quantities destroys the leucocytes. It increases the fluidity of the blood, producing an anaemic condition. It is excreted by the kidneys, partly unchanged, but chiefly as Uro-chloralic Acid, producing some diuresis;—also by the skin, causing various eruptions if long used.

Toxicology of Chloral. *Atropine* antagonizes its cardiac, respiratory and spinal depression, and should be given in small doses, frequently repeated, until its effects are apparent. *Morphine* given with chloral prevents the tendency to cardiac failure, while synergistic to its hypnotism. *Chloral* is the antagonist to *Strychnine*, opposing the spinal action of that drug, but the reverse is only true to a limited extent. Chloral and Atropine, though antagonistic in their actions upon the spinal cord, both produce motor paralysis,—the former by paralyzing the cord, the latter by paralyzing the motor nerves.

Therapeutics. Chloral is of great value as an hypnotic and antispasmodic, but must be cautiously used, if at all, in persons with weak or fatty hearts, atheromatous vessels, or advanced pulmonary disease. In combination with Potassium Bromide it is much used in asylum practice, and much abused; both drugs are cardiac poisons. It should never be given internally to relieve pain, but it is highly serviceable in—

Neuralgia,—if triturated with Camphor and applied locally.

Sea-sickness,—gr. v two or three times a day, generally very efficient.

Cholera in the algid stage, and in violent cases of cholera morbus,—gr. xv hypodermically every hour, of extraordinary efficacy.

Fever, when high temperature, excitement, restlessness, and sthenic condition,—Chloral lowers the temperature, prevents the coagulation of fibrin, and is frequently of great utility.

Diphtheria,—Chloral in the first stage, but not if weak heart.

Obstetrics,—it is used to alleviate suffering, to relax the os uteri, to palliate puerperal convulsions, and to relieve after-pains.

Delirium Tremens,—Chloral is much used and is highly efficient. It produces the best sleep in this condition, but is dangerous to old drunkards with damaged hearts.

Titanus,—the best treatment is by Chloral and Potassium Bromide.

Cancers and Ulcers,—a 25 per cent. solution locally, as an antiseptic and anodyne application.

Tic-douloureux,—Croton-chloral is an efficient palliative, given in 5-grain doses every half hour, up to gr. xxx.

Epilepsy,—for nocturnal attacks give Chloral in full dose, at bedtime.

Strychnine Poisoning,—Chloral is the antagonist *par excellence*.

OPIUM,—Opium.

Nature and Source. The concrete, milky exudation, obtained by incising the unripe capsules of *Papaver somniferum*, the white Poppy, an annual herb of the nat. ord. Papaveraceæ. In its normal, moist condition, it should yield not less than 9 per cent. of Morphine, when assayed by the official process. It contains 17 alkaloids, 2 neutral bodies, 2 organic acids,—also wax, gum, sugar, resin, extractives, odorous principles, etc. The six principal alkaloids of Opium are—

Morphina, Morphine, Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$;—hypnotic, anodyne and narcotic.

Codeina, Codeine, Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{5}$ —j;—calmative, and less constipating.

**Thebaina*, Thebaine,—a tetanizer; not used medicinally.

**Narceina*, Narceine, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$;—probably the most hypnotic of the six.

**Papaverina*, Papaverine;—action doubtful, narcotic and convulsant (?).

**Narcotina*, Narcotine, Dose, gr. j—v;—wrongly named, having no narcotic action; is a tetanizer and highly antiperiodic.

These principles are combined in the plant with *Meconic* and *Lactic Acids*.

A Derivative of Morphine, obtained by the action of HCl acid, is—

Apomorphina, Apomorphine,—an artificial alkaloid and a powerful emetic; the *Hydrochlorate* of which is official, and may be administered in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ by stomach, or gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ hypodermically.

Preparations of Opium. The principal are—

Opii Pulvis, Powdered Opium. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ —ij;—gr. j is a medium dose.

Extractum Opii,—has 18 per cent. of Morphine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ —j.

Tinctura Opii, Tincture of Opium, (Laudanum),—Opium strength 10 p. c. m_vxj (gtt. xxij) about equal gr. j of Opium, or gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of Morphine Sulphate. Dose, m_v—xxx, as per effect desired.

Tinctura Opii Deodorati, Tincture of Deodorized Opium.

Vinum Opii, Wine of Opium (Sydenham's Laudanum).

Acetum Opii, Vinegar of Opium (Black Drop).

All have Opium, strength 10 p. c., and Dose as the tincture.

Tinctura Opii Camphorata, Camphorated Tincture of Opium, (Paregoric),—has nearly gr. j of Opium in $\frac{3}{2}$ ss, therefore only $\frac{1}{20}$ th the strength of the tincture. Dose, for an infant, $m_5 v$ -xx,—for an adult, $\frac{3}{2}$ j-iv.

**Tinctura Opii Composita*, Compound Tincture of Opium, Squibb's Diarrhoea Mixture,—has Tinct. Opii, Tinct. Capsici, Spt. Camphoræ, &c. $\frac{3}{2}$ j, Chloroformi Purif., $\frac{3}{2}$ iij, Alcoholis, ad $\frac{3}{2}$ v. Dose, for infants, gtt. j-x; for children, gtt. x-xxx; for adults, $\frac{3}{2}$ j.

Emplastrum Opii,—Ext. of Opium, Burgundy Pitch and Lead Plaster.

Pilulae Opii,—each pill has gr. j of powdered Opium with Soap.

Pulvis Ipecacuanhae et Opii, Dover's Powder,—Ipecac 1, Opium 1, Sugar of Milk 8 parts, triturated to a fine powder. Dose, gr. v-xv.

Tinctura Ipecacuanhae et Opii,—intended to represent Dover's Powder in liquid form; has of Tinct. Opii Deod. 100 evaporated to 80, Ext. Ipecac Fl. 10, Diluted Alcohol to 100. Dose, $m_5 v$ -xx.

Preparations of Morphine, etc.

Morphinæ Acetas,—soluble when fresh in $2\frac{1}{2}$ of water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ -j.

Morphinæ Hydrochloras,—soluble in 24 of cold water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ -j.

Morphinæ Sulphas,—soluble in 21 of water and in $\frac{3}{4}$ of boiling water; contains about 80 per cent. of Morphine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ -j, a medium adult dose being gr. $\frac{1}{6}$.

Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus, Tully's Powder,—gr. x contains gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of Morphine Sulphate, with Camphor, Liquorice and Calcium Carbonate.

**Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ*, (B.P.),—each 10-minim dose contains of Morphine Hydrochlorate, gr. $\frac{1}{48}$, of Chloroform, $m_5 j \frac{1}{4}$, of Dilute HCN Acid, $m_5 \frac{5}{8}$, with ether, alcohol, oil of peppermint, liquorice, treacle and syrup. Intended as a substitute for Chlorodyne, (see *ante*, page 139).

**Liquor Morphinæ Sulphatis*, Magendie's Solution,—has gr. xvij of Morphine Sulphate in $\frac{3}{2}$ j of Distilled Water, or gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ in $m_5 vijss$. Morphine in solution will change to Apomorphine if kept long.

**Liquor Morphinæ Sulphatis*, U. S. P., 1870,—has gr. j of Morphine Sulphate to the $\frac{3}{2}$ of Distilled Water. Dose, $m_5 xxx$ - $\frac{3}{2}$ ss.

Codeina, Codeine,—soluble in 80 of water, in $1\frac{1}{2}$ of boiling water, and in 3 of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ -ij; but gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ has produced alarming symptoms in children.

**Codeinæ Phosphas*,—is sufficiently soluble for hypodermic use, 1 in 20 of water is the usual solution. Dose, as Codeine.

Changes in Opium Preparations. The official dried Opium should now contain 13 to 15 per cent. of Morphine, instead of 10 per cent., as required by the Phar. of 1870. The liquid preparations, except Paregoric,

are required to be of the uniform Opium strength of 10 per cent. by weight, making the Wine 2 per cent. weaker, the Acetum $\frac{1}{3}$ weaker, and the others $\frac{1}{2}$ stronger in Morphine than formerly. So that, if the former full anodyne dose of Tincture be taken at m_{xxiv} , = gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Morph. Sulph., the corresponding dose under the new system will be m_{xvij} .

Tests for Morphine. Nitric Acid produces a blood red, turning orange, then yellow, then disappearing. Ferric Chloride gives a rich blue with Morphine, a dark brown with Meconic Acid or any preparation of Opium. Iodic Acid liberates Iodine, which may be tested by starch.

Minimum Fatal Dose of Opium. In a child one day old m_j of Laudanum was fatal; and in another aged nine months a few drops of Paregoric caused death. In the adult gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of Morphine, or gr. iv of Opium have proved fatal.

Treatment of Opium Poisoning. The chief indications are—to evacuate the stomach, maintain respiration, and keep up the circulation. *Potassium Permanganate*, in dose one-half greater than the amount of Morphine ingested, is said to be a perfect antidote to Opium or Morphine in the stomach. *Atropine* antagonizes its cerebral action, also its action on the pupil, respiration, heart and arterial tension (?), but if given too freely will endanger the case by substituting Belladonna narcosis for Opium narcosis; gr. $\frac{1}{20}$, hypodermically, every 15 minutes, for three doses, is generally sufficient. *Strychnine*, *Coffee*, *Caffeine*, and *Cocaine* are also physiologically antagonistic to Morphine. *Faradization* of the chest muscles, cold affusion and artificial respiration are of great value. *Flagellation* is a very dangerous procedure, from the exhaustion produced; strong faradic currents are much more efficient. *Evacuation of the bladder* is important, to prevent reabsorption.

Physiological Action. Opium is analgesic, hypnotic, diaphoretic, anti-spasmodic, narcotic, also a cardiac and respiratory depressant, after primary brief stimulation thereof. In medium dose (gr. j),—it dries all the secretions, except those of the breasts and the skin, the latter being increased; produces dryness of the mouth and throat, arrest of the gastric secretion, retarded digestion and anorexia; stimulates the brain by increasing the blood supply; and does not affect the conductivity of the nerves. The action of the heart is increased, and the arterial tension raised; the pupils slightly contracted; the mind, at first stimulated, becomes calm; sleep follows, disturbed by dreams; and headache, constipation and some depression result.

In Full Dose (gr. v),—it arrests digestion; causes nausea and vomiting; greatly increases the sweat; prevents the conductivity of the nerves; depresses the heart and circulation, impairing oxidation and lowering temperature; con-

tracts the pupil by stimulating the motor oculi; causes intense pruritus, especially of the nose; often retention of urine; and soon profound sopor (in some cases coma-vigil, delirium); leaving as after-effects nausea, depression, constipation, vertigo, anorexia, nasal pruritus, fetid pathological secretions.

A Toxic Dose produces cold, clammy sweat, very slow heart, abolished reflexes, coma; the pupil minutely contracted, but dilated as the end approaches; and death by suspension of respiration, due to the direct action of the poison on the respiratory centres in the medulla.

Post-mortem shows only a wet brain, congested lungs, and engorgement of the venous trunks and the right side of the heart.

Morphine and Codeine. As compared with the action of Opium, that of *Morphine* is more anodyne and hypnotic. It causes more intense pruritus, is less stimulant, less convulsant, less constipating and less diaphoretic. *Codeine* may be considered chemically a Methyl-morphine, and like all methyl compounds has an action similar to that of Curare, viz.—motor-paralyzant. It exalts the spinal cord more than Morphine, and affects the cerebrum less, producing muscular tremor in excess of sedation. It reduces the urinary sugar in diabetes, and has a selective sedative influence on the pneumogastric.

Therapeutics. The chief indications for the use of Opium are—(1) to relieve pain; (2) to produce sleep; (3) to allay irritation; (4) to check excessive secretions; (5) to support the system; (6) as a sudorific. It is badly borne usually by women and children, and in some persons great nausea and depression follow its use, which may usually be averted by the conjoined administration of Potassium Bromide, Hydrobromic Acid, or Spirit of Ether, with each dose of the opiate used. It is especially valuable in—

Pain from any cause except acute inflammation of the brain.

Low Fevers when insomnia and low muttering delirium, and to support the system when sufficient food cannot be taken or retained.

Irritation of the bronchi, bladder, stomach, as in acute severe vomiting.

Peritonitis,—used freely, even to narcotism, it has often saved life.

Diarrhaea, Dysentery, Enteritis, etc.,—it is a very efficient remedy.

Acute Uremia,—Loomis urges its use to control convulsions and promote diuresis; large doses required in this condition.

Colds and Muscular Rheumatism,—Dover's powder as a diaphoretic, conjoined with hot drinks and hot foot-baths.

Gastralgia,—no remedy equal to Morphine and Bismuth Subnitrate.

Colic,—rectal suppositories containing the Aqueous Extract of Opium.

Spasm,—Morphine hypodermically in muscular spasm, is efficient.

Cholera Morbus and Dysentery,—gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ of Morphine with gr. $\frac{1}{2}_5$ of Atropine, promptly effective after ingesta removed by an active cathartic.

Serous Inflammation,—the Deodorized Tincture to slight narcotism.

Cerebro-spinal Meningitis,—Opium the one remedy if given early, before exudation has set in.

Superficial Inflammations,—Opium or Morphine locally, of great value.

Diabetes Mellitus,—Codeine or Morphine *per orem* reduce the sugar promptly, but have little or no effect when used hypodermically.

Dyspnoea from any cause is relieved by Morphine, especially that of cardiac disease. “It gives the power to breathe” (Huchard).

Cardiac Disease, especially aortic stenosis or insufficiency, with dyspnoea, paroxysms of angina pectoris, or signs of cerebral anaemia,—Morphine hypodermically presents the greatest advantages.

Hemorrhages, especially uterine, due to fibroids or cancer,—the influence of Opium on the circulation is invaluable.

Contraindications for the use of Opium are—alcoholism, disease of the respiratory organs, advanced disease of the kidneys, and some forms of cerebral congestion and cardiac disease.

HUMULUS,—Hops.

Source and Composition. The strobiles (fruit-cones) of *Humulus Lupulus*, the hop vine, a cultivated climbing plant of the nat. ord. Urticaceæ. The glandular powder of the strobiles is also official, under the name *Lupulinum* (Lupulin). Humulus and Lupulin contain a liquid, volatile alkaloid, *Lupuline*, also wax, resins, Lupulinic Acid and a Volatile Oil which consists in part of *Trimethylamine* and *Valerol*, the latter being changed into Valerianic Acid by long exposure, giving a disagreeable odor to old hops.

Preparations.

Tinctura Humuli, Tincture of Humulus,—20 per cent. Dose, 3j-ij.

Lupulinum, Lupulin,—a bright-yellow powder,—Dose, gr. ij-xv.

Extractum Lupulini Fluidum,—alcoholic. Dose, ℥x-3j.

Oleoresina Lupulini, Oleoresin of Lupulin,—Dose, gr. ij-v.

**Infusum Lupuli*, Infusion of Hop, (B. P.),—1 in 20. Dose, 3j-ij.

Physiological Action. Humulus is a bitter tonic, a feeble hypnotic, also diaphoretic, anaphrodisiac and astringent. It increases the cardiac action and the cutaneous circulation. After slight cerebral excitement it produces calm, and a soporific disposition.

Therapeutics. It is used as a tonic and calmative in—

Delirium Tremens of mild form,—a mixture of the fluid extracts of

Lupulin and Capsicum is very efficient, and an excellent substitute for Alcohol.

Dyspepsia, of atonic form,—Humulus is a very serviceable remedy.

Inflammation,—a Hop poultice is a favorite domestic application.

Nervous Irritability,—the Fluid Extract of Lupulin as a calmative and hypnotic; or the Hop pillow, which exercises considerable influence.

LACTUCARIUM,—Lettuce.

Source and Composition. The concrete juice of *Lactuca virosa*, the acid lettuce, (nat. ord. Compositæ). It contains *Lactucin*, a bitter principle; *Lactucerin*, a neutral substance; *Lactucic Acid*, and other unimportant substances. It is partly soluble in alcohol and ether, and when triturated with water it yields a turbid mixture. Dose, gr. v-xxx.

Preparations.

Tinctura Lactucarii,—50 p. c. Dose $\text{m}\ddot{\text{x}}\text{-}\frac{3}{2}\text{j}$.

Syrupus Lactucarii,—has 10 p. c. of the tinct. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}\text{j}-\frac{3}{2}\text{j}$.

Physiological Action. Lactucarium is feebly hypnotic, sedative and diuretic. It is supposed to act similarly to Opium, but much more feebly, and without depressing after-symptoms.

Therapeutics. It is used as a substitute for Opium, and as a remedy for cough. The syrup is best employed as a vehicle for more active agents of the same class.

BROMINE,—BROMIDES.

Bromum, Bromine,—is a liquid, non-metallic element, having the symbol *Br.*, obtained from sea-water and from certain saline springs; a dark, brownish-red, very volatile liquid, of strong and disagreeable odor. Its solution colors cold starch-water yellow. [*Iodine* colors it blue.] Bromine is only used by inhalation and locally as an escharotic.

Bromides and their Preparations.

Potassii Bromidum, Potassium Bromide, KBr,—colorless, cubical crystals, soluble in 1.6 of water, and in 200 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v- $\frac{3}{2}\text{j}$.

Sodii Bromidum, Sodium Bromide, NaBr,—colorless, monoclinic crystals, soluble in 1.2 of water, and in 13 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v- $\frac{3}{2}\text{j}$.

Lithii Bromidum, Lithium Bromide, LiBr,—a white, granular, deliquescent salt, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v-xx.

Ammonii Bromidum, Ammonium Bromide, NH_4Br ,—colorless, prismatic crystals, soluble in $1\frac{1}{2}$ of water and in 30 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx.

Calcii Bromidum, Calcium Bromide, CaBr_2 ,—a white, granular, deliquescent salt, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–3j.

Strontii Bromidum, Strontium Bromide, SrBr_2 ,—colorless crystals, very deliquescent, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx.

Zinci Bromidum, Zinc Bromide, ZnBr_2 ,—a white, granular, deliquescent powder, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–ij.

Camphora Monobromata,—see Camphora, page 119.

**Bromoformum*, Bromoform, Tribromo-methane, CHBr_3 ,—a clear and colorless liquid, of pleasant odor and taste, readily soluble in alcohol and in glycerin. Dose, m_v–xx.

Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum,—an aqueous solution containing 10 p. c. of absolute HBr Acid. Introduced into medicine as a substitute for the bromides. Dose, m_x–3 ij.

Physiological Action of Bromine. It is an active and painful escharotic, a deodorant and an antiseptic, setting free ozone. Its vapor is highly irritant to the respiratory mucous membrane and the eyes, producing cough, hoarseness and dyspncea. Internally, it is an active, corrosive poison, causing violent gastritis, depression and collapse.

Physiological Action of the Bromides. They are pre-eminently depressants of the cerebral and spinal functions, also alterative, antispasmodic and hypnotic. The Potassium salt is especially a cardiac and muscular paralyzant. They have a saline taste, and are very diffusible, but slowly eliminated. They are decomposed in the blood, and re-formed at the points of elimination (fauces, bronchi, intestines, skin and kidneys), where they irritate the mucous membranes. Continued for some time, they produce severe gastric catarrh. They reduce the number of the respirations, and the heart's action and force; and though diminishing the calibre of the arterioles, they lower arterial tension. They lessen the activity of the brain cells, producing somnolence; diminish the sensibility of the peripheral nerves, causing anæsthesia of the skin and mucous membranes. They impair motility and the sexual function, cause great pallor and emaciation, lowered body-temperature, acne on the face and upper extremities, fetid breath, dysphagia, sluggish reflexes and defective coördination; and if long continued may even impair the mental faculties, producing hallucinations in some cases, in others melancholia with suicidal tendency; also incompetence of the sphincters and paralysis, beginning at the periphery and extending to the centres. The general result of their action is termed "Bromism," and is heralded by the acne and

lowered faacial sensibility. It is probably due to the sedative influence of these agents on the sympathetic system, causing general anemia of the brain, spinal cord, sexual organs, and skin.

Differences in Action between the principal Bromides.

Potassium Bromide is the most toxic to the heart and the muscular system, and is the least hypnotic. It contains 66 per cent. of Bromine.

Sodium Bromide is the least toxic, but the most hypnotic, and acts most energetically on the circulation. It contains 78 per cent. of Bromine.

Ammonium Bromide resembles the Potassium salt in action, except that it exerts less influence on the heart and muscular system, and is somewhat more stimulating.

Lithium Bromide contains the most Bromine (92 per cent.), and resembles the Sodium salt in action. It has proved better than the others in some cases of epilepsy, and is considered the best hypnotic of the series.

Calcium Bromide is an efficient hypnotic, but otherwise not very active.

Strontium Bromide is said to be less apt than the others to produce the acne and other results of bromism.

Zinc Bromide produces effects generally similar to those of the other bromides, but is violently irritant in large doses.

Antagonists and Incompatibles. Vaso-motor stimulants, as Digitalis, Ergot, Belladonna, antagonize many of the effects of the Bromides, but *Morphine* is the most efficient antagonist, especially for the mental symptoms. Nitrous Ether is incompatible with Ammonium Bromide, and Acids and metallic salts are so with all the Bromides.

Therapeutics. The Bromides are used as sedatives to the nervous system, to lower reflex activity, to produce sleep, to subdue excitement of the genital apparatus, and to antagonize congestion of the brain. Their use is terribly abused, by patients, nurses, and even by physicians,—as Dr. Hammond well elucidates in his book on Nervous Diseases. They should not be used in anaemic conditions, and never for any length of time without the daily supervision of a physician. The combination of Potassium Bromide with Chloral is very unsafe in cases where fatty or weak heart exists, both drugs being active cardiac depressants. In—

Convulsive and Spasmodic Affections,—the Bromides are very efficient.

Epilepsy, especially diurnal seizures,—Sodium Bromide in sufficient quantity to maintain anaesthesia of the fauces, for three or four years. Purgation occasionally, to prevent its accumulation in the system, and Arsenic to antagonize the acne.

Diabetes Mellitus,—the Ammonium and Arsenic Bromides in cases of nerv-

ous origin, have proved curative when long used, probably by their sedative influence on the medulla oblongata.

Acute Rheumatism,—Ammonium Bromide is an excellent alkali.

Muscular Rheumatism,—the Lithium salt gives very good results.

Nervous Erethism,—the Bromides are much used, and with good effect.

Insomnia with congestion, as from cerebral overwork,—they are useful.

Infantile Colic,—Sodium Bromide in five-grain doses, with a little Oil of Anise, is considered excellent.

Cholera Infantum,—the Bromides check the vomiting and purging.

Vomiting of cerebral origin,—they are extremely useful.

Cardiac Irritability, when not due to anaemia,—is calmed by the Bromides.

Melancholia,—occasionally the Bromides give great relief.

Whooping-cough, and other reflex coughs,—the Bromides as palliatives, or Bromoform in daily doses of 5 to 20 minims, administered in glycerin or alcoholic solutions.

Diphtheria,—inhalations of Bromoform have been used successfully.

Ozenna and tuberculous and other ulcers of the larynx,—Bromoform locally, as a deodorizer, disinfectant and analgesic.

Seminal Losses, if plethora exists,—are well treated by bromides.

Nymphomania,—these agents have almost a unique power.

Tetanus,—Potassium Bromide is antagonistic in large doses.

Subinvolution of the Womb, and Menorrhagia,—the Potassium salt is considered to have specific power thereon.

Therapeutics of Bromine. It is not much used. In—

Chancres, Hospital Gangrene, etc.,—Bromine locally is the best escharotic.

Diphtheria and Membranous Croup,—a solution containing 8 drops to the ℥, used internally, and inhalations of the vapor, have been used successfully in the most severe cases.

Hydrobromic Acid may be used as an alternate substitute for the Bromides in almost all their affections, except epilepsy. In—

Neurasthenia and post-hemiplegic convulsions,—it should entirely supersede the Bromides, being more efficient in these conditions.

Coughs of spasmodic and reflex character,—it is excellent, but is best employed in conjunction with other remedies.

Tinnitus Aurium and similar subjective noises, whether due to Quinine or Salicylates or not,—are removed by this acid.

In Quinine Solutions, m̄ij to each grain,—it aids the solubility, and neutralizes the effects of the alkaloid upon the ears.

Cerebral Disturbances of continued fevers,—it does good service;—also in subjective cerebral symptoms, as “swimming of the head,” etc.

MOTOR DEPRESSANTS.

CONIUM,—Hemlock.

Source and Composition. The full-grown fruit of *Conium maculatum*, the Spotted Hemlock, (nat. ord. Umbelliferae), gathered while yet green. It contains a liquid, volatile alkaloid, *Coniine*,—also *Methyl-coniine* in varying proportion,—a solid alkaloid, *Conhydrine*,—a volatile oil, and *Coniic Acid*.

Preparations. The Extracts are usually inert.,

Extractum Conii, Extract of Conium,—Dose, gr. ij—v—xl.

Extractum Conii Fluidum,—Dose, mij—v—xl.

All Conium preparations are uncertain, the active principle being very volatile. Each sample should be tested before fixing on its dose, and should have the characteristic mouse-like odor.

**Coniina*, Coniine, $C_8H_{15}N$, the active alkaloid,—Dose, $mij\frac{1}{10}$ —iji, or gr. $\frac{1}{60}-\frac{1}{10}$.

If given hypodermically, it must be neutralized by acetic acid, as shown by the use of litmus paper, otherwise it is too irritant; or the *Hydrobromate* in solution, gr. viij ad $\frac{3}{2}$ j,—of this $mijx = gr. \frac{1}{6}$. This salt may be used in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ —gr. j, as it is not actively toxic.

**Methyl-Coniine*, $C_8H_{14}NCH_3$,—affects the action of the plant, but is not used in medicine.

Physiological Action. Conium is a gastric irritant, producing nausea and vomiting. The main action of *Coniine* is that of a paralyzant to the motor nervous system, beginning at the peripheral end-organs and extending upwards, involving the nerve trunks and finally the centres. *Methyl-coniine* acts similarly but reversely, affecting the centres first; especially those in the spinal cord, causing paralysis of reflex action. Conium also blunts the common sensibility. Its prominent symptoms are—numbness and weakness of the legs, drooping eyelids, diplopia, slightly dilated pupils, vertigo, impaired utterance, slow and labored breathing, and death by paralysis of the muscles of respiration. The heart is not affected; and the mind is clear until CO_2 narcosis sets in, but is torpid and indifferent. Socrates was poisoned by the juice of Conium, which was the state poison of the Athenians.

As the action of *Coniine* and *Methyl-coniine* vary considerably, and as the relative quantity of each alkaloid in the plant also varies, the results obtained from different samples of Conium differ in marked degree, and are often contradictory of each other.

Toxicology. The antidote is *Tannic Acid*, which is chemically incompatible. *Nux Vomica* and its alkaloids, also *Picrotoxin* and other tetanizers, are antagonistic. Active exercise will antagonize the full development of its toxic action.

Therapeutics. Conium is used as a sedative to pain and to correct excessive motility. Large doses are required, as some physiological action is necessary. Children bear it well. In—

Chorea,—it palliates by depressing the motor nervous system.

Whooping-cough and other spasmodic affections,—it is usefully employed.

Acute Mania,—to quiet motor excitement and prevent exhaustion, Coniine, MSS-ijj, or hypodermically, M_T¹₀, increased until some physiological effects are produced. Morphine given conjointly acts well.

Pain and Spasm coexisting,—are well met by Conium.

Cancer,—Conium is used locally and internally, to relieve the pain.

Tetanus,—for its sedative action, Conium has been much used, but is inefficient.

Blepharospasm,—is relieved by it, in 10-minim doses of the fluid extract.

Epilepsy, Hysteria, Hystero-epilepsy, and most convulsive disorders,—it is of decided value, and can be given without fear of inducing a drug habit.

GELSEMIUM,—Yellow Jasmine,

Source and Composition. The rhizome and rootlets of *Gelsemium sempervirens*, a climbing plant of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, indigenous in the Southern States. It contains an alkaloid, *Gelsemine*, in combination with Gelsemic Acid, also a volatile oil, and a resin. Dose, gr. ij-xx.

Preparations. Only two are official, viz.—

Tinctura Gelsemii, M_x-3j. *Extractum Gelsemii Fluidum*, M_{ij}-xxx.

**Gelsemina*, Gelsemine,—with acids forms soluble salts. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ - $\frac{1}{20}$.

Physiological Action. Gelsemium is an antispasmodic, a diaphoretic and nervous depressant, paralyzing motility and sensibility by central action on the spinal cord. It is also anaphrodisiac. In moderate doses it causes languor, slowing of the cardiac rate, feebleness of muscular action, impaired sensibility, drooping eyelids and dilated pupils, with some diaphoresis. A *Toxic Dose* (a teaspoonful of the fluid extract) produces vertigo, diplopia, drooped eyelids, dilated pupils (paralysis of 3d nerve), labored breathing, slow and feeble heart, dropped jaw, staggering gait, great muscular weakness and almost complete general anaesthesia, profuse sweats, loss of articulation, and death by asphyxia (paralysis of muscles of respiration.). Consciousness is preserved until CO₂ narcosis sets in. Convulsions do not occur in man, but do in lower animals, the convulsive movements being backward. Motion is affected before sensibility in warm-blooded animals, sensibility before motion in frogs.

Gelsemium, though it lowers the heart rate, is not an arterial depressant, and does not irritate the gastro-intestinal tract. The effects of a moderate

dose pass off in about three hours. It produces a decided lowering of the body temperature.

Antagonists. Morphine is the most complete antagonist, but Digitalis, Ammonia and Alcohol are also antagonistic. Emetics, heat to the body, artificial respiration and faradism of the muscles of respiration are measures of prime importance in poisoning by this drug.

Therapeutics. Gelsemium is indicated in conditions of exalted nerve function, and contraindicated when there is weak heart. It is well used in—*Cerebro-spinal Meningitis*,—m̄v of the fluid extract every 2 hours.

Mania, with great motor excitement and persistent insomnia.

Delirium Tremens, and many forms of *Insomnia*,—it is efficient.

Pneumonia and Pleuritis,—m̄v-x of the fluid extract every 2 hours, to maintain a physiological effect, give excellent results. If the heart be weak this remedy must not be used.

Cough of convulsive or spasmodic character,—it is useful.

Neuralgia of the 5th Nerve has been successfully treated by Gelsemium.

Remittent Fever,—it usually exercises a very beneficial influence.

After-pains,—are frequently suspended by moderate doses of the tincture.

Ovarian Neuralgia,—there is no better remedy, in full doses.

Dysmenorrhœa,—Gelsemium often greatly alleviates the pain.

Irritable Bladder of women, and incontinence of urine from spasm of the vesical muscular fibres,—this remedy is often very efficient.

* CURARE,—Woorara.

Source and Composition. Curare is a vegetable extract, obtained from various plants (*Strychnos toxifera*, *Paulinia curare*, etc.) of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, and used in S. America as an arrow poison. Its active principle is the alkaloid *Curarine*, which contains no oxygen. The drug contains no Strychnine, nor any tetanizing principle.

**Curare*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$ hypodermically.

**Curarina*, Curarine,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ — $\frac{1}{100}$ hypoder., or gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ by the stomach.

**Caroval*, *Vao*,—are names of native preparations.

Physiological Action. Curare paralyzes the end organs of the motor nerves, but does not at first act directly on the brain or spinal cord; though if life be prolonged by artificial respiration, the cord, sensory nerves, and even the muscular tissues become implicated. The limbs are paralyzed first, death occurring by paralysis of respiration. The heart, at first quickened, becomes depressed, the blood pressure lowered, the eyelids droop, the eyeballs protrude,

vision is disordered, intestinal peristalsis and sensibility to stimuli are greatly increased, an artificial glycosuria (curare-diabetes) is set up, and all the secretions are increased, especially the saliva.

The absorption of Curare by the stomach is very slow, but its elimination, which takes place by the kidneys, is more rapid and complete than that of any other alkaloid. The urine of a curarized animal will poison another, and that of the second animal will paralyze a third.

Actions of Curare, Coniine and Gelsemine. Curare and Coniine paralyze the end-organs of the motor nerves, Gelsemine and Methyl Coniine paralyze the motor centres.

Antagonists. Artificial respiration, to maintain life until elimination occurs. Evacuation of the bladder repeatedly is an important measure. *Strychnine*, though from a member of the same family, is antagonistic as to the effects on the heart and respiration.

Therapeutics. Curare is effective in—

Tetanus, both idiopathic and traumatic,—injections of gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$, repeated hypodermically, have proved curative in many cases. In *Hydrophobia*, *Epilepsy* and *Chorea* it has apparently effected cures.

19.

PILOCARPUS,—Jaborandi.

Source and Composition. The leaflets of *Pilocarpus Selloanus* and of *Pilocarpus Jaborandi*, Brazilian plants of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ, containing two alkaloids,—*Pilocarpine* and *Jaborine*, which though isomeric are antagonistic in action;—also a volatile oil and probably a peculiar acid.

Preparations.

Extractum Pilocarpi Fluidum,—Dose, $\text{m}\nu$ — $\mathfrak{Z}\mathfrak{j}$, but generally inert.

Pilocarpina Hydrochloras, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$. Hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ may be given.

Physiological Action. Pilocarpus is a paralyzer of the vaso-motor system, and a stimulant of the peripheral terminations of nerves supplying glands and involuntary muscular fibre, subsequently paralyzing the latter. It is therefore a powerful diaphoretic and sialogogue, a cardiac depressant by stimulation of the vagus ends,—also myotic, emetic, and under some circumstances abortifacient. Its taste is hot and pungent. It causes prompt and profuse perspiration (\mathfrak{Z} ix—xv, in quantity) and salivation (\mathfrak{Z} x—xxvij), after a preliminary flushing of the skin. The nasal, bronchial and lachrymal secretions are much increased; sometimes watery diarrhoea occurs; the action of the heart, at first increased, is afterwards lowered, the arterial tension is reduced, and the temperature falls from 1° to 4° . Drowsiness, pallor, chilliness and debility suc-

ceed, and last several hours; the pupil is contracted and accommodation impaired. The elimination of urea is greatly increased, but not the quantity of urine. The respiratory power is lowered, and apnoea may occur, from increase of the bronchial mucus.

Pilocarpus is rapidly diffused, and is eliminated by the skin and the salivary glands. Its effects pass off usually in from three to six hours. Children are less affected than adults, by proportionate doses. It causes contractions of the bladder, uterus and spleen, in the latter case whether the organ is enlarged or of normal size.

Antagonists. *Atropine* is a complete physiological antagonist in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ for gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of Pilocarpine. The antagonism extends over their whole range of action, and is the most complete known to physiological experimentation. Conversely, the same is true, but Jaborine acts similarly to Atropine, and is antagonistic to Pilocarpine. *Strychnine*, though from a member of the same family, antagonizes the effects on the heart and respiration, and *Morphine* controls the nausea and vomiting. Artificial respiration, to maintain life until elimination occurs, and repeated evacuation of the bladder, are important measures in poisoning by this drug.

Therapeutics. Pilocarpus is well used in—

Ptyalism—a minute dose of Pilocarpine (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) acting on the same gland will antagonize the morbid action and relieve the excessive secretion (Bartholow, Piffard). *Perspiration* of profuse character is checked by gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ of Pilocarpine given thrice daily (Ringer).

Diphtheria and Erysipelas,—are diseases in which it proves efficient, but in which its depressant action on the heart must be remembered.

Amblyopia from alcohol and tobacco, keratitis, choroiditis, chronic iritis, detached retina, and many other eye affections,—Pilocarpus is very beneficial.

Pleuritis, Meningitis and other inflammations of serous membranes,—it is remarkably efficient in removing exudations.

Dropsy is its chief field of action, especially renal dropsy; but it is contraindicated when the heart is weak from any cause.

Diabetes Insipidus,—it reduces the quantity of urine remarkably, relieving the kidneys by throwing the work on the skin.

Agalactia,—Pilocarpus promptly stimulates the secretion of milk.

Uraemia and Puerperal Eclampsia of renal origin,—it has been used with marked success. *Pareotitis* is promptly relieved by it.

Bright's Disease,—Pilocarpine has been used with great advantage in both the acute and chronic forms, but is so depressing that it must be employed with extreme caution in this disorder.

*** MUSCARINA,—Muscarine.**

Source and Composition. It is an active toxic alkaloid of syrupy consistency, from *Agaricus muscarius*, (*Amanita muscaria*), the fly agaric, a poisonous mushroom, used in Kamschatka as an intoxicant. The alkaloid is freely dissolved out by water and dilute acetic acid, so that a doubtful fungus may be easily rendered innocuous. Its formula is $C_5H_{15}NO_3$.

**Muscarina*, Muscarine,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ —ij. **Muscarina Nitrata*, Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{3}{4}$.

Physiological Action. Muscarine is a powerful respiratory and cardiac depressant, paralyzing the respiratory centre, and arresting the heart in diastole by paralyzing the cardiac muscle while stimulating its inhibitory apparatus. It lowers the arterial tension, produces profuse salivation and sweating; contracts the pulmonary vessels, causing intense dyspnoea; and increases the intestinal, hepatic and pancreatic secretions, but markedly diminishes the renal. It disturbs the gastro-intestinal tract, causing severe colic, vomiting and purging. It produces spasm of the accommodation, and marked myosis, contracting the pupil when given internally, but dilating the pupil widely when locally applied. (Gelsemium does so also.) Under its action the body temperature is decidedly reduced, and the excretion of waste-products lessened. On the cerebrum Agaricus acts as an intoxicant, producing more vertigo and delirium than Alcohol, followed by profound sopor with lowered reflexes, perhaps coma and death.

Antagonist. Atropine exactly opposes Muscarine, and *vice versa*; no example of physiological antagonism being so complete in all particulars. When a frog's heart is arrested by the topical action of a minute quantity of Muscarine, the application of a little Atropine will immediately restore the pulsations (Ringer). An equally prompt antagonism runs through their entire spheres of action.

Therapeutics. Clinical experience with Muscarine is wanting. It has been used with considerable benefit in—

Night-sweats of Phthisis,—in which it is found extremely efficient.

Chorea,—Agaricus has proven a potent remedy in the idiopathic form.

Ataxic Typhus, with great restlessness and tremor, a tincture of Agaricus in drop doses has often been effectively employed.

Chilblains,—have been cured by the same preparation, locally applied.

Inflammations characterized by copious exudation,—Muscarine promises to be of great service, especially in *Eye Inflammations* with exudation,—as it permits of the contraction or dilatation of the pupil at will, according as it is used internally or locally.

Constipation due to torpor of the intestines and deficient secretion, accompanied by a torpid liver and difficult digestion of fats,—*Muscarine* is exactly indicated in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ thrice daily.

Catarrhal Jaundice, and *Diabetes* of both forms,—are conditions in which *Muscarine* promises to be of especial service.

PHYSOSTIGMA,—Calabar Bean.

Source and Composition. The seeds of *Physostigma venenosum*, (nat. ord. Leguminosæ), a woody creeper of Calabar, West Africa, where it is used by the natives as an ordeal for witches, etc. It contains an alkaloid, which is variously named *Eserine*, *Calabarine* and *Physostigmine*,—also albuminous matters, starch and oil.

Preparations.

Extractum Physostigmatis,—alcoholic. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{4}$.

Tinctura Physostigmatis,—15 per cent. Dose, $\text{m}\nu$ —xx.

Physostigmine Salicylas,—*Physostigmine* (*Eserine*) Salicylate,—bitter crystals, soluble in 150 of water and in 12 of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ — $\frac{1}{50}$.

Physostigmine Sulphas,—*Physostigmine* (*Eserine*) Sulphate,—a bitter powder, deliquescent, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ — $\frac{1}{50}$.

* *Lamelle Physostigmine*,—Disks of *Physostigmine* (B. P.),—Medicated disks, used locally on the eye, each containing gr. $\frac{1}{1000}$.

Physiological Action. *Physostigma* is a muscular stimulant and a direct spinal paralyzer, producing complete general paralysis, and abolition of the reflexes, but does not affect muscular irritability or the brain. It stimulates secretion, excites nausea and vomiting; and is laxative by stimulating the muscular coat of the intestines, as well as by increasing the intestinal secretions. It first lowers, then raises the arterial tension; increases the heart-beat in frequency, but depresses the power of the cardiac muscle, though not destroying it. It produces dyspnoea by a tetanic action on the respiratory muscles, causing CO_2 poisoning, and death by paralysis of respiration. It contracts the pupils (how, is disputed) and the ciliary muscle, producing marked myosis. It is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys, the urine of the animal affected poisoning another.

Antagonists. *Atropine* as to the respiration, heart and pupil. *Chloral* is also antagonistic, but to be effective must be administered some time before the ingestion of the *Physostigma*.

Therapeutics. *Physostigma* has but a small field of action. In—*Constipation*, due to torpor of the bowels,—combined with *Belladonna* and *Nux Vomica*, it is sometimes very effective.

Tetanus,—it has been used with great advantage to diminish reflex excitability; grain doses of the extract repeated every two hours.

Progressive Paralysis of the insane—this drug seems to retard it.

Strychnine and Atropine Poisoning,—*Physostigma* is antagonistic.

Eye Diseases, *Physostigmine* (*Eserine*) is now used by ophthalmologists for almost every indication, just as a few years ago they used its exact antagonist—*Atropine*. It is useful to break up or prevent adhesions of the iris, to relieve tension, to prevent suppuration after operations, as well as to contract the pupil and the vessels of the eye, thereby relieving pain and photophobia.

ACONITUM.—Aconite.

Source and Composition. The tuber of *Aconitum Napellus*, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, (Monkshood), found in mountainous regions. Its active principle is the alkaloid *Aconitine*, which it contains in the proportion of .03 per cent., together with *Aconitic Acid*. Other varieties of Aconite are said to contain several other principles, concerning which the authorities are much divided, viz.—*Napelline*, *Aconine*, *Pseudaconitine*, *Lyctonine*, etc., but it is generally conceded that *Aconitum ferox*, from Nepaul, contains *Pseudaconitine*, which is much more active than *Aconitine*;—also that a Japanese variety contains an alkaloid which is more powerful than even *Pseudaconitine*.

Preparations.

Extractum Aconiti, Extract of Aconite,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ - $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

Extractum Aconiti Fluidum,—alcoholic. Dose, m. $\frac{1}{4}$ -ij. $\frac{1}{2}$

Tinctura Aconiti, Tincture of Aconite,—strength 35 per cent. Being a preparation of the root, it is about 25 times more powerful than the former tincture of the leaves, which is still to be found in the shops. Fleming's Tincture has 79 per cent., the Br. 16, the French 20, the German 10, so that great care must be used not to mistake one for another. Dose, m. ss-ijj.

**Aconitina*, *Aconitine*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ - $\frac{1}{50}$. Is difficult to obtain of constant strength, some samples being all but inert, others extremely active. The “*Aconitine Cristalisée*” of Duquesnel (a Nitrate of *Aconitine*, *Squibb*), is considered the most active of the samples in the market.

**Oleatum Aconitinae*, Oleate of *Aconitine*,—2 per cent., for external use.

**St. Jacob's Oil*,—is a weak Aconite Liniment which also contains Ether, Alcohol, Turpentine, red coloring matter, and Water (*Squibb*).

Physiological Action. The taste of Aconite is bitter, acrid, and pungent. Soon after the ingestion of even a small quantity, a sensation of numbness and a persistent tingling are felt in the tongue and lips. Full medicinal doses cause a sense of constriction in the fauces, irritation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, with increased secretion; sometimes nausea and vomiting, and severe pains in the joints and muscles; always more or less salivation, diaphoresis and diuresis, reduced respiratory power, decreased cardiac rate and force, lowered arterial tension and temperature. A *Toxic Dose* produces great muscular weakness, dimness of sight, dilated (sometimes contracted) pupils, shallow, irregular and labored respiration, a slow and weak pulse, coldness of the surface, clammy sweat, great anxiety, numbness and tingling in the extremities; lowering of the body temperature (2° to 3°), abolishment of sensation, reflexes and motility; and finally death from paralysis of the heart and respiration, with or without convulsions, consciousness being preserved until near the end, when CO_2 narcosis sets in.

Aconite is a powerful sensory, cardiac, respiratory, and spinal depressant, also diaphoretic, diuretic and antipyretic. It chiefly affects the peripheral ends of the sensory nerves, but paralyzes both motor and sensory nerves,—the sensory being affected first and from the periphery inwards, while the motor nerves are affected from the centres outwards. It relaxes the inhibitory apparatus of the heart, and paralyzes the cardiac muscle and its contained ganglia, the respiratory centres and the spinal cord in all its functions, (sensory, reflex and motor), but does not affect the brain. Aconite is rapidly diffused and slowly excreted; the effects of a full medicinal dose continuing for three or four hours. Applied externally it paralyzes the sensory nerves of the part, producing its characteristic numbness and tingling.

Toxicology. Caffeine, Atropine, Morphine, Ether, Ammonia and Amyl Nitrite antagonize its effects on the heart and respiration. *Digitalis* counteracts its heart action and the relaxation of cardiac inhibition. (See *ante*, page 106.) In aconite poisoning, the stomach should be evacuated, warmth applied to the extremities, stimulants administered, artificial respiration if necessary, and the recumbent posture strictly maintained.

Therapeutics. Aconite antagonizes the fever process, and rightly used is, therefore, one of the most valuable drugs we possess. It has been called the "therapeutic lancet," and certainly is responsible to a great extent for the disuse into which venesection has fallen. Its power over the circulation, respiration and transpiration renders it of the greatest value in all affections characterized by high resisting pulse, dry, hot skin, and elevated body-temperature. It is especially useful in—

Acute Throat Affections, as tonsillitis, pharyngitis, etc.,—drop-doses of the tincture every hour are remarkably efficient in these conditions.

Acute Inflammations of the Respiratory Organs, as bronchitis, coryza, pneumonia, etc.,—Aconite is efficient in the early stage, when there is present a sthenic febrile action, with high temperature.

Acute Pleuritis and Peritonitis, previous to the stage of effusion,—Aconite combined with Opium is considered to be the best treatment.

Simple and Eruptive Fevers, particularly scarlet fever and measles,—are best treated by small repeated doses of Aconite, which in measles is particularly efficient from its power to arrest the catarrhal pneumonia.

Puerperal Fever,—Aconite steadily used, with an occasional dose of Castor Oil, is one of the best agents in the metritis form of this disease.

Surgical Fever is promptly met by Aconite, which is especially useful in preventing chill after the passage of the urethral sound or catheter.

Erysipelas Faciei,—Aconite is highly serviceable, and usually curative.

Acute Rheumatism,—has been extensively treated with Aconite, and always with the best results. It lessens the duration of the fever, mitigates the pain and swelling of the joints, and prevents the occurrence of organic heart disease, if used from the commencement (Phillips).

Cardiac Affections characterized by over-action or hypertrophy, without valvular lesions,—are benefited by Aconite in small doses repeated.

Diarrhoea and Dysentery, from cold or exposure,—Aconite is unquestionably beneficial. It also relieves *Constipation* in patients of plethoric habit, with dry, hot skin, and a feverish tendency.

Menstrual Suppression from chill,—Aconite often relieves promptly.

Neuralgia, especially of the face or brow,—Aconite is very efficient, having a selective influence on the 5th nerve. It may be used internally and also applied locally over the seat of pain ; for the latter purpose a reliable *Aconitine* should be used, mixed with Chloroform and Oleic Acid, the Chloroform aiding the inward osmosis of the drug.

PULSATILLA,—Pasque-flower.

Source and Composition. Pulsatilla is the herb, collected soon after flowering, of *Anemone Pulsatilla* and *Anemone pratensis*, small, herbal plants of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, to which Aconite also belongs. They inhabit Europe and Siberia, have large, purple flowers, and though inodorous are very acrid, containing an acrid, yellow oil, which in the presence of water is gradually changed into *Anemonin*, which is a volatile camphoraceous principle, and *Anemonic Acid*, which seems to be inert.

Preparations. The herb is alone official, but a tincture may be made according to the pharmacopœial directions for Tinctures of Fresh Herbs, which may be used in doses of $m\frac{1}{10}$ -x.

**Anemoninum*, Anemonin,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ -ij, in pill.

Physiological Action. Pulsatilla is a paralyzer of motion and sensation, a gastro-intestinal and cutaneous irritant, a cardiac, respiratory, and spinal depressant. It dilates the pupil, produces diaphoresis and diuresis, and is believed to possess emmenagogue power. Locally applied it produces numbness and tingling in the part, and may even excite violent inflammation. Its action is due to *Anemonin*, and strongly resembles that of Aconite.

Therapeutics. Pulsatilla is a very efficient drug if a fresh preparation be employed. It is excellent in—

Uterine Affections,—as functional amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, suppression of the menses from fright or chill, and leucorrhœal discharges.

Epididymitis and Orchitis,—are often controlled and dissipated by very small doses of Pulsatilla, a few drops of the tincture in a glass of water, and of this a teaspoonful every two hours (Piffard).

Dyspepsia, or sub-acute gastritis, with white-coated tongue, no taste or a greasy sensation in the palate, nausea, flatulence, heartburn, etc.,—Pulsatilla in 5-drop doses of the tincture every four hours.

Coryza, Otitis, Rhinitis, Conjunctivitis, and other inflammations of mucous membranes with mucous or muco-purulent discharge,—Pulsatilla internally and locally ($3\frac{1}{2}$ -ij of the tincture to $3\frac{1}{4}$ aquæ as lotion).

Coughs of irritative character, whooping cough, etc.,—Anemonin in doses of gr. ss-j has been found very useful.

Tape-worm,—an extract of the root has proved an efficient taeniasuge.

Cutaneous Affections, especially the eczematous forms, ulcers of indolent character, and syphilitic eruptions,—Pulsatilla locally and internally.

Acute Meningitis, cerebral and spinal,—it is said to have been efficient.

VERATRUM,—Hellebore.

Forms of Veratrum. *Veratrum viride*, American Hellebore or Poke-root, (nat. ord. Liliaceæ);—*Veratrum album*, European Hellebore; and *Veratrum sabadilla*, or *Asagreæ officinalis*, the Mexican variety. Of these the first alone is official in the U. S. Phar., though an alkaloid or mixture of alkaloids from the *Veratrum sabadilla* is recognized under the name *Veratrine*.

Alkaloids in each plant, are as follows,—

In *Veratrum viride*,—Jervine, Pseudo-jervine, Cevadine, Rubijervine.

In *Veratrum album*,—Jervine, Pseudo-jervine, Veratralbine, Rubijervine.

In *Veratrum sabadilla*,—Veratrine, Cevadine, Cevadilline.

Veratroidine is now considered a mixture of Rubijervine and a toxic Resin.

Preparations.

Extractum Veratri Viridis Fluidum,—from the root. Dose, m_j —v.

Tinctura Veratri Viridis,—40 per cent. of the root. Dose, m_{ij} —x.

*Norwood's *Tincture of Veratrum Viride*,—has a very high reputation for efficiency. Dose, m_v , increased by m_j every three hours, until the pulse is down to 65, when the original dose will keep it there.

Veratrina, Veratrine,—a mixture of alkaloids, prepared from the seeds of *Asagræa officinalis*. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$.

Oleatum Veratrine,—strength, 2 per cent. in Oleic Acid.

Unguentum Veratrinae,—strength, 4 per cent. For local use.

Physiological Action. The action of *Veratrum Viride* is closely allied to that of Aconite, being a powerful cardiac depressant and spinal paralyzant. It differs from Aconite in affecting the respiration to a much less degree,—in being a systemic emeto-cathartic—in paralyzing the motor system centrally, impairing the reflexes, but leaving sensation unimpaired,—and in having little or no diaphoretic or diuretic action. It causes great depression, but is seldom fatal; when death does result from its use it usually occurs by paralysis of the heart. In small doses it reduces the force of the pulse, but does not at first affect its rate. If continued for some time, the pulse becomes very slow, soft and compressible; rising, on the least exertion, to be very rapid and feeble. At the same time there is great muscular weakness, and frequently nausea and vomiting. Large doses increase these symptoms very much, the pulse becoming very rapid and so small as to be almost imperceptible; the skin is cold and clammy, and constant vomiting, extreme debility, giddiness, impaired vision, and partial unconsciousness ensue.

Jervine represents in part the depressant action on the circulation and on the central nervous system. It does not, however, affect the vagus, and but very slightly the voluntary muscles or the motor nerves. It irritates the motor centres in the brain, causing convulsions; and lowers the functions of the cord, of the centres in the medulla, especially the vaso-motor, and those of the cardiac ganglia,—slowing the heart by direct depression either of the cardiac muscle or its motor apparatus. It always causes salivation, but never vomiting or purging; and kills by asphyxia, the heart beating after respiration has ceased.

Veratroidine, on the contrary, always causes emeto-catharsis, and produces less violent convulsions. It stimulates the vagus centre and paralyzes the

vagus ends, depresses the cord, and paralyzes the respiratory centre,—but at the same time increases the excitability of the vaso-motor centre. The result is great slowing of the pulse-rate and of respiration, and lowering of blood pressure, until the carbonized blood irritates the vaso-motor centre, when the blood-pressure rises greatly. It probably consists of Rubijervine and a toxic resin.

Veratrum Album contains a very powerful alkaloid, *Veratralbine*, and also an irritant poisonous resin (?). Its general action is similar to that of its congener, but it is much more irritant to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, causing violent vomiting and purging, intense abdominal and œsophageal pain, greatly reduced temperature and pulse, collapse, and death from cardiac and respiratory paralysis.

Veratrine is an acrid, intensely irritant powder, consisting of a mixture of alkaloids. It causes violent sneezing, a burning sensation, and free salivation. It affects the heart and circulation similarly to the other *Veratriæ*, and in addition seems to be a direct poison to muscular tissue, and to cause violent convulsions before the muscular paralysis sets in. The alkaloids *Jervine* and *Rubijervine* both depress the circulation, while the latter produces the emeto-catharsis.

Treatment in Veratrum Poisoning,—is similar to that for Aconite. *Morphine* and *Atropine* antagonize the cardiac depression,—also Alcohol, Ammonia, etc. The recumbent position should be maintained, and dry heat applied to the general surface.

Therapeutics. *Veratrum Viride* is inferior to Aconite in fevers and inflammations, by reason of its lack of power over excretion, but is used as an arterial sedative with excellent results in—

Aneurism,—to depress the circulation to the lowest point; the recumbent posture must be strictly observed, to secure safety to the heart.

Cardiac Disorders, such as simple hypertrophy, irritable heart,—*Veratrum Viride* is often used with great benefit.

Acute Mania and Puerperal Convulsions, it has frequently been employed with remarkably good results, but has often failed.

Parenchymatous and Serous Inflammations, in their early stages,—*Veratrum Viride* renders good service, especially in *Pneumonia*.

Superficial Neuralgia,—the Oleate or Unguentum *Veratriniæ* externally.

Myalgia and Headaches may often be relieved by the same application.

Puerperal Fever,—when due to metritis *Veratrum Viride* is highly extolled by Fordyce Barker and other authorities of standing.

Cholera, during the algid stage, *Veratrum Album* has been used, but other agents are far more efficient.

ARNICA AND TRIMETHYLAMINE.

Source and Composition. Arnica is the plant *Arnica montana*, the Leopard's Bane, a perennial of the Composite order growing in mountainous districts throughout the northern hemisphere. It contains a principle, *Arnicin*, which is insoluble in water, and has some of the properties of a glucoside; also about 1 per cent. of an *Essential Oil*, with Inulin, Tannin, mucilage, resins, Capronic and Caprylic Acids. It also contains *Trimethylamine*, which is supposed to be the active principle, and to be yielded by the essential oil. Both the Root and Flowers are official.

* *Trimethylamine*, is an ammonia compound of the group styled *amines*, in which the three atoms of hydrogen are replaced by some organic radical, in this case by Methyl, (CH_3), dissolved in water. It is a clear, colorless fluid, containing 10 to 20 per cent. of the absolute ammonia compound, has a disagreeable, fishy odor and taste, is strongly alkaline, and is miscible in all proportions with water. It is found also in Cod-liver Oil, in *Humulus* and *Ergot*, and may be obtained from codeine, fish-brine, human urine, herring-pickle, beet-sugar residue, and other decomposing albuminous substances. It behaves like an alkaloid, has strongly basic qualities, and has the formula $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$, or $\text{C}_3\text{H}_9\text{N}$. An impure, commercial trimethylamine is often called *Propylamine* erroneously, the latter being the name of an isomeric and allied compound.

Preparations.

Tinctura Arnicae Florum, Tincture of Arnica-flowers,—strength 20 per cent.

Dose, $\mathfrak{m}\text{v-xxx}$. For local use, $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ss}$ to the pint.

Tinctura Arnicae Radicis, Tincture of Arnica-root,—strength, 10 per cent.

Dose, $\mathfrak{m}\text{v-xxx}$. Is locally irritant, unless greatly diluted.

Extr. Arnicae Radicis Fluidum, Fluid. Extr. of Arnica-root,—Dose, $\mathfrak{m}\text{v-xx}$.

Extractum Arnicae Radicis, Extract of Arnica-root,—Dose, gr. j—iiij.

Emplastrum Arnicae, Arnica Plaster,—has $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Extract.

* *Infusum Arnicae Florum*, Infusion of Arnica-flowers,—20 parts of the flowers to 100 of water, is thought by some to be the best preparation for local use, as it never excites dermatitis, probably by reason of its being devoid of the Essential Oil and the insoluble principle *Arnicin*.

* *Trimethylaminæ Hydrochloras*,—is powerfully antipyretic in doses of gr. ij every three hours. Dose, gr. j—v.

Physiological Action. Arnica is irritant, stimulant, depressant, antipyretic, diuretic, and a vulnerary. It irritates the gastro-intestinal tract, and in alcoholic solution excites erysipelatous inflammation of the skin in some

persons. In small doses it increases the action of the heart, raises the arterial tension, and stimulates the action of the skin and kidneys. Large doses produce a transient excitement, followed by depressed circulation, respiration and temperature; violent headache, dilated pupils, and muscular paresis. *A Toxic Dose* paralyzes the nervous system of animal and organic life, causing collapse and death.

Trimethylamine is an active escharotic, and a gastro-intestinal irritant; lowers the rate and force of the heart, decreases the body temperature, and diminishes (sometimes increases) the excretion of urea.

Therapeutics. Arnica may be used with benefit in—

Typhus and Typhoid Fevers,—5-minim doses of the Tincture as a stimulant; larger doses as an antipyretic when patient is of sthenic reaction.

Delirium Tremens with depression,—the Tincture is serviceable.

Rheumatism and Rheumatic Gout,—Arnica or Trimethylamine in the acute forms, to moderate the fever, subdue the joint inflammation, and lessen the danger of cardiac implication.

Sprains, Bruises, etc.,—the dilute Tincture locally has a popular reputation.

Ecchymoses are rapidly dispersed by its use locally and internally. An infusion is better for local use, as the tincture may excite dermatitis.

Internal Bruises from shocks or concussions,—its internal use has proven very efficacious in many instances (Phillips).

Cuts, Wounds, etc.,—the aqueous preparations locally used promote the rapid union of cut surfaces.

Hemorrhages, Epistaxis, Hemoptysis, etc.,—it is undoubtedly effective.

Concussion of the Brain,—Arnica is highly recommended (Phillips).

Chronic Dysentery, with slimy and bloody stools, torments and cutting pains,—the Tincture internally is often a very efficient remedy.

Paralysis of the Bladder has been cured by Arnica, used internally.

Chorea,—Trimethylamine has been successfully used.

Chronic Rheumatism,—Trimethylamine as a liniment, 1 part to 3 of glycerin, gives relief to the pains, equal to that produced by any anodyne.

TABACUM,—Tobacco.

Source and Composition. The commercial dried leaves of *Nicotiana Tabacum*, (nat. ord. Solanaceæ), a native of tropical America. It contains a powerful liquid alkaloid *Nicotine*,—together with Malic Acid, alkaline salts, and a peculiar camphor named *Nicotianin*. Its combustion gives rise to several empyreumatic products, of which *Pyridine* is the most powerful.

Tobacco-smoke contains little or no Nicotine; in that from pipes Pyridine preponderates, in that from cigars *Collidin*, which is much less active.

Liquid Alkaloids besides Nicotine,—Lupuline, Coniine, Lobeline, Piperidine, Pyridine, Muscarine, Sparteine, and the alkaloidal compound Trimethylamine.

Preparations. Tabácum (as above) is the only official preparation.

- **Infusum Tabaci* ($\frac{3}{j}$ to the pint),—Dose, $\frac{3}{j}$ ss–iiij, as enema. Dangerous.
- **Vinum Tabaci*, ($\frac{3}{j}$ to the pint),—Dose, m_v – $\frac{3}{j}$. Must be used cautiously.
- **Oleum Tabaci*, an empyreumatic product, obtained by distillation.
- **Nicotina*, Nicotine,—Dose, $m_{\frac{1}{2}0}-\frac{1}{10}$, up to m_{jj} in strychnine-poisoning.
- **Pyridina*, Pyridine, C_5H_5N ,—a colorless liquid alkaloid of powerful odor, evaporating when exposed to air, mixing with water in all proportions, and forming salts like Chinolin. Dose, $\frac{3}{j}$ – $\frac{3}{j}$ ss, allowed to evaporate in an open dish in a small room, in which the patient is exposed for 20 to 30 minutes thrice daily for the relief of asthma (Seé).

Physiological Action. Tobacco is a very depressant nauseant, an emetic by systemic and irritant action, a sternutatory, diuretic, diaphoretic, cathartic, sedative, antispasmodic, and narcotic. It first stimulates and afterwards paralyzes the motor nerves of involuntary muscles, and the secreting nerves of the glands, also the spinal cord and the vagus; at first stimulating both the vagus-roots and its ends in the heart (slowing the pulse-rate), but afterwards paralyzing the latter (causing high pulse-rate). It produces increased salivary and intestinal secretions, diuresis, tremor, clonic spasms, and a tetanic stage previous to its paresis. It contracts the pupils, slows and depresses the heart, first lowers and then raises the arterial tension, and reduces the body temperature; causes profuse sweating, cold and clammy skin, collapse, and death usually by paralysis of respiration, sometimes by paralysis of the heart. It does not impair the muscular irritability, nor does it act on the cerebrum directly. The empyreumatic products of Tobacco are similar in action but less powerful. Fatal results have followed the inhalation of the vapor.

The continued use of Tobacco by smoking or chewing to excess produces granular inflammation of the fauces and pharynx, atrophy of the retina, dyspepsia, lowered sexual power, sudden faints, nervous depression, cardiac irritability and occasionally angina pectoris. Used by the young it hinders the development of the higher nervous centres, and impairs the nutrition of the body by interfering with the processes of digestion and assimilation.

Nicotine is almost as rapidly fatal as Prussic Acid, death having occurred from a toxic dose in three minutes, with no symptoms except a wild stare and a deep sigh.

Antagonists and Antidotes. *Strychnine* is the true physiological antagonist to Nicotine (or Tobacco) and vice versa. Alcohol, Ammonia, Ergot, Digitalis, Belladonna, etc., antagonize its action on the circulation. Evacuation of the stomach, Tannin, Iodides, and artificial respiration, are the means resorted to in Tobacco-poisoning.

Therapeutics. Tobacco is now but little used in medicine. The chief indications for it are (1) to relax spasm, (2) locally, to relieve pain. But the danger attending its employment, either internally or externally, has caused its supersedence by other agents of less violent action. It may be employed in—

Habitual Constipation,—the wine is a good remedy, m_v at bedtime. Smokers rarely suffer from constipation, but frequently experience an immediate laxative result after their morning cigar.

Intestinal Affections, as impaction of the cæcum, intussusception, and strangulated hernia,—not over $\frac{3}{4}$ iv of the Infusion as an enema has often been very effective in relaxing spasm, but it is a dangerous expedient.

Asthma,—emphysematous, cardiac and nervous forms, are all benefited by the use of Pyridine (as described above); which has a powerfully sedative action upon the respiratory centre.

Tetanus,—no remedy more effective than minim-doses of the alkaloid every two hours by the stomach, or m_{ij} by the rectum; or $\frac{3}{4}$ iv of the Infusion as an enema, repeated for effect; or still better, the Wine, in ten-minim doses, repeated for effect.

Dropsy, especially in the renal form,—Tobacco is an efficient diuretic.

Nymphomania, Chordee, etc.,—are easily conquered by Tobacco.

Strychnine Poisoning,—Tobacco is an effective antagonist,—gr. ss of Nicotine in $\frac{3}{4}$ ij Aque destil. hypodermically; of this m_x contain gr. $\frac{1}{24}$. The Infusion has also been used successfully, but the alkaloid permits of more precise administration.

Fatigue,—Tobacco, moderately used, aids to support the system, when under excessive exertion, food and rest being deficient.

LOBELIA,—Indian Tobacco.

Source and Composition. The leaves and tops of *Lobelia inflata*, (nat. ord. Lobeliaceæ), a North American weed. It contains a liquid alkaloid, *Lobelinc*,—also *Lobelic Acid*, *Lobelacrin*, resin, wax, etc.

Preparations and Doses.

Tinctura Lobelic, 20 p. c.— m_v -xxx.

**Infusum Lobelia*,—Dose, $\frac{3}{4}$ j- $\frac{3}{4}$ j.

Extractum Lobelie Fluidum,— m_{ij} -x.

**Lobelin* (a resinoid),—gr. ss-gr. j.

Physiological Action. Lobelia has an acrid, nauseous taste, and a very unpleasant odor. It is expectorant, diaphoretic, purgative, emetic, anti-spasmodic and narcotic. It excites an abundant flow of saliva, much gastric mucus, and profuse urination and sweating; with nausea, vomiting, and great depression. The action of the heart is enfeebled, the blood pressure, at first increased, soon falls; muscular debility, reduced temperature ensue, then coma and death by paralysis of the respiratory centre. The motor nervous system is chiefly affected, especially the medulla oblongata and the nucleus of the pneumogastric contained therein.

Antagonists. Strychnine, Picrotoxin and Thebaine antagonize its action on the nervous system; the vaso-motor excitants, as Alcohol, Digitalis, Belladonna, oppose its effects on the circulation.

Therapeutics. Lobelia has gone out of fashion, yet it is useful in—
Asthma,—a teaspoonful of the Tincture every 15 minutes until nausea ensues, gives decided relief in the paroxysm.

Cough of dry, harsh character, with tickling in the throat and spasmodic dyspnœa,—Lobelia is an extremely effective expectorant.

Constipation, from atony and deficient secretion,—a ten-minim dose of the Tincture at bed-time is excellent.

Impaction of the Cæcum, before inflammation occurs,—two-drop doses of the Tincture every hour will often relieve the obstruction.

Strangulated Hernia,—The Infusion as an enema is much safer than Tobacco, and fully as efficient; but other laxatives are better.

Poison-oak Eczema,—an infusion ($\frac{3}{j}$ to the pint) locally, is efficient.

As an Emetic,—Lobelia is entirely too depressant to be given to children.

THE NITRITES.

Amyl Nitris, Amyl Nitrite, $C_5H_{11}NO_2$, is a clear, yellowish, oily liquid, of a powerful and ethereal odor, extremely volatile, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, etc. It is produced by the action of Nitric or Nitrous Acid upon Amylic Alcohol, and may be administered by inhalation or internally, in doses of $mjjj$ —v, but larger doses are probably safe..

Glonoinum, Glonoin, Glyceryl Trinitrate, $C_3H_5(NO_3)_3$ —is produced by the action of nitric and sulphuric acids upon glycerin, and is the dangerous explosive known by the name “Nitroglycerin.” Official in the following—*Spiritus Glonini*, Spirit of Glonoin (Nitroglycerin,)—contains 1 per cent. in alcohol. Dose, mss —x. The strong tincture official in the Homœopathic

Pharmacopœia (2d ed., Phila, 1883, page 235), is a 10 per cent. solution, and an extremely dangerous preparation, both as a medicine and an explosive.
 **Tabellæ Nitroglycerini* (B. P.),—each tablet contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

Sodii Nitris, Sodium Nitrite, NaNO_2 ,—deliquescent in the air, gradually oxidizing to sodium nitrate. Dose, gr. ss–iij, according to individual susceptibility.

Ethyli Nitris, Ethyl Nitrite, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NO}_2$,—constitutes about 5 p. c. of *Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi*. (See *ante*, page 137.)

Physiological Action. The Nitrites agree in their general action, producing great vascular dilatation and consequent lowering of blood-pressure, by paralyzing either the sympathetic system, the vaso-motor centre, or the muscular coat of the arterioles;—tumultuous action of the heart, by relaxation of its inhibitory apparatus;—diminished sensation, motion and reflexes; a sensation of heat, but lowered body temperature; lowered respiration, from paralysis of the respiratory muscles and impairment of the ozonizing function of the blood; throbbing pain in the head, beating carotids, flushed face and vertigo. They are all muscle poisons.

Amyl Nitrite is the most prompt, but less enduring in action, and is best given by inhalation. *Sodium Nitrite* acts similarly, but less promptly. *Nitroglycerin* is less prompt and less violent, has a more enduring action, and is therefore more suitable for internal administration. Its headache is of intense frontal character, and persists for hours after the other effects have passed off.

Therapeutics. The Nitrites are well used in—

Angina Pectoris, especially when characterized by a great rise of arterial tension,—*Amyl Nitrite* inhaled, to lessen the arterial spasm and palliate the agony of the attack, is usually very efficient.

Epilepsy,—when the aura is felt, the inhalation of a drop or two of *Amyl Nitrite* will generally abort the paroxysm.

Respiratory Neuroses, as spasmodic asthma, whooping-cough, laryngismus stridulus, etc.,—are relieved in many cases by these agents.

Tetanus,—is palliated by *Amyl Nitrite*, especially during the period of fixation of the muscles of respiration.

Neuralgic Dysmenorrhœa,—has often been benefited by *Glonoin*.

Vomiting and Nausea, also *Sea-sickness*,—are benefited by the Nitrites.

Cold Stage of Intermittents and pernicious remittents,—may be aborted by the inhalation of *Amyl Nitrite*, preventing internal congestions.

Syncope, and in *Chloroform Poisoning*,—*Amyl Nitrite* to aid the circulation, conjoined with artificial respiration, etc.

High Arterial Tension, from any cause,—the Nitrites are exceedingly useful, especially Glonoin.

Chronic Interstitial Nephritis,—Glonoin has proved of great value, by redistributing the blood supply to the kidneys, cut off by degeneration of the renal ganglionic centres.

Migraine, of the pale-face form,—Amm. Nitrite is indicated, or Glonoin.

Convulsions, of various kinds, including puerperal,—the Nitrites are useful.

HYDROCYANIC ACID.

Preparations.

Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum, Diluted Hydrocyanic (Prussic) Acid,—has 2 per cent. of absolute HCN and 98 of water. Dose, m_jv of a recent preparation. Forty minims have caused death. It is a constituent of the secret nostrum *Chlorodyne*, also of its various imitations, including the B. P. preparation *Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ*, recently introduced therein.

* *Scheele's Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid*,—is a 4 or 5 per cent. solution, and is highly dangerous, even by inhalation.

Oleum Amygdalæ Amareæ, Oil of Bitter Almond,—contains a varying quantity of Hydrocyanic Acid, due to the reaction between the principle Amygdalin and the ferment Emulsin. Dose, $\text{m}_j \frac{1}{4}\text{--}j$, in mixture.

Potassii Cyanidum, Potassium Cyanide, KCN,—is soluble in 2 of water, sparingly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}\text{--}\frac{1}{2}$. Locally, a solution of gr. $j\text{--}v$ to the \mathfrak{Z} is as strong as should be used.

Physiological Action. Hydrocyanic Acid and Nicotine are the most powerful poisons known, gr. ss of the former having caused death. Its inhalation produces rapid insensibility and almost immediate exhaustion, death probably occurring from sudden paralysis of the heart in the more rapid cases and of the respiration in the slower ones.* Some volitional movements may be made before death, unless the dose be very large. Its paralyzant action is expended on the brain centres, the peripheral afferent nerves, then on the spinal cord, the motor nerves and the muscular tissue, the muscles being fixed in tetanic rigidity after death. The blood is found, on post-mortem examination, to be dark and fluid, and the venous trunks and cerebral sinuses gorged therewith. The odor of Prussic Acid is fragrant, resembling that of bitter almonds or peaches. The effects of a medicinal dose pass off in an hour, at most.

Potassium Cyanide, has similar action, and, in addition, possesses some peculiar to itself. Locally, it causes inflammation of the skin, with an eczematous eruption, and if applied in quantity to an abraded surface will produce fatal effects.

Toxicology. *Atropine* has antagonistic action to Hydrocyanic Acid, but is too slowly diffused to be of any value. *Ammonia* by inhalation, by the stomach, and by intravenous injection, with cold affusion to the spine and artificial respiration, are the measures most likely to avail in cases of poisoning, where there is time to do anything. In poisoning by Potassium Cyanide, the antidote is *Ferrous Sulphate*, producing Prussian Blue (*Ferrocyanide of Iron*). Then evacuation of the stomach, artificial respiration, and *Ammonia* by intravenous injection.

Therapeutics. Hydrocyanic Acid is a very useful and pleasant remedy. It is well employed in—

Coughs of spasmodic character, whooping-cough, hiccough, laryngismus stridulus, and other neuroses of the respiratory organs, or affections involving the pneumogastric nerve.

Gastralgia,—it is one of the most efficient remedies, also in *Headache* and *Vertigo* due to stomachal derangement; and in *Nervous Vomiting*.

Acute Mania and Melancholia,—it has been successfully employed.

Round Worms (*Lumbricoides*), are promptly killed by doses of 2 or 3 minims every 2 hours for 24 hours, followed by calomel. Both agents, being tasteless, are useful for children.

Skin Diseases, Pruritus, etc.—Hydrocyanic Acid is a very grateful application to allay itching. Or Potassium Cyanide in ointment, gr. v or vj to the ʒ, carefully avoiding abraded surfaces.

Headache, of reflex type,—Potassium Cyanide in solution, gr. iij–v to the ʒ, applied locally on a compress, gives great relief.

Stains from Silver Nitrate,—are removed by a similar solution.

GRINDELIA.—*Grindelia*.

Source and Composition. The leaves and flowering tops of *Grindelia robusta* and *Grindelia squarrosa*, herbaceous Californian plants of the nat. ord. Compositæ. Its composition has not yet been definitely ascertained; but it probably contains an alkaloid, a resin, and a volatile oil.

Preparations. Only one is official,—

Extractum Grindeliae Fluidum,—Dose, m̄v–ʒj. Is extremely nauseous.

Physiological Action. *Grindelia* is not actively toxic, large doses being required to kill small animals. Taken in quantity it excites nausea and vomiting, depresses the heart, respiration and temperature, dilates the pupils, and causes sleep with lowered cutaneous sensibility and reduced reflexes., Finally

it produces motor paralysis, beginning in the legs, and causes death by paralysis of the muscles of respiration. It is slowly eliminated by the kidneys and the lungs, imparting to the urine and breath a peculiar violaceous odor. It is markedly diuretic.

Therapeutics. Grindelia is especially indicated in spasmotic affections of the respiratory organs. In—

Spasmodic Asthma,—as a palliative; 3-grain doses of the extract to avert the attack, or $\text{m}_{\text{xx}}\text{-xxx}$ of the fluid extract every half hour, beginning at the very onset. The dried leaves may be smoked in cigarettes, or the plant may be steeped in a saturated solution of potassium nitrate, dried and ignited, the patient inhaling the fumes.

Hay Fever,—is amenable to Grindelia in many instances; the fluid extract 4 parts, with 1 part each of the fluid extracts of Rhubarb and Senna, of which 3 ij every half hour during the paroxysm, and afterwards at intervals of three hours.

Chronic Bronchitis and Emphysema,—it is of real utility; also in acute bronchitis after the subsidence of the acute symptoms.

Whooping-Cough, Coughs of Imitation and Habit, and those of spasmotic character,—are helped by Grindelia.

Spasmodic Dyspnœa, accompanying various pulmonary and cardiac diseases,—Grindelia is often a very efficient remedy.

Chronic Pyelitis and Cystitis, and other genito-urinary catarrhs—Grindelia is serviceable, being deposited as an oleo-resin along the urinary tract.

Rhus Poisoning,—the fluid extract of Grindelia is said to be one of the most efficient local applications in poisoning by *Rhus toxicodendron*.

ASPIDOSPERMA,—Quebracho.

Source and Composition. The bark of *Aspidosperma Quebracho-blanco*, (nat. ord. Apocynaceæ), an evergreen tree growing in Chili and the Argentine Republic. It is supposed to contain six alkaloids, the most important of which are named *Aspidospermine* and *Quebrachine*.

Preparations.

Extractum Aspidospermatis Fluidum,—Dose, m_v —3 j.

**Tinctura Quebracho*,—3 j-iv. **Vinum Quebracho*,—3 j—3 j.

Physiological Action. Quebracho has a bitter taste, and in large doses causes severe salivation, nausea, vomiting, vertigo and headache. It lessens the rate of respiration, and seems to decrease the sensation of need for air after active exercise. Of the alkaloids Quebrachine is the most active, but

both act similarly upon the lower animals,—affecting the central nervous system, at first by stimulation, which is soon followed by paralysis. The heart and respiration are chiefly affected; at first the fulness and rate of breathing is increased, and the cardiac action slowed; but finally both functions are paralyzed, the cardiac first in warm-blooded animals, the respiration first in cold-blooded ones. Reflex excitability, at first increased, is soon lowered, and the spinal cord is also paralyzed. Locally used these alkaloids paralyze voluntary muscular fibre also, and some of them similarly affect the motor nerve endings.

Therapeutics. Quebracho is extensively used for—

Dyspnæa, from any cause, in which it is said to be palliative, but as often fails.

It may relieve the dyspnoea of asthma, emphysema, bronchitis, etc., but is useless in that due to organic disease of the heart, or in aged subjects of atheroma.

PHYTOLACCA,—Poke.

Source and Composition. The berry and root of *Phytolacca decandra*, (nat. ord. Phytolaccaceæ), a N. American plant. It contains a neutral principle, *Phytolaccin*; also *Phytolaccic Acid*, tannin, starch, a fixed oil, etc.

Preparations.

Phytolaccæ Fructus, Poke Berry,—Dose, gr. x—xxx.

Phytolaccæ Radix, Poke Root,—Dose, gr. j—v as alterative,—gr. x—xxx as emetic.

Extractum Phytolaccæ Radicis Fluidum,—Dose, m_j—xxx.

Physiological Action. *Phytolacca* depresses the heart-rate and the respiration, and is a paralyzer of motion by central action on the spinal cord. It is a slow and depressant emeto-cathartic, also somewhat narcotic and alterative. It irritates the throat and tonsils; produces tetanic convulsions in animals, and death by paralysis of respiration. Several cases of poisoning by this plant have occurred. Its action is antagonized by Alcohol, Ether, Opium, Digitalis. It promotes the absorption of adipose tissue.

Therapeutics. *Phytolacca* is useful in—

Mastitis, to arrest the inflammation and prevent suppuration,—the extract may be applied locally and the fluid extract given internally.

Varicose Ulcers, and other ulcers of the leg,—it promotes healing.

Eczema of obstinate character,—has been cured by *Phytolacca* extract applied locally; also *Tinea Capitis*, and other skin affections.

Chronic Rheumatism of fibrous tissues,—used internally, it acts efficiently.

Obesity,—a resinoid preparation of the berries is sold as an “anti-fat” remedy, under the name *Phytoline*.

*Tonsillitis, Diphtheritic Sore Throat and Chronic Follicular Pharyngitis,—*are affections in which *Phytolacca* has been much employed with good results, especially when high fever and pains in the head, back and limbs. In true adynamic Diphtheria it will do little good.

22

ANTIZYMATICS, ANTIPYRETICS, ANTIPERIODICS.

Antizymotic Drugs are those which arrest the fermentative processes, (see *ante*, page 44), including the Antiseptics, the Disinfectants and the Deodorants, etc. Many of these agents are also endowed with other qualities of great therapeutical value, due indirectly to their power over ferments; such ones being Antipyretics and Antiperiodics, as well as Antiseptics. [See also pp. 38 and 39, *ante*.] The members which stand at the head of this triple-crowned group, are the four—

CINCHONA ALKALOIDS,

Quinine, **Quinidine**, **Cinchonine** and **Cinchonidine**; and of these the chief, the king of antizymotic, antipyretic, antiperiodic agents, is **Quinine**, which has already been described on page 64. The composition of Quinine is represented by the formula $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$; it is soluble in about 1670 parts of water and in 6 of alcohol at 59° F.; but it is rarely employed in its uncombined form, its various salts being much more soluble. The salt generally employed is the Sulphate, but the Bisulphate, Hydrobromate and others, are frequently used. The Carbamide Hydrochlorate is the most soluble and the least irritating of its salts, and therefore the best one for hypodermic administration.

Substitutes for Quinine.

The synthetical production of Quinine has been the “philosopher’s stone” of the modern chemists, who have prosecuted with untiring energy the search for an artificial product possessing all its properties. In this search they have discovered several organic bodies, which closely resemble each other and also quinine, both in chemical constitution and physiological action. These substances belong to the aromatic series of carbon compounds, all of which are derivatives of *Benzene* or *Benzol*, C_6H_6 , the Hydride of the organic radical *Phenyl*, C_6H_5 . The distinctive action of the lower members of this series is their *antiseptic* and *antipyretic* powers,—as that of the fatty series of carbon compounds is *stimulant* and *anæsthetic* (Brunton). Many of these agents are obtained from coal-tar oil (petroleum) by fractional distillation, etc.,—and they are all derivatives of Benzene (Benzol), either directly or from some of the pro-

ducts formed therefrom by substitution ; various radicals replacing the different constituent atoms of H and C.

Thus, by the ring-arrangement of atoms peculiar to this series, there are formed from Benzene, (C_6H_6), the following substances, viz :—

Phenol, or *Carbolic Acid*, C_6H_5OH —by replacing H by OH, (hydroxyl).

Pyrocatechin, or *Ortho*- $\left\{ C_6H_4(OH)_2 \right.$

Resorcin, or *Meta*- $\left\} di\text{-hydroxy-benzene} \right.-$ by replacing 2H by 2OH.

Hydroquinone, or *Para*- $\left\{ C_6H_4(OH)_2 \right.$

Pyrogallol, *Pyrogallic Acid*, *Tri-hydroxybenzene* $C_6H_3(OH)_3$ —3H by 3OH.

Amido-benzene, or *Anilin*, $C_6H_5.NH_2$ —by replacing H by NH_2 (amidogen).

Nitro-benzene, $C_6H_5.NO_2$ —by replacing H by NO_2 (nitroxyl).

Benzoic Acid, $C_6H_5CO.OH$ —by replacing H by CO.OH (carboxyl).

Salicylic Acid, $HC_6H_4O_3$ —by replacing 2H by OH and CO.OH.

Naphthaline, $C_{10}H_8$ —by uniting two Benzenes in an overlapping ring.

Pyridin, C_5H_5N —by replacing tetrad C by triad N.

Chinolin, C_9H_7N —uniting Benzene (C_6H_6) and Pyridin (C_5H_5N).

Derived from Chinolin is the hypothetical base—

Chinicin or *Quinicin*, $C_9H_9N_2$,—represented in Antipyrin.

Also *Kairin*, *Thallin*, and other compounds.

The members of the Chinolin series of compounds destroy life either by exhaustive convulsions or gradual paralysis of the respiratory centre,—the lower ones acting chiefly on the sensory centres of the brain and reflex centres of the cord, destroying voluntary and reflex movement; while the higher ones act principally on the motor centres, first as irritants, causing violent convulsions, and afterwards producing paralysis (Brunton).

ANTIPYRINUM,—Antipyrin.

Source and Composition. Antipyrin is a synthetical base, which forms salts analogous to those of Ammonium, and is a product of the destructive distillation of coal tar, though it may also be prepared synthetically. It has the formula $C_{20}H_{18}N_4O_2$ —and the chemical name *Dimethylphenyl-pyrazolon*. In the British pharmacopœia it has the title *PHENAZONE*.

Characteristics. It occurs as a whitish, crystalline powder, which combines with acids to form salts, is somewhat bitter, and soluble in one-half its weight of hot water, and in its own weight of cold water; but is still more so if the water is acidulated with dilute nitro-hydrochloric acid. It is less soluble in alcohol, chloroform or ether, gives an intensely red color with Ferric Chloride, and a beautiful green with Nitric Acid. It is not irritant to either the stomach or the tissues, and may be administered hypodermically.

Dose and Administration. An average adult dose is about gr. x, which for antipyretic effect may be repeated hourly for 3 doses. For children, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ per year of age between 2 and 5, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ per year from 5 to 10, not exceeding

gr. v at a dose for any child under 15. If vomiting result, the same dose may be dissolved in half its weight of *hot* water, and injected hypodermically while warm.

Antipyrin has but little flavor, is not unpleasant, and is therefore readily taken by children, in which respect it is greatly superior to quinine. It may be administered in compressed tablets, each having 3, 5 or 10 grains.

Preparations. The only important salt is—

**Antipyrini Salicylas*, Antipyrin Salicylate, (Salipyrin),—formed by combining Salicylic Acid 57.7 and Antipyrin 42.3; a white, crystalline, odorless powder, very soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water. Its claims to preference are based upon its comparative harmlessness (3 ijs having been taken within 3 or 4 hours without the slightest ill effect); also its freedom from unpleasant after-results. Dose, gr. x-xxx every hour or 2 hours until 3 ij have been taken.

Analogues of Antipyrin.

***Chinolinum**, Chinolin, C_9H_7N ,—is a constituent of coal tar, but may be obtained from Quinine or Cinchonine by destructive distillation, or prepared artificially from Anilin or Nitrobenzol. It is a powerful antiseptic and antipyretic, closely resembling Quinine in its action, but of very disagreeable taste and odor. In moderate doses it lowers the pulse-rate and reduces the body-temperature; in large ones it diminishes reflex excitability, and causes dyspnoea, paralysis and collapse. It has been used in typhoid fever, acute rheumatism and erysipelas, also in typhus, diphtheria, etc., with varying success. In the latter disease, a 5 per cent. solution in weak alcohol is painted over the affected surface with great benefit. The Tartrate has been used with benefit in neuralgia and whooping-cough, and as an antiperiodic in intermittents. Dose of the Tartrate, gr. v-xx, in aqueous solution.

***Kairinum**, Kairin, $C_{10}H_{13}NO \cdot HCl \cdot H_2O$,—is the Hydrochlorate of Oxyethyl-chinolin-hydride, an artificial substance prepared from Chinolin; occurring as a white, crystalline powder, freely soluble in water, but is best administered in wafer-paper or in capsule. It is a powerful antipyretic, producing however profuse sweating and vomiting; a severe rigor ushering in the subsequent rise of temperature, when its influence has worn off. In some cases of typhus it has caused cyanosis and collapse, but has not proven fatal, though 220 doses have been given in one case. It stains the urine a deep green color. By many authorities this drug is considered the most certain, most powerful and most rapid antipyretic which we possess,—but it has not been employed to any great extent since the advent of Antipyrin. Dose, gr. iij-gr. xxx.

As antipyretic, gr. viij hourly for four doses, or until 100° F. is reached, then gr. iv, hourly during the period of defervescence.

* **Thallinum**, Thallin (Parachinanisols),—has the chemical name *Tetrahydro-paramethyl-oxychinolin*, and is a synthetically prepared substance, occurring as a colorless powder, soluble in water, and forming salts with acids, of which the Sulphate is the most eligible. It is an antipyretic of very great power, but induces profuse sweating and a dangerous degree of depression. Dose, gr. ij-x, in tablets; a mean average dose being about gr. v.

Physiological Action. Antipyrin is a powerful antipyretic, a local anaesthetic and a general analgesic, and also possesses diaphoretic, mydriatic, anti-septic, disinfectant and slightly hypnotic powers. After the ingestion of a full medicinal dose, (gr. xx-xxx), there is a stimulant stage of short duration, in which the heart's action is increased, and a subjective sense of heat is experienced, with flushing of the face. This is soon followed by profuse sweating, coldness of the surface, slowed pulse, considerable depression, and if fever be present by *lowered temperature*; the latter coming on within half an hour after taking the drug and its degree being in direct ratio to the quantity administered, as also its continuance,—the former being usually from 3 to 5 degrees, and the latter from 1 to 10 hours, a fair average being about 2 hours. In one case a fall of 12° F. was observed. When given with Kairin, the mixture of the two drugs has been found to produce a much greater fall of temperature, with longer continuance down, than that produced by an equal quantity of either drug given alone. After the antipyretic effect of the dose has passed off, the temperature (in fever) commences to rise again,—the onset being usually preceded by a chill, which is of slight degree when compared with the severe rigors and dangerous depression occurring under the action of Kairin, Chinolin, and other members of the group.

In health its administration gives rise to slight nausea, singing in the ears, and a reduction of the body temperature of scarcely any extent, about $\frac{1}{10}$ ° F. It slightly raises the arterial tension and blood-pressure;—sometimes (but seldom) induces vomiting, also a peculiar eruption on the skin;—and (very rarely) such a degree of depression as to amount to collapse. It has no effect upon the respiration, but acts as a sedative upon the cerebrum, leaving behind a somewhat depressant influence on the brain. It dilates the pupils and is eliminated by the kidneys, appearing in the urine some three hours after its ingestion. The profuse sweating which it causes may be prevented by giving in advance a small dose of Atropine or Agaricine. In toxic dose its principal influence is exerted upon the blood, altering the shape of the red corpuscles, separating the hematin, and causing decomposition of that fluid.

As an Antipyretic, Antipyrin, like Alcohol, acts by a double mode of operation,—(1) by diminishing oxidation, and (2) by promoting heat-loss. The latter is attained by dilating the cutaneous vessels, allowing free radiation from the surface, and by the refrigerant action of the evaporation of the sweat. *As an Analgesic*, Antipyrin has a very considerable degree of power, in common with all the Chinolin derivatives; but its property in this respect is found to act almost entirely upon pain due to manifestations of the rheumatic diathesis. In general anodyne action, it is not to be compared with the derivatives of Opium. Its hemostatic power is claimed to be superior to that of Ergotine.

Therapeutics. One of the most popular of the modern antipyretics, Antipyrin deserves its high rank, being one of the most certain depressants of pyrexia, though somewhat dangerous, and at the same time being devoid of any other influence upon the course of any febrile disorder. Its principal applications are as follows, viz. :—

In Hyperpyrexia from any cause, it is efficient.

Acute Rheumatism,—it has held the first place as a remedy, for some time; a claim which is now disputed in favor of Salol. In this affection Salipyrin has been used with much satisfaction.

Typhoid Fever and other febrile conditions, wherein hyperpyrexia occurs,—as phthisis, erysipelas, pleuritis, pneumonia, surgical fever, etc.

Neuralgia, Neuritis, and other painful affections, especially when of rheumatic origin, as lumbago, sciatica, hemicrania, supra-orbital neuralgia, etc.,—in which 10-grain doses are generally sufficient, and may be given hypodermically. Salipyrin is herein remarkably efficient.

Painful Affections of hysterical persons; pain from cerebral tumors and from cardiac diseases, also painful menstruation;—all of which are promptly relieved by it in most cases.

Influenza,—Salipyrin was extensively employed during the epidemic of 1891, and was highly extolled for its efficient action therein, as also for its freedom from cardiac disturbance.

ACETANILIDUM,—Acetanilid.

Source and Composition. Like the major number of the newest antipyretics, which are related either to Chinolin or to Phenol, Acetanilid is a derivative of Anilin, from which it is obtained by the action thereon of glacial acetic acid, substituting the organic radical Acetyle for an atom of hydrogen. Chemically, it has the name *Phenyl-acetamide*, and the formula $C_6H_5NHC_2H_3O$.

The name *Antifebrin* is copyrighted by its original promoters for trade purposes, and therefore should be dropped from professional usage.

Characteristics. A pure white and crystalline powder, of neutral reaction, odorless, but of slightly burning taste. It melts at 235° F., and distils at 557° F.,—is soluble freely in alcohol, wine, etc., but very sparingly (1 in 190) in cold water, and a little more readily in hot water. It is a neutral substance, being unaffected by hydrochloric or sulphuric acids, and ordinarily so by alkalies.

Dose and Administration. The dose ranges from gr. ij to gr. x, repeated twice, but not exceeding gr. xxx in the 24 hours. It may be administered in compressed tablets;—also in powders, or in dilute alcoholic solution. As an antipyretic, gr. iij may be administered every $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, until 12 or 15 grains have been given, which will usually be a sufficient quantity, especially if given at the acme of the febrile movement.

Analogues of Acetanilid.

* **Phenacetinum,** Phenacetin, (Oxyethyl-acetanilid), $C_{10}H_{13}NO_2$ —also designated *Para-acet-phenetidin*,—is produced by the action of glacial acetic acid on para-phenetidin, a body obtained from phenol. It is closely allied in chemical composition to Acetanilid, and occurs in colorless, glistening scales, soluble in about 16 of alcohol, sparingly in water. It is probably the safest of the new synthetical antipyretics, reducing pyrexia gradually, and causing perspiration, without producing collapse. It is also anodyne and hypnotic, soothing pain and producing sleep. Dose, gr. ij-xx; as an antipyretic, gr. vijj-x hourly or every 2 hours, in powder or tablets;—against neuralgia and rheumatism gr. xv, repeated if necessary, up to 3jss in 24 hours.

* **Phenocoll Hydrochloride**,—is another synthetical antipyretic, closely allied to the preceding, both chemically and medicinally, and distinguished by its comparatively free solubility, gr. xv dissolving readily in 3j of water. It has decided power as an antipyretic, antirheumatic and analgesic, with the decided advantage that it has no injurious effect upon the blood corpuscles, even when in direct contact with them. Dose, gr. v-xxx, an average dose being about gr. xij, three or four times a day.

Physiological Action. Acetanilid is a very efficient antipyretic, besides being strongly analgesic and antispasmodic, lessening the reflex action of the spinal cord, and inhibiting the sensibility of sensory nerves. It raises the arterial tension somewhat, and slows the heart in a corresponding degree.

Compared with the action of Antipyrin, the effect of Acetanilid on the body-temperature is manifested more slowly (1 hour against $\frac{1}{2}$ hour),—but lasts a longer time (6 against 2 hours). It is markedly diuretic, somewhat diaphoretic; is a cerebral, muscular and vaso-motor stimulant, and leaves no

ill after-effects ;—while Antipyrin is powerfully diaphoretic, a cerebral sedative, and produces great depression. Furthermore, Acetanilid produces the same degree of reduction of body-temperature as Antipyrin, with the ingestion of but $\frac{1}{4}$ th the dose; and, like the latter agent, it has little or no effect on the normal temperature, and its continued use begets tolerance of its action. Its antipyretic action corresponds, in degree and in duration, to the size of the dose,—the pulse is slowed, and quiet sleep often follows. There is neither vomiting nor diarrhoea afterwards, but there is a tendency, in some few cases, to collapse, with chills and cyanosis, especially the latter, during the period of depressed temperature. A toxic dose destroys the ozonizing function of the blood, forming methyl-hæmoglobin. The heart, liver and kidneys are found in a state of acute fatty degeneration, in animals poisoned thereby.

Therapeutics. Besides being one of the most efficient antipyretics, Acetanilid has marked analgesic and antispasmodic powers ; and these, together with its great advantages of a small dose, efficiency and safety, and the absence of the severe rigors and cardiac depression which mark the chinolin derivatives, combine to make it one of a wide therapeutical range. It is especially useful in—

Phthisis and Typhoid Fever,—for the hyperpyrexia, and thereby relieving wakefulness, lessening delirium, and upholding a failing heart ; but it should not be used continuously for any great length of time in these affections.

Pains of Locomotor Ataxia,—and in those of rheumatic origin, sciatica, lumbago, etc., it is a most efficient remedy.

Acute Rheumatism,—it is highly praised ; though its efficiency is herein disputed by Salol, as also by Salipyrin.

Epilepsy,—it is being tried, with a view of moderating reflex excitability.

Epidemic Influenza,—both as a prophylactic and a remedy, Phenacetin has proved highly efficient. /

Migraine,—has been treated with benefit by Phenacetin in 2-grain doses with gr. ss of Citrated Caffeine.

23 NAPHTALINUM,—Naphtalin.

Source and Composition. Naphtalin, $C_{10}H_8$, is a hydrocarbon product formed during the manufacture of ordinary coal gas. Chemically, it is one of the benzene derivatives, being formed by the union of two benzene groups in an overlapping ring. (See *ante*, page 180.) When redistilled it crystallizes in colorless, rhombic plates, of tarry odor, and burning, aromatic taste, insoluble in water, dilute acids or alkalies, and but sparingly so in alcohol.

The Dose of Naphtalin is from gr. ij-vijj, up to gr. lxxx per diem for adults ;—and for children gr. j-ijj, every three hours. Being quite insoluble in water it must be given in emulsion, or as a powder with sugar in wafers or capsules. It is best flavored with oil of bergamot.

Derivatives. From Naphtalin we have—

Naphtol, Beta- or Iso-naphtol, $C_{10}H_7OH$,—one of several kinds of Naphtol : is sparingly soluble even in hot water, but is soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, olive oil and vaseline. Used as ointment, 1 to 5 for adults, but for children not over 2 per cent.

**Hydronaphtol*, $C_{16}H_7OH$,—glistening, micaceous scales, sparingly soluble in water, freely soluble in alcohol, oils, etc. Used as an antiseptic, and in ointment or powder locally, diluted with oxide of zinc, 1 to 50.

Physiological Action. *Naphtalin* is destructive to all forms of low life, and hence is antiseptic in a high degree, but must be intimately mixed with the substances upon which it is to act. Internally it is a stimulant expectorant of decided power, and disinfects the contents of the intestinal canal. Being so sparingly soluble, but little of it is absorbed, and hence it does no injury to the organism. What is taken up by the blood is excreted by the urine, partly unchanged, partly as naphtol and perhaps some as phenol. *Naphtol* is more easily absorbed, and causes vomiting, hematuria, convulsions, and unconsciousness. *Hydronaphtol* is a powerful and non-irritating antiseptic, non-poisonous, non-corrosive, freely soluble in alcohol, glycerin, fixed oils, etc., in cold water, 1 to 2000 ; and in hot water 1 to 100, precipitating as the water cools, but leaving a saturated solution of 1 to 1000, which is perfectly inhibitive of the germs of putrefaction in all putrescible fluids (Levis). The claims made for it are that it is 12 times as effective as carbolic acid, 30 times as potent as salicylic acid, 60 times as efficient as boric acid, 600 times as antiseptic as alcohol, and that it is entitled, as a true antiseptic, to stand next to mercuric chloride in the comparative tables (Levis).

Therapeutics. *Naphtalin* is employed as an antiseptic for the intestinal canal in typhoid fever, diarrhoea, both acute and chronic, tubercular diarrhoea, etc. It renders the urine aseptic and may be employed in vesical catarrh. It is also used internally for humoral asthma, verminous affections, and the chronic pulmonary catarrh of the aged. Locally, it has high value as an antiseptic, for indolent ulcers, sloughing wounds, open cancers, pus cavities, etc. Painted over organic remains it effectually prevents the ravages of insects. *Naphtol* is employed like tar for a therapeutic action upon the skin, in hyperidrosis, scabies, eczema and local sweating, in $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 per cent. alcoholic solution, or as a 10 per cent. ointment. *Hydronaphtol* is also highly esteemed for

antiseptic purposes generally, by those who have used it, and is of benefit as an external application in many skin diseases. Its non-toxic and non-irritant qualities render it the most useful and most generally available of the three.

CARBOLIC ACID,—Phenol.

Source and Composition. Carbolic Acid, C_6H_5HO , or C_6H_6O ,—also known by the names Phenyl Alcohol, Phenic Acid and Phenol,—is a constituent of coal tar, obtained by fractional distillation and subsequently purified. Its claims to be considered an acid are very feeble, as, though it has a faint acid reaction and combines with salifiable bases, it is incapable of neutralizing alkalies, and its combinations are decomposed by the feeblest acids, sometimes even by water. Considered as the hydroxyl derivative of Benzene, it might be classed with the alcohols, but as it does not yield the same products on oxidation (yielding finally oxalic instead of acetic acid), it is taken as the type of a class called *Phenols*, which are simple hydroxyl (HO) derivatives of the aromatic hydrocarbons.

Official Forms are two, viz. :—

Acidum Carbolicum, Carbolic Acid, (Phenol),—colorless, interlaced crystals, sometimes acquiring a reddish tint, of characteristic odor, deliquescent in damp air; soluble in about 15 of water, very soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oils, etc., almost insoluble in benzin. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ -ij, well diluted.

Acidum Carbolicum Crudum, Crude Carbolic Acid,—consists of various constituents of coal tar, chiefly Cresol and Phenol, obtained by fractional distillation. Is used only as a disinfectant.

Characteristics. Peculiarities about Carbolic Acid are that the addition of about 8 per cent. of water liquefies it, a further addition of water produces a turbid mixture, until about 15 of water are added, when a stable and clear solution is formed. One volume of the liquefied acid, containing 8 per cent. of water, forms with one volume of Glycerin a clear mixture, which is not rendered turbid by the addition of three volumes of water (absence of Creosote and Cresol). Carbolic acid coagulates albumen or collodion (Creosote does not), and by the addition of nitric acid it is converted into Picric Acid, etc., (Creosote into Oxalic Acid).

Preparations. Only two are official, viz. :—

Unguentum Acidi Carbolici, Carbolic Acid Ointment,—10 per cent.

Glyceritum Acidi Carbolici, Glycerite of Carbolic Acid,—1 to 4 of Glycerin.

**Liquor Acidi Carbolici*, Solution of Carbolic Acid,—for local use in antisep-

tic surgery, of various proportions in water, $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for sponges, hands, etc., 5 per cent. as spray, etc.

Derivatives. Two are official, viz. :—

Sodii Sulpho-carbolas, Sodium Sulpho-carbolate,—prepared by dissolving carbolic in an equal part of sulphuric, to form sulpho-carbolic acid, and neutralizing this with barium and sodium carbonates. Occurs in rhombic prisms, soluble in 5 of water. Dose, gr. x-xxx.

Salol, Phenyl Salicylate,—the salicylic ether of phenol, (see under SALICIN, next title).

**Phenol Iodatum*, Iodized Phenol,—a mixture of Iodine and Carbolic Acid, in various proportions, for local use in gynecology. Also called Carbolated Iodine.

Analogues of Carbolic Acid.

Creosotum, Creosote,—is a mixture of phenols, chiefly Guaiacol and Creosol, obtained during the distillation of wood-tar, preferably of that derived from the beech. Dose, m_j -iii.

A colorless or yellowish, oily liquid, of strongly empyreumatic odor, burning and caustic taste, and neutral reaction; freely soluble in alcohol, ether, acetic acid, etc., sparingly in water (1 in 150), more readily in boiling water. It does not coagulate albumen or collodion (difference from Carbolic acid, which does). By the action of nitric acid it is converted into Oxalic Acid chiefly, (Carbolic into Picric Acid, etc.).

Aqua Creosoti, Creosote water,—strength 1 per cent., is the only official preparation. Dose, $3j$ - $3iv$.

**Guaiacolum*, Guaiacol, (Methyl Pyrocatechin),—is the most active ingredient of Creosote, of which it constitutes from 60 to 90 per cent. Occurs as a colorless, inflammable liquid, soluble in alcohol. Dose, m_j -xv.

**Benzosolum*, Benzosol,—is prepared by heating Guaiacol with Benzoic Acid, and occurs in small, tasteless crystals, insoluble in water, containing 54 per cent. of Guaiacol. Dose, gr. v-xv.

Resorcinum, Resorcin, (*Meta-dioxy-benzol*), $C_6H_4(OH)_2$ —is a diatomic phenol, and one of the three isomeric substances formed by substituting two atoms of hydroxyl for two of hydrogen in Benzene (Benzol), as the substitution of one produces Carbolic Acid. The relative positions of the hydroxyl atoms in the ring are for Resorcin 1 and 3, for Pyrocatechin 1 and 2, and for Hydroquinone 1 and 4, the two latter having the respective prefixes "Ortho," and "Para," with the composition name "Dioxy-benzol," and the same formula as the first. Resorcin occurs in colorless, rhombic prisms or plates of neutral reaction, soluble in water, also in alcohol, ether, etc. Dose, gr. v-xv; as an antipyretic $3ss-j$ not repeated for several hours, or gr. v every 2 hours.

**Hydroquinone* occurs in plates of sweetish taste, and is about four times stronger than Resorcin, having the same action and uses.

**Pyrocatechin* also occurs in plates or crystals, is three times stronger than Resorcin, but otherwise the same; is readily soluble in water, alcohol and ether.

Pyrogallol, Pyrogallic Acid, $C_6H_3(OH)_3$ —is a triatomic phenol obtained chiefly by the dry distillation of gallic acid. It has the same form of composition as the preceding substances, except in it 3 atoms of Hydroxyl are substituted for 3 of Hydrogen in the Benzene-ring, instead of 1 as in Carbolic Acid, and 2 as in Resorcin. It occurs in light, glistening crystals, which are readily soluble in water and in alcohol, and combine rapidly with oxygen, becoming of a dark color. Dose, gr. ss to gr. jss.

Physiological Action. CARBOLIC ACID is a powerful antiseptic and antifermen, deodorizer and disinfectant, being very destructive to low forms of life when used in sufficient strength. It prevents the decomposition of albuminous fluids by bacteria, the fermentation of sugar by yeast, the conversion of starch into sugar, of albumen into peptones, and the decomposition of amygdalin with formation of hydrocyanic acid (Brunton). As ordinarily used in solutions its action upon low organisms is inhibitive rather than destructive, its safe solutions being only sufficient to prevent their development. Locally it is styptic, anaesthetic and superficially escharotic, coagulating the albumen of the part, and the blood also when outside the body. It is powerfully poisonous to the tissues, and when applied directly to muscle or nerve, it paralyzes them at once without previous stimulation.

When swallowed undiluted, Carbolic Acid produces violent gastro-enteritis, with vomiting and purging, followed by collapse, delirium, and often by convulsions and death. After absorption it acts by selection upon the medulla, especially on the respiratory and vaso-motor centres therein, which it first briefly stimulates and then completely paralyzes. It stimulates the cardiac inhibition, first slowing the heart, then depressing and finally paralyzing it. Respiration, at first increased, is soon depressed, the pupils are contracted, and the brain and spinal cord are directly affected,—stupor, coma, suspended reflexes, impaired motility and sensibility being produced. It is rapidly absorbed and diffused, many fatal cases having occurred from its local use in full strength. It is partly oxidized in the body, and partly eliminated by the lungs and kidneys, imparting to the urine a smoky appearance. m_vj of the pure acid have produced dangerous symptoms. Death from a medium dose occurs by paralysis of respiration, from a large dose by paralysis of the heart. The blood, after death, is very dark in color, and is almost non-coagulable.

CREOSOTE has similar properties, but is not so actively toxic as Carbolic Acid; it causes increased coagulability of the blood, and does not produce

convulsions. It is largely eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, which it stimulates, and is therefore a good expectorant. In small doses it seems to have a selective sedative influence on the terminal nerve-filaments in the gastric mucous membrane. It explodes when combined with Oxide of Silver in pill, unless previously diluted with an inert powder.

RESORCIN is not irritant to the skin or the submucous tissue, and but slightly so to mucous membranes. It is equally powerful as an antiseptic and anti-ferment, arresting decomposition and destroying low organisms. $\frac{3}{ss}$ to $\frac{3}{j}$ causes a sense of heat, discomfort and oppression, followed by profuse perspiration and languor; if fever has existed the temperature is lowered several degrees, but rises again, after a rigor, in from two to four hours.

PYROGALLIC ACID is exceedingly poisonous, the symptoms coming on in rapid succession, with headache, vomiting and purging, collapse, etc. It decomposes the red blood-corpuscles, causing thrombi in the venous radicles, hemorrhagic infarcts in the kidneys, and hematuria, also melanæmic discolouration of the skin and mucous membranes. Its antiseptic action is doubtful.

Antidotes and Antagonists to Carbolic Acid. Any soluble sulphate is the chemical antidote, forming a sulpho-carbolate. *Magnesium Sulphate* used in one case, (nearly 3 ounces), where half-an-ounce of 95 per cent. acid had been swallowed, with full recovery from an all but hopeless condition of collapse. *Liquor Calcis Saccharatus* or *Syrupus Calcis*, are also antidotal, but are less efficient than the sulphates. *Cider Vinegar* removes the local effects of the application of the strong acid, and may prove a good antidote. *Atropine* is said to be a very complete physiological antagonist, maintaining the heart and respiration until elimination occurs, which should be promoted by diluents, used freely. *Vegetable Demulcents*, (but no oils or glycerin), to protect the mucous surfaces.

Therapeutics. CARBOLIC ACID owes its past prominence to its having been the principal agent used in Lister's Antiseptic Method; but its use in that connection has become greatly restricted, many surgeons having abandoned it altogether in favor of other germicides. Locally, it has many uses, relieving *pruritus* of almost any form if applied in a 5 per cent. solution over the itching surface, and making an excellent gargle (1 per cent.) for the painful *sore throat* of diphtheria, tonsillitis, etc. Internally, in $\frac{1}{4}$ -grain doses it is an excellent remedy for *nausea* and *vomiting*, and it may be advantageously administered in dilute solution (2 to 5 per cent.) by spray, in many chronic pulmonary affections; also locally and by injection in—

Catarrhs,—acute and chronic. *Erysipelas*. *Endo-metritis*.

Parasitic Skin Diseases. *Synovitis*. *Abscesses*.

Uterine and other Ulcers. *Hydrocele*. *Pulmonary Phthisis*.

Exanthematous Fevers, and other Septic diseases,—Sodium Sulpho-carbonate internally in 5-grain doses every two or three hours, has been much praised by many practitioners.

CREOSOTE is more suitable for internal administration, and is used with benefit for *vomiting* from many causes, that due to abnormal gastric fermentation, ulceration of the stomach, cancer, sea-sickness, Bright's disease, and even pregnancy. It is also useful in the *irritative diarrhoea* of children, and its vapor is well employed by inhalation in *phthisis* and *bronchitis*. Being a very complex substance of varying composition, Creosote is being supplanted by Guaiacol, its principal ingredient, for internal administration.

RESORCIN has been used as a local antiseptic in *diphtheria*, cystitis, facial erysipelas and syphilitic sores; also in 5-grain doses internally to prevent gastric fermentation. As an antipyretic it has been employed in *typhoid fever* and in *phthisis*, but its short antipyretic power, and the profuse perspirations which it induces, are objections to its ever being a favorite remedy.

PYROGALLOL is employed locally in skin diseases; a 20 per cent. ointment being used as a caustic in lupus, cancer and chancres. It is said to destroy the diseased tissue without affecting the healthy tissue in the vicinity (Brunton). A 10 per cent. ointment is applied in psoriasis, lupus erythematosus, etc., but the dangers of absorption must be borne in mind.

SALICIN AND SALICYLIC ACID.

Salicinum, Salicin, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$,—is a neutral principle obtained from several species of *Salix* (willow) and *Populus* (poplar), also found in *Gaultheria procumbens* (wintergreen) and in *Betula lenta* (sweet birch), the volatile oils of which consist almost entirely of methyl salicylate. It occurs in white, silky, crystalline needles; soluble in 28 of water and in 30 of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{x}{2}$ -3j.

Acidum Salicylicum, Salicylic Acid, $HC_7H_5O_3$,—is an organic acid, existing in various plants, but most largely prepared synthetically from carbolic acid. Occurs in fine, prismatic needles or a crystalline powder; soluble in about 450 of water and in $2\frac{1}{2}$ of alcohol, but readily soluble in water containing 8 per cent. of borax or 10 of sodium phosphate. Dose, gr. v-3j.

Salicylic Acid is a derivative of Salicin, probably by double oxidation; but may also be considered as a substitution-derivative of Benzene, formed by replacing 2 atoms of its hydrogen, the one by hydroxyl, and the other by carboxyl. (See page 180, *ante*.) It is obtained, therefore, either synthetically by combining the elements of Carbolic Acid with those of Carbonic Acid, and subsequent purification,—or from natural Salicylates as the oils of wintergreen and sweet birch,—or from Salicin, by heating

with caustic potash and treating the mass with hydrochloric acid. The acid prepared from natural sources is purer and more efficient than that prepared artificially, and will often be tolerated by a patient who cannot bear the latter.

Preparations.

Sodii Salicylas, Sodium Salicylate,—soluble in $\frac{3}{4}$ of water and in 6 of alcohol, also in glycerin. Dose, gr. v— $\frac{3}{j}$.

Lithii Salicylas, Lithium Salicylate,—very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v— $\frac{3}{j}$.

Salol, Phenyl Salicylate,—is the salicylic ether of phenol, obtained by heating salicylic acid, the air being excluded. Warmed with an alkali Salol splits up into Salicylic Acid 60, Carbolic Acid 40. It is soluble in 10 of alcohol, nearly insoluble in water. Dose, gr. v—xv.

Oleum Gaultheriae, Oil of Wintergreen,—consists almost entirely of methyl salicylate. Dose, m v—xv.

* *Salipyrin*, Antipyrin Salicylate,—See under ANTIPYRIN.

* *Salophen*, Para-amidophenol Salicylate,—contains nearly 51 per cent. of Salicylic Acid. Dose, gr. v—xv, up to $\frac{3}{j}$ or jss in 24 hours.

Physiological Action. SALICIN is a bitter tonic, an antipyretic, antiferment, and antiseptic, being destructive to low organisms. It prevents the reaction between amygdalin and emulsin, and that of ptyalin on starch. It seems to be devoid of toxic power on man, and is probably excreted as Salicylic and Salicyluric acids. It has some slight power as an antiperiodic.

SALICYLIC ACID has properties similar to the above, but acts with greater energy. In small doses it stimulates the stomach, heart and respiration, but large doses derange the stomach, causing nausea and vomiting, depress the heart and respiration, lower the arterial tension, and reduce the temperature in fever. It causes vertigo, dilated pupils, tinnitus aurium, a sensation of tension in the frontal cerebrum, delirium, and occasionally collapse, from sudden depression of the circulation. A lethal dose produces death by paralysis of the respiration. During its administration bed-sores are frequently observed, being due to the depressed state of the circulation which it induces. During its excretion it often irritates the kidneys and causes albuminuria. It colors the urine green by transmitted and brown by reflected light, and under its use the urine contains a substance which reduces copper solution—(Brunton). It is destructive to the torula, prevents alcoholic fermentation and that caused by the organic ferments (pepsin, ptyalin, etc.). In solutions containing bacteria it will prevent their development, if in the proportion of one per cent., and in that of 1 in 60 it will destroy them though in full activity.

SODIUM SALICYLATE is remarkably antipyretic in doses of gr. xv, given 4 or 5 times in 24 hours. It is a powerful diaphoretic, and an efficient chola-

gogue, and it is supposed to possess the curious property of increasing the fluidity of the bile, at the same time that it promotes its secretion,—other chalagogues increasing the proportion of solids therein (Brunton). It has no anti-septic power unless with a strong mineral acid to liberate the salicylic acid.

SALOL is antiseptic, antipyretic and germicide, in a higher degree than either of its constituents. As an antipyretic in fever it stands next after Antipyrin, and it acts with such force as to frequently depress the temperature a degree or two below normal. It is sedative to the cerebro-spinal system, and somewhat analgesic. It causes profuse sweating, and in a few cases considerable depression has accompanied its antipyretic employment; but it is not toxic, and may be used freely in its proper dosage, which ranges from 5 to 60 grains, up to 2 or 3 drachms in the 24 hours.

Therapeutics. SALICIN and its derivatives are chiefly used in *Acute Rheumatism*, to lower temperature, relieve pain, and reduce articular swelling. They are most suitable to strong, vigorous patients, and if not promptly efficient they should be abandoned. SALICYLIC ACID is much used as an antipyretic in fevers, especially those of the septicæmic kind. It is a useful local application to *Corns* and *Warts*, also in—

Eczema of hands and feet. *Cancer.* *Fetid Perspirations*,—in which it is
Gangrenous Wounds. *Burns.* used in solution with Borax.

SODIUM SALICYLATE is employed in 3 to 5-grain doses internally after meals, to arrest gastric fermentation, and to prevent acidity and flatulence. It is used instead of the acid in acute and chronic *rheumatism*, to relieve *headaches*, and for *phlegmasia alba*, in which it is considered very efficient,—also in cases where there is a tendency to the formation of *gall-stones*.

SALOL is a most efficient remedy for *duodenal catarrh*, catarrh of the bile-ducts and catarrhal jaundice; also in the *bilious* form of *sick-headache*, and in some forms of *neuralgia*. Its greatest power is manifested over *acute rheumatism*, in which disease many clinicians maintain that it has no superior, if given in 15 to 30-grain doses, up to 2 drachms in the 24 hours, and continued for some time after the acute symptoms have subsided. It should prove an efficient disinfectant in *catarrh of the bladder*, as its constituents are excreted with the urine, and come in contact with the vesical mucous membrane for a considerable period of time.

THYMOL AND MENTHOL.

Thymol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$,—is a phenol contained in Oil of Thyme and in the volatile oils of several other plants. It occurs in large, hexagonal crystals of aromatic odor; soluble in 1200 of water and in 1 of alcohol, freely in fats

and oils. It liquefies when triturated with about equal quantities of camphor, menthol or chloral. Dose of Thymol, internally gr. ss—gr. ij;—as a spray 1 part in 800 of hot water;—as an ointment, gr. v—xxx to the $\frac{3}{2}$ of petrolatum;—as inhalation, gr. vj to $\frac{3}{2}$ j of warm water.

Menthol, Peppermint Camphor, $C_{10}H_{19}OHH$,—is a stearopten obtained from Oil of Peppermint by deposit on exposure to cold. It occurs in colorless crystals or masses, having the taste and smell of peppermint oil, soluble in alcohol, ether, etc., but sparingly in water. It forms an oily liquid when rubbed up with an equal quantity of thymol, pure carbolic acid, or chloral hydrate, or $\frac{1}{2}$ of croton-chloral, or $\frac{2}{3}$ rds of camphor. Dose, gr. ss—ij in pill or alcoholic solution, several times a day.

Mints and their Preparations.

Mentha Piperita, Pepper-mint,—the leaves and tops of *Mentha piperita*, a plant of the ord. Labiatæ, cultivated everywhere.

Oleum Menthae Piperitæ, Oil of Peppermint,—is the volatile oil distilled from the fresh herb, consisting of Menthol (see above), and a liquid terpene. Dose, $\frac{m}{2}$ j—v.

Aqua Menthae Piperitæ, Peppermint Water,—2 per 1000. Dose, ad lib.

Spiritus Menthae Piperitæ, Essence of Peppermint,—has 10 per cent. of the oil and 1 per cent. of the powdered herb. Dose, $\frac{m}{2}$ x—xxx.

Trochisci Menthae Piperitæ, Peppermint Troches,—each has of the oil 1 per cent., with Sugar and Mucilage. Dose, ad libitum.

Mentha Viridis, Spearmint,—the leaves and tops of *Mentha viridis*, the well-known “mint” of the gardens, a cultivated plant of the ord. Labiatæ, having properties and constituents identical with those of Peppermint, but differing therefrom in odor and taste. Its preparations are as follows,—

Oleum Menthae Viridis, Oil of Spearmint,—Dose, $\frac{m}{2}$ ij—v.

Aqua Menthae Viridis, Spearmint Water,—Dose, indefinite.

Spiritus Menthae Viridis, Essence of Spearmint,—Dose, $\frac{m}{2}$ x—xl.

Physiological Action. *The Mints* are aromatic stimulants, carminatives and antispasmodics, their oils possessing these qualities in greater degree, and being also local anodynes and anæsthetics, especially if their evaporation be prevented after their application to a surface. The Chinese oil is especially efficient as an anodyne, and contains a large quantity of Menthol.

Menthol acts as a local vascular stimulant when applied to the skin; and is also a local anæsthetic, but not corrosive, causing first a sensation of burning, which is replaced by a feeling of coldness when the part is blown upon. It

is a powerful antiseptic, the Oil of Peppermint being found to destroy comma bacilli in solution of 1 to 2000;—but its slight solubility in water prevents its use becoming general in this respect. Administered internally it stimulates the secretory nerves and the cardiac muscle, and causes a periodic increase in arterial tension (like camphor), but does not affect the pulse-rate. It increases the respiratory rate, and lessens the depth of the respirations. It lessens sensation and reflex sensibility, in large doses destroying both, and paralyzing the cerebro-spinal system.

Thymol resembles both Carbolic Acid and Oil of Turpentine in its action, being a powerful antiseptic and germicide, like the former, and like the latter an irritant to the organs of elimination and a paralyzant. When absorbed in toxic quantity it paralyzes the nerve-centres in the spinal cord and medulla from the first, with no preliminary stimulation;—slowing respiration, lowering the arterial tension, blood-pressure and body-temperature, and lessening reflex excitability. It is eliminated by the urinary and respiratory organs, which it irritates during its excretion. Autopsies on animals poisoned by it show fatty degeneration of the liver, (as with phosphorus), and great congestion of the bronchial and pulmonary mucous membranes and of the kidneys.

Therapeutics. The *Oils of the Mints* are employed chiefly as carminatives and stimulants, to relieve flatulence and colic; also as corrigents to purgatives, to lessen griping. *Menthol* is used locally as an antiseptic and analgesic, and *Thymol* as an antiseptic application to wounds and skin-diseases, also as a spray or inhalation in chronic affections of the lungs and bronchi.

Insects, as mosquitoes, gnats, etc.,—are effectually repelled by the odor of the oils of mint, and attracted by that of thyme.

Neuralgia, *Odontalgia*, etc.,—are relieved by the application of the menthol pencil over the surface, or the oily liquid resulting from its trituration with chloral, camphor, etc., on cotton in the cavity of a carious tooth.

Diabetes and *Cystitis* have been treated with Thymol, as an internal remedy; also *Phtisis*, *Diphtheria*, and *Typhoid Fever*.

Intestinal Affections, and ulcerated conditions of the *mouth* and *fauces*,—are satisfactorily treated with Thymol, as an internal antiseptic and mouth-wash.

ANTISEPTIC OILS.

Oleum Caryophylli, Oil of Cloves,—contains the *Light and Heavy Oils of Cloves*, the latter containing *Eugenol*, and *Caryophyllin*, a camphor, also *Caryophyllinic and Salicylic Acids*. Dose, mij-v .

Oleum Gaultheriæ, Oil of Wintergreen,—consists of *Methyl Salicylate*, 90 per cent., and *Gaultherilene*, a hydro-carbon, 10 per cent. Dose, mij-v-x .

Oleum Cajuputi, Oil of Cajuput,—contains *Cajuputol* or the *Bihydrate of Cajuputene*, $\frac{2}{3}$; the other $\frac{1}{3}$ being another oil. Dose, m_j-v.

Oleum Eucalypti, Oil of Eucalyptus,—contains a volatile oil which consists of *Eucalyptol*, an oxygenated oil, and two other products named *Turpene* and *Cymol*. [See *ante*, page 62]. Dose, m_{ij}-xx.

Oleum Thymi, Oil of Thyme,—contains *Thymol* (see *ante*, page 193), also a hydro-carbon which is resolvable into *Cymene* and *Thymene*. Dose, m_j-iii.

* **Oleum Myrti**, Oil of Myrtle,—a volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Myrtus communis*, the Myrtle, (nat. ord. Myrtaceæ). Dose, m_j-iij, in capsule. It contains *Myrtol*, isomeric with Oil of Turpentine.

Physiological Action. The general action of these oils and their derivatives agrees with that of Thymol. *Myrtol* is a very active antiseptic and parasiticide, and sufficiently irritant on a raw surface to excite inflammation. It is eliminated by the lungs and kidneys, acting as a stimulating expectorant, and as an antiseptic and stimulant to the mucous membranes at the points of elimination. *Eucalyptol* is one of the most powerful antiseptics, and the *Oil of Eucalyptus* is nearly as efficient, either of them ranking above Quinine in hindering the development of anthrax bacilli (Koch). The latter is a local irritant, and if applied to the skin, and its evaporation prevented, it acts as a vesicant or as a pustulant. In the stomach it is highly irritant, doses of 20 minimis causing burning sensations and great pain. Absorbed in large quantity it is a powerful poison to the nerve-centres, depressing the spinal cord, brain, medulla, and heart, abolishing reflex action, lowering the blood-pressure and temperature, and causing death by paralysis of respiration. It is excreted by the pulmonary and renal mucous membranes, imparting a smell of violets to the urine, acting as a stimulating expectorant and a renal and urinary antiseptic. It arrests the movements of the white blood corpuscles, causes contraction of the spleen, and has considerable power as an antiperiodic, in all of which qualities it resembles Quinine, though much less efficient.

Therapeutics. These oils are not as much used in medicine as they deserve to be. The Oil of Cloves is often employed in domestic practice, as a local anaesthetic in toothache and superficial neuralgia. Dissolved in alcohol, any of these oils will promptly correct flatulence, if administered internally, in small doses. Their most important applications are in the following affections, viz. :—

Bronchorrhœa, fetid bronchitis, gangrene of the lung, etc.,—*Myrtol* is an efficient disinfectant and alterative.

Choleraic Vomiting, and that due to nervous derangement,—the Oil of Cajuput, with Spt. Chloroformi, and Tinct. Cinnamomi.

Parasitic Skin-diseases,—favus, herpes and pityriasis, are cured by Myrtol ; and Cajuput Oil is a very effective local application in tinea, scabies, pityriasis, etc.

Worms, both ascarides and the round worm,—are effectually expelled by Myrtol or Cajuput Oil, as enemata.

Rheumatism, Gout, and allied affections,—are exceedingly well treated by Oil of Gaultheria, in emulsion with other similarly acting agents.

Cystitis and Urethritis,—Myrtol and Eucalyptol are used with benefit, administered internally so as to act on these mucous membranes through the urine.

Septicæmia and Pyæmia,—the Oil of Eucalyptus has been used successfully ; especially in three cases of septicæmia, in one of which Quinine had proved useless (Brunton).

Uterine Catarrh, and after parturition,—Oil of Eucalyptus is well used in an injection or on pessaries, as a local disinfectant and stimulant.

Sponge-tents,—are most effectually disinfected and deodorized by being dipped into the Oil of Cloves.

BENZOIN AND BENZOIC ACID.

Benzoinum, Benzoin,—is a balsamic resin obtained from *Styrax Benzoin*, a Siamese tree (nat. ord. *Styracæ*). It occurs in agglutinated tears, or a brownish mass, of little taste, but agreeable odor, soluble in alcohol and solution of potassa ; and consists of *Benzoic Acid*, 10 to 20 per cent., together with *Resins* 80 per cent., and a trace of a volatile oil. Dose, gr. x-xxx.

Acidum Benzoicum, Benzoic Acid, $\text{C}_7\text{H}_5\text{O}_2$,—occurs in light, feathery plates and needles, and is obtained from Benzoin by sublimation. Soluble in 2 of alcohol, and in 500 of water ; but with Borax, 1 part of each are soluble in 100 of water. Dose, gr. x-xxv, in wafers.

Preparations,—including the salts of Benzoic Acid, or Benzoates.

Adeps Benzoinatus, Benzoinated Lard,—has of Benzoin 2 per cent.

Tinctura Benzoini, Tincture of Benzoin,—20 per cent. Dose, 3 ss-j.

Tinctura Benzoini Composita, Compound Tincture of Benzoin, (Friar's Balsam),—has of Benzoin 12, Aloes 2, *Styrax* 8, Balsam of Tolu 4, and Alcohol to 100 parts. Dose, 3 ss-ij, but generally used locally.

Ammonii Benzoas, Ammonium Benzoate,—soluble in 5 of water, and in 28 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v-xxx.

Lithii Benzoas, Lithium Benzoate,—soluble in 4 of water, and in 12 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v—xxx.

Sodii Benzoas, Sodium Benzoate,—soluble in about 2 of water, and in 45 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v—3j. Is efflorescent.

Physiological Action. The action of Benzoin is due to Benzoic Acid, which is stimulant and irritant to mucous membranes and raw surfaces, also highly antiseptic and disinfectant, a stimulating expectorant, and a diuretic. Taken internally it causes epigastric heat, increases the pulse-rate, and stimulates the action of the skin, the salivary glands, and the bronchial mucous membrane. It acidifies the urine, and increases its quantity, and is chiefly excreted by the kidneys, in part unchanged, and partly as hippuric acid after uniting with glycocoll. Benzoin acts as an irritant to the mucous membrane of the fauces and nasal passages; its powder inhaled causing sneezing and coughing.

Therapeutics. The uses of Benzoin and Benzoic Acid are chiefly local, but they may be used with benefit internally in several affections of the respiratory and urinary passages. In—

Chronic Bronchitis of the aged,—Benzoin as a stimulating expectorant.

Laryngeal and Bronchial affections,—Benzoin by steam atomization.

Chlorosis and several *Uterine* disorders,—Benzoin internally is of benefit.

Chaps and Sore Nipples,—the compound tincture 1, to 4 of glycerin and water.

Freckles, etc.,—either tincture with 20 of water, locally as a cosmetic.

Wounds of foul character,—the tinctures are excellent applications.

Cystitis with alkaline urine and phosphatic deposits,—Benzoic Acid or its salts are extremely valuable, being the only certain means of neutralizing morbid alkalinity of the urine.

Phosphatic Calculi,—a long course of the Ammonium Benzoate.

Gout and Uric Acid Diathesis,—the Lithium Benzoate is very efficient.

Diphtheria, *Scarlet Fever*, and other septic diseases,—the Sodium Benzoate is largely used instead of the salicylates, as an internal antiseptic and antipyretic, and has rendered good service.

Phtisisis and *Whooping-cough*,—the Sodium salt by inhalation with atomizer.

CHLORUM,—Chlorine.

Chlorine, Cl,—is a greenish-yellow gas, belonging to the *Halogen* group of elements; and though not official itself, it is represented in medicine by several of its compounds, as well as by several preparations which furnish it.

The so-called *Halogen Elements* derive their title from $\alpha\lambda$ s, the sea,—because the most important members of the group are obtained, directly or indirectly, from the

ocean, viz :—*Chlorine*, from sea-salt ; *Bromine*, from sea-water ; and *Iodine*, from sea-weed. They are all noted for their affinity for hydrogen, and consequent power as decomposers of organic matter.

Chlorine Compounds, described under the titles of their respective bases, are—the *Chlorates* of Potassium and Sodium ; the *Chlorides* of Ammonium, Calcium, Potassium, Sodium, Mercury, Gold, Iron and Zinc, etc.;—also *Hydrochloric Acid*, classed with the mineral acids (see page 50), and Chloral, Croton-chloral, and Chloroform.

Preparations.

Aqua Chlori, Chlorine Water,—is an aqueous solution, containing at least 0.4 per cent. of the gas. Dose, m_{xx} — xx , in water. For local use $3j$ — iv , well diluted, as a lotion or spray.

Calx Chlorata, Chlorinated Lime, “Chloride of Lime,” (not Chloride of Calcium),—contains at least 35 per cent. of available Chlorine. Dose, gr. $iiij$ — vij in water ;—externally a 1 to 3 per cent. solution.

* *Liquor Calcis Chlorate*, Solution of Chlorinated Lime, (B. P.),—has of the preceding 1 pound in 1 gallon of Water.

Liquor Soda Chloratæ, Solution of Chlorinated Soda, (Labarraque’s Solution),—is an aqueous solution of several chlorine compounds of sodium, and contains at least 2.6 per cent. of available chlorine. Dose, m_{x} — $3j$, in 20 parts of water.

Physiological Action. Chlorine is the most powerful of all the disinfectants and deodorants, and an antiseptic and antifermentative agent of the highest activity ; its power in these respects being due to its affinity for hydrogen, decomposing all bodies which contain hydrogen as a molecular constituent, forming hydrochloric acid and setting oxygen free in its nascent form (ozone). Administered internally, it is converted, on reaching the stomach, into hydrochloric acid and chlorides, losing all action on the organism in its own character. Locally applied, it is irritant to the skin and mucous membranes, producing a sense of heat, with burning sensations and even vesication. Inhaled in any quantity, it causes cough, sneezing, and spasm of the glottis, also inflammation of the mucous lining of the air-passages, and of the lungs.

The Chlorides generally resemble, in their actions, their basic constituents rather than Chlorine ; but one of them possesses qualities of its own which render it of prime importance, namely, *Sodium Chloride*, or Common Salt. This substance is one of the most important and abundant of the saline constituents of the animal organism, existing normally in the blood, where it keeps the fibrin and albumin in solution ; hence in inflammation, being thus

needed, it accumulates at the seat of the morbid action, disappearing temporarily from the urine ; its reappearance therein being considered one of the surest signs of the patient's improvement. In very dilute solution it enables water to dissolve both albumins and globulins, and renders water non-irritant to the animal tissues and harmless to the red blood-corpuscles. For these purposes the solution employed is one of 0.65 per cent., known in experimental physiology as the "normal salt solution." In substance, however, or in concentrated solution, it is very irritant to cut surfaces, mucous membranes, muscle and nerve tissues. Taken into the stomach in quantity it irritates that organ, and induces vomiting ; and, when absorbed in excess of the normal requirements of the body, it causes, in great intensity, the peculiar nervous irritation which is expressed by the sense of *thirst* ; and this is only relieved by the ingestion of water in sufficient quantity to enable the excess to be dissolved and excreted by the kidneys. It is rapidly absorbed, and equally rapidly excreted ; and, when consumed in excess, it increases tissue-change, and consequently the excretion of urea,—and also the excretion of potassium salts. On the other hand, the excessive ingestion of potassium salts, (as in the cases of herbivorous animals, and vegetarian cranks), increases the excretion of sodium chloride, by a double decomposition between them in the blood, forming potassium chloride and sodium phosphate, which, being foreign to the blood, are constantly excreted. In this way, by a continuous vegetable diet, the normal amount of sodium chloride in the organism may be greatly reduced ; and the animal will feel the want of it, and will travel hundreds of miles to visit a salt-lick. Besides being emetic, when given internally, Sodium Chloride also acts as a hemostatic, decreases the secretion of mucus, is a vermifuge against ascarides, promotes the absorption of pleuritic serous exudations and of dropsies, and has considerable power as an antiperiodic and an antiseptic.

Ammonium Chloride is alterative, expectorant, cholagogue, and purgative, also anti-neuralgic, and refrigerant,—the latter property being exhibited when locally used, as by the process of its being dissolved in water a considerable degree of cold is produced.

Ferric Chloride is one of the most valuable compounds of Iron, with which it is generally classed,—its action being mainly that of a chalybeate. Being a chloride, however, it must possess high antiseptic energy in the organism ; and it is doubtless its combination of the quality of an active, yet safe internal antiseptic, with its power as a blood-restorer, which makes it so valuable a remedy in the septic diseases.

The other Chlorides (of Mercury, Gold, Zinc, etc.) and the Chlorates of Potassium and Sodium, are described under the titles of their respective bases.

Antidotes. Ammoniacal vapors inhaled to form Ammonium Chloride. *Albumen* if Chlorine preparations have been taken into the stomach; also a little *Aqua Ammonia* sufficiently diluted, may be given with advantage.

Therapeutics. The Chlorinated preparations are used as disinfectants and deodorizers of rooms, drains, and discharges from the body; but rarely about the person or clothing, as they are too irritant to be inhaled with impunity, and they destroy the color of fabrics. In very dilute solution they are employed with great benefit as local applications in—

Diphtheria, and other septic diseases,—to destroy fetor chiefly.

Gangrenous Ulcers and wounds, foul discharges, etc.,—as deodorizers.

Bites of serpents and insects,—a strong solution of Chlorinated Soda.

Throat Affections,—an excellent gargle is the mixture of Potassium Chlorate with the Tincture of the Chloride of Iron, in which the former is decomposed by the free HCl always present, and the resulting solution contains Chlorine, Euchlorine, Potassium and Ferric Chlorides,—perhaps the best and most innocuous mixture of antiseptics known.

Silver Nitrate Poisoning,—Sodium Chloride as an antidote.

Migraine,—both Sodium and Ammonium Chlorides are efficient.

Intermittent Fever,—has been cured by Sodium Chloride, in 8 to 10-drachm doses, given during the apyrexia. . . .

Bilious Diarrhaea,—Sodium Chloride, gr. x-3j, thrice daily.

Ascarides,—Sodium Chloride, in solution by enema, two tablespoonfuls of the salt to a pint of water,—will effectually destroy them.

EVACUANTS.

This division of the *Materia Medica* includes the remedies which promote some Evacuation from the body,—as the Emetics, Cathartics, Anthelmintics, Diuretics and Emmenagogues, for a discussion of which see the Introduction, pages 34 to 41.

EMETICS.

Cupri Sulphas, Copper Sulphate,—gr. vj, in water, every 15 minutes until emesis occurs; gr. xij may be given at one time in narcotic poisoning.

Zinci Sulphas, Zinc Sulphate,—gr. vj or vijj, in water, every 15 minutes until emesis. Is less irritant than the copper salt.

Hydrargyri Subsulphas Flavus, Yellow Mercuric Subsulphate, Turpeth Mineral,—gr. iij-v, in powder, with Sugar of Milk. The best emetic in croup, being tasteless. (*See page 78 et seq.*)

Alumen, Alum,—a teaspoonful in honey, every half hour. Is safe and efficient, but slow. (See page 97.)

Sinapis Alba, vel Nigra, White or Black Mustard,—as emetic, $\frac{3}{j}$ or more, in water. Is stimulant to the heart and circulation, also a condiment and carminative in small doses. Described under TOPICAL AGENTS.

Apomorphina, Apomorphine,—an alkaloid derivative from Morphine by the action of strong acids or zinc chloride. Emetic dose by stomach, gr. $\frac{1}{8}-\frac{1}{6}$, hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$, in a fresh solution. Is very depressant to the heart, and has caused death by cardiac failure. Is the best emetic when swallowing is difficult, but is useless in narcotic poisoning after narcosis has blunted the vagus centre. Has convulsant action on animals, and some expectorant power. (See *ante*, page 147.)

Apomorphine Hydrochloras. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}-\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically.

Antimonii et Potassii Tartras, Antimony and Potassium Tartrate, (Tartar Emetic),—Dose, as emetic, gr. $j-ij$; but it is too slow and depressant for general use. (See page 71.)

Physiological Action. The first five are local emetics, the last two are general or systemic emetics. (See *ante*, page 34.) The *Local Emetics* act chiefly by irritating the end-organs of the nerves in the pharynx, oesophagus or stomach; the *General or Systemic Emetics* by direct irritation of the vomiting centre in the medulla, acting through the medium of the circulation wherever introduced. Some agents act both ways, e. g., Tartar Emetic; also Zinc and Copper Sulphates, but in the cases of the two latter, their action on the stomach preponderates so much over their general action, that they are classed with the local emetics.

The action of local emetics does not continue long,—does not extend beyond the act of producing emesis, ceasing after the emetic has been evacuated,—and is not accompanied by much general depression.

Therapeutics. Emetics are employed for several purposes, among which may be mentioned the following :—

- (1). To cause the expulsion of foreign bodies from any part of the oesophageal tract, or from the air-passages.
- (2). To remove or evacuate the contents of the stomach.
- (3). To remove an obstruction from the gall-duct.

Contraindications for their use, are—aneurism, atheroma, hemorrhagic diaesthesia, hernia, prolapsus uteri, and tendency to abortion (when subject is pregnant).

They are especially indicated in—

Narcotic Poisoning,—the Copper Sulphate or the Zinc Sulphate, the latter being usually preferred.

Croup and Diphtheria,—to dislodge false membrane.

Indigestion,—to relieve the overloaded stomach.

IPECACUANHA,—Ipecac.

Source and Composition. Ipecac is the root of *Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha*, a Brazilian shrub of the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ. It contains a crystalline alkaloid *Emetine*, a glucoside *Ipecacuanhic Acid*, also gum, starch, etc, and a trace of a volatile oil. Dose, of the powdered root as an expectorant, gr. ss–ij;—as an emetic, gr. xv–xxx.

Preparations. The principal ones are—

Extractum Ipecacuanhae Fluidum, Fluid Extract of Ipecac,—Dose, $mij\text{--}v$.

Vinum Ipecacuanhae, Wine of Ipecac,—10 per cent.,—Dose, $mij\text{--}3j$.

Syrupus Ipecacuanhae, Syrup of Ipecac,—7 per cent.,—Dose, $3j\text{--}iv$.

Pulvis Ipecacuanhae et Opii, Dover's Powder,—has of Ipecac 10, Pulvis Opii 10, Sugar of Milk 80 parts. Dose, gr. ij–xv, or xx.

Tinctura Ipecacuanhae et Opii, Liquid Dover's Powder,—has of Tinct. Opii Deod. 100 evaporated to 80, Fluid Extract of Ipecac 10, Diluted Alcohol to 100. Dose, $mij\text{--}xv$, or xxx.

**Emetina*, Emetine,—a crystalline alkaloid, odorless, bitter, white, nearly insoluble in water, but with acids forming salts which are readily soluble. An energetic poison in large dosage. Dose, as an expectorant, gr. $\frac{1}{120}\text{--}\frac{1}{40}$; as an emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{8}\text{--}\frac{1}{4}$.

Physiological Action. Ipecac is nauseant, emetic, expectorant, chalagogue, diaphoretic, hemostatic, sternutatory and counter-irritant. Locally, applied to skin or mucous membrane, it acts as an irritant, and may cause pustulation. Inhaled as a powder, it excites violent sneezing and reflex mucous secretion; on some persons having an especially irritant action, so that the most infinitesimal quantity by inhalation will in them induce an asthmatic paroxysm. In the stomach it irritates the mucous membrane and the vagus terminations, and causes prompt emesis. Absorbed into the blood it excites the vomiting centre in the medulla, producing the same result. In medicinal doses it increases the mucous secretions in a marked degree, and is slightly diaphoretic. Small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{8}\text{--}\frac{1}{4}$) act as a stomachic tonic and stimulant to the gastric secretions. Emetic doses repeated result in tolerance on the part of the stomach, when catharsis is set up, the stools having a peculiar “grass-green” color, a bilious character, and looking as if they were fer-

mented. By continuance of the drug the intestinal canal will also acquire tolerance,—the cathartic action ceasing.

Emetine causes death in animals by cardiac paralysis; the autopsies showing evidences of intense gastro-intestinal irritation, also hyperæmic lungs with patches of hepazization.

Antagonists, Antidotes, etc. The emetic action is antagonized by the *Narcotics* generally, also by Bismuth, Carbolic and Hydrocyanic Acids. *Incompatibles* are salts of Lead and Mercury, Vegetable Acids and astringent infusions.

Therapeutics. As an emetic Ipecac is much used, being safe, non-depressant, and sure, though somewhat slow. It is also employed as an expectorant in bronchitis when the secretion is scanty, and as an antihemorrhagic and an antidiysenteric. It is generally administered in—

Bilious Headache, acute indigestion, and similar conditions,—gr. iv of the powder in warm water, or a teaspoonful of the syrup, every $\frac{1}{4}$ hour until emesis occurs,—to empty the overloaded stomach.

Fevers, at their commencement,—an Ipecac-vomit is very serviceable in the eruptive, continued and malarial fevers.

Laryngismus Stridulus, Spasmodic Croup, etc.,—the Syrup is a favorite emetic, which generally cuts short an attack if given early and freely.

Dysentery, of the tropics especially,—is best treated by Ipecac in large doses (gr. xx–xxx every 4 hours) pushed to tolerance.

Vomiting, especially when of nervous origin,—small doses (m_j) of the wine, frequently repeated, will relieve in many cases, perhaps through a sedative influence on the vagus.

Coughs at night, also in *Acute Catarrh* and *Bronchitis*,—it is a very efficient remedy;—also in *Hay Fever* and *Spasmodic Asthma*, in all of which slight nauseaation must be produced before relief will be experienced. The wine, as a spray, is highly recommended in winter cough and bronchial asthma.

Jaundice from catarrh of the bile-ducts,—Ipecac to lessen the viscosity of the mucus stopping up the ducts.

Rheumatism, muscular or acute,—Dover's powder is useful.

CATHARTICS.

CATHARTICS are subdivided into Laxatives, Simple, Saline, Drastic, Hydragogue and Cholagogue Purgatives. (See *ante*, page 35.)

LAXATIVES.

Sulphur Lotum, Washed Sulphur. (See page 73.) Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j- $\frac{3}{2}$ ij, as a laxative.

Manna,—the concrete exudation of *Fraxinus Ornus*. Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j- $\frac{3}{2}$ ij. Contains *Mannit*, a sugar; also a *Resin*, probably the laxative principle.

Tamarindus, Tamarind,—the preserved pulp of the fruit of *Tamarindus Indica*. Used in *Confectio Sennæ*. Dose, indefinite.

Magnesii Carbonas, Magnesium Carbonate,—Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j- $\frac{3}{2}$ j. A mild laxative and antacid, but if long used it may form intestinal concretions.

Mistura Magnesiae et Asafatidæ, Dewees' Carminative,—for flatulent colic and diarrhoea of infants,—Dose, gtt. xx- $\frac{3}{2}$ ss as per age. Has Mag. Carb. 5, Tinct. Asaf. 7, Tinct. Opii 1, Sugar 10, Water to 100.

Oleum Ricini, Castor Oil,—is a laxative in small doses, ($\frac{3}{2}$ j), though classed with the simple purgatives. (See below). Also all the Simple Purgatives in minimum doses may be classed as laxatives.

Fruits of various kinds,—particularly Figs, Prunes, Stewed Apples, Raspberries and Strawberries,—many of which act through the mechanical stimulation of intestinal peristalsis by their small, indigestible seeds.

SIMPLE PURGATIVES.

Senna,—the leaflets of *Cassia acutifolia* and *Cassia angustifolia*. Contains a glucoside, named *Cathartic Acid*, which is probably the active principle; also *Sennacrol*, *Sennapicrin*, bitter glucosides, and *Catharto-mannit*, a peculiar unfermentable sugar.

Extractum Sennæ Fluidum,—Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j- $\frac{3}{2}$ ss. *Syrupus Sennæ*, $\frac{3}{2}$ j- $\frac{3}{2}$ j. *Confectio Sennæ*, Tamar-Indien, Tropical Fruit-Laxative, $\frac{3}{2}$ j-iv.

Infusum Sennæ Compositum, Black Draught,— $\frac{3}{2}$ j-iv. Contains in 100 parts, Senna 6, Manna 12, Magnesii Sulphas 12, Fennel 2.

Senna is a constituent also of the *Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus*, of which it forms 18 per cent., with Liquorice, Oil of Fennel, Sulphur and Sugar, all triturated together. Dose, a teaspoonful.

Rheum, Rhubarb,—the root of *Rheum officinale*. Contains *Phaoretin*, a purgative resin;—also *Chrysophan*, *Rheo-tannic* and *Rheumic Acids*, and the glucoside *Erythroretin*.

Extractum Rhei, gr. v-x.

Pilulæ Rhei, j-ij.

Extr. Rhei Fl., m_x- $\frac{3}{2}$ j.

Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ, ij-iv.

Aloë, Aloes,—the inspissated juice of the leaves of *Aloë vera* (Barbadoes Aloes), and *Aloë Perryi* (Socotrine Aloes). Contain *Aloin*, a neutral principle common to all varieties of the plant.

Aloinum, Aloin,—soluble in 60 of water. Dose, gr. ss-ij.

Aloë Purificata,—gr. j-v. *Pilulae Aloës*,—pills j-v.

Pilulae Aloës et Asafatidæ,—ij-v. *Extr. Aloës*,—gr. ss-vj.

Tinctura Aloës,—3 ss-ij. *Tinct. Aloës et Myrrhae*,—3 ss-ij.

Oleum Ricini, Castor Oil,—a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Ricinus communis*,—Dose, 3j-3j. The purer it is the less purgative. It consists mainly of *Ricinoleic Acid*, combined with glycerin. Castor Oil is a constituent of Linimentum Sinapis Compositum, and Collodion Flexile.

Rhamnus Purshiana, Cascara Sagrada, (Chittem or Sacred Bark),—is the bark of *Rhamnus Purshiana*, the California Buckthorn, and contains several Resins, also a volatile oil, much tannin, etc.

Extractum Rhamni Purshianæ Fluidum,—Dose, 3 ss-ij.

* *Cascara Cordial*,—a trade preparation. Dose, 3j-ij.

Frangula, Buckthorn,—is the bark, collected at least one year before being used, of *Rhamnus Frangula*, or Alder buckthorn, a European shrub (nat. ord. Rhamneæ). It contains a cathartic glucoside named *Frangulin*, or *Rhamnoxanthin*, insoluble in water, and but sparingly so in alcohol or ether, and thought to be identical with the active principle of Senna.

Extractum Frangulae Fluidum,—Dose, 3 ss-ij.

SALINE PURGATIVES.

Magnesium Salts. The chief ones are the following,—

Magnesii Sulphas, Epsom Salt,—Dose, 3j-3j. Is very soluble in water.

Magnesii Citras Effervescentes,—soluble in 2 of water. Dose, 3j-3j in plenty of water, drank while effervescing.

Potassium Salts. The principal ones are—

Potassii et Sodii Tartras, Rochelle Salt,—Dose, 3 ss-j. (See page 66.)

Pulvis Effervescentes Compositus, Seidlitz Powder,—(See page 68.)

Potassii Bitartras, Potassium Bitartrate, (Cream of Tartar),—is sparingly soluble in water. Dose, 3j-3j as a purgative; gr. xx-3j as a diuretic. Is a constituent of *Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus* (see next page).

Potassii Sulphas, Potassium Sulphate,—Dose, gr. xx-3 ss, well diluted.

Sodium Salts. Those generally employed are as follows:—

Sodii Sulphas, Glauber's Salt,—Dose, 3 ij-3j. Soluble in water.

Sodii Phosphas, Sodium Phosphate,—Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ ij— $\frac{3}{2}$ j, as a purgative; gr. xx—xl as an alterative. Has some pronounced cholagogue action, especially on children in 3 to 10-grain doses. Acts gently, and has little or no taste.

DRASTIC PURGATIVES.

Jalapa, Jalap,—the tuberous root of *Ipomoea Jalapa*, a Mexican plant of the nat. ord. Convolvulaceæ. Contains 15 to 20 per cent. of the official Resin, which is composed of two resins, *Jalapin* and *Convolvulin*, the latter being the most active of the two.

Extractum Jalapæ,—gr. ij—x. *Resina Jalapæ*,—gr. ij—x.

Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus, (Pulvis Purgans),—has of Jalap 35, Potassium Bitartrate 65. Dose, gr. x— $\frac{3}{2}$ j.

Scammonium, Scammony,—a resinous exudation from the root of *Convolvulus Scammonia*. Contains a Resin, which consists chiefly of *Jalapin*, the active principle, probably identical with the *Convolvulin* of Jalap.

Resina Scammonii, Resin of Scammony,—Dose, gr. iij—x. Is a constituent of the Compound Extract of Colocynth. (See below.)

Oleum Tiglii, Croton Oil,—a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Croton Tiglum*. Contains several fatty and volatile acids, one of which is called *Tiglinic Acid*. Dose, m $\frac{1}{3}$ —ij, in pill of bread-crumb, emulsion or tincture.

Cambogia, Gamboge,—a gum-resin from *Garcinia Hanburii*, from Siam. *Pilule Catharticae Compositæ*, Compound Cathartic Pills. (See under COLOCYNTH, below.)

Colocynthis, Colocynth,—the fruit of *Citrullus Colocynthis*, the “bitter cucumber,” a vine of the nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ, which also includes *Ecballium Elaterium*, *Cucurbita Pepo*, and *Bryonia alba*. (See below.) Colocynth contains an active, purgative glucoside, *Colocynthin*;—also *Colocynthitine*, which is soluble in ether, insoluble in water, and not purgative.

Extractum Colocynthidis,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ —ij. Not used alone.

Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum,—has of the Extract 16, Aloes 50, Cardamom 6, Resin of Scammony 14, Soap 14, and Alcohol 10 parts. Dose, gr. v—xx.

Pilule Catharticae Compositæ, Compound Cathartic Pills,—have of the preceding 8, Calomel 6, Ext. of Jalap 3, Gamboge $1\frac{1}{2}$, Water to make 100 pills. Dose, j—ij.

Elaterinum, Elaterin,—a neutral principle from *Elaterium*, a substance deposited by the juice of the fruit of *Ecballium Elaterium*, the “squirting cucumber,” nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. (See above.) Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$.

Trituratio Elaterini, Trituration of Elaterin,—10 per cent., with Sugar of Milk. Dose, gr. ss—j.

CHOLAGOGUE PURGATIVES.

Podophyllum, May-apple,—the rhizome and rootlets of *Podophyllum peltatum*, the Mandrake, (nat. ord. Berberideæ). Its active principle is a Resin which is official, and is a compound of several resins. It probably contains also the alkaloid *Berberine*.

Extractum Podophylli,—gr. v—x. *Ext. Podophylli Fl.*,—mij—xxx.
Resina Podophylli, Podophyllin,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ —j in pill.

Leptandra, Culver's Root,—the rhizome and rootlets of *Veronica virginica*. Contains a Resin, and a glucoside, also *Saponin*, tannin, etc. The *Lepandrin* of the shops is an impure resin.

Extractum Leptandrae Fluidum,—Dose, mij— $\frac{1}{2}$ j.

Iris, Blue Flag,—the rhizome and roots of *Iris versicolor*. The *Iridin* of the shops is an impure oleo-resin precipitated from an alcoholic solution.

Extractum Iridis Fluidum,—Dose, mij— $\frac{1}{2}$ j.

Extractum Iridis,—Dose, gr. j—v. **Iridin*,—Dose, gr. j—iii or v.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite, Calomel,—Dose, gr. j—x. (See page 78).

Hydrargyrum cum Creta, Gray Powder,—Dose, gr. ss—iv. (See p. 78).

Massa Hydrargyri, Blue Mass, Blue Pill,—Dose, gr. ij—x. (See page 78.)

Aloës, *Rhubarb*, *Jalap*, *Scammony*, *Sodium Sulphate* and *Phosphate*, and many other hepatic stimulants, may be classed with the cholagogue purgatives:—as also all cathartics which act upon the duodenum, and prevent the absorption of the once-secreted bile;—such being *Baptisin*, *Colocynth*, etc.

Action of the various Cathartics. The *Laxatives* simply relax and unload the intestinal canal, without causing active purgation, or increase of the intestinal secretions. *Saline Purgatives* produce watery stools, by increasing secretion and stimulating peristalsis. *Drastic Purgatives* cause violent action of the bowels, in large doses setting up enteritis and symptoms of irritant poisoning. Those which excite a copious flow from the intestinal mucous membrane are called *Hydragogue Purgatives*, some of which belong to the drastic group (*Elaterium*, *Gamboge*), and some to the saline (*Potassium Bitartrate*). *Cholagogue Purgatives* are those which remove bile from the body, chiefly by causing increased peristalsis of the duodenum, and thus preventing the reabsorption of the bile therein. The *Mercurial Purgatives* are now

believed not to affect the secretion of bile, but they markedly stimulate the excrementitious glands situated in the lower part of the ileum.

Therapeutics. Cathartics are indicated for the purposes of—unloading the bowels of fecal matter or offending materials,—depletion of the vascular system in many diseases,—promotion of absorption in general dropsy, ascites, etc.,—revulsion in inflammation of the brain, etc.,—elimination of the products of the retrograde metamorphosis,—lowering of the temperature in fever,—lowering of the blood-pressure,—and excitation of the pelvic circulation. For the last purpose Aloes is the only agent used. *Castor Oil* is much used, and abused, especially in the puerperal state, where it is very apt to produce hemorrhoids. The leaves of the plant applied to the breasts, as a poultice, are said to promote the secretion of milk. *Croton Oil*, though a powerfully drastic agent, is one of the most manageable and easily administered purgatives, by reason of the smallness of the dose required.

The various agents, enumerated under this title, have other actions and uses besides that of catharsis, but the limitations of this volume prevent their discussion. Two, which seem to merit separate consideration, are *Bryonia* and *Baptisia*, which are described in the following pages.

BRYONIA,—Bryony.

Source and Composition. The root of *Bryonia alba* and of *Bryonia dioica*, European perennial vines of the nat. ord. Curcurbitaceæ. Its active principle is the bitter glucoside *Bryonin*. Dose of the root, gr. x-xxx.

Preparations. Only one is official, viz.:—

Tinctura Bryoniae,—*Bryonia-root 1, Alcohol 9.* Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ v— $\frac{3}{2}$ ss.

**Bryonin*,—as a drastic purgative, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$. Poisonous in dose of gr. iiij—iv.

Physiological Action. *Bryonia* is violently irritant to the mucous and serous membranes; taken internally it has caused fatal gastritis and enteritis; introduced into the pleura it has produced fatal pleurisy with fibrinous effusion. It is a drastic purgative, a powerful diuretic, and very depressant to the heart. It produces cerebral, hepatic and renal congestion, with bilious symptoms, (even severe jaundice,) and vesical tenesmus.

Therapeutics. *Bryonia* was formerly used as a hydragogue cathartic, but in that respect it is now superseded by *Jalap*. By many practitioners it is highly praised in the second stage of serous inflammations, to limit the extent of the effusion and to promote its absorption. For this, small repeated doses are required. In—

Pleuritis and Pericarditis,—it is useful, (after Aconite has reduced the pyrexia,) to check the effusion and aid its absorption.

Rheumatism,—for the painful and stiff joints, after their swelling has been reduced by other measures, it is often an efficient remedy.

Headaches, of “biliary” type, with vomiting,—it is an efficient remedy.

Dropsies,—an infusion of *Bryonia* will remove the accumulated fluid, by its cathartic and diuretic action.

Epilepsy, Mania and Hysteria,—*Bryonia* is of ancient repute.

*BAPTISIA,—Wild Indigo.

Source and Composition. The root-bark of the indigenous plant *Baptisia tinctoria*, or Wild Indigo, a member of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It contains an alkaloid and a resin, neither of which have been examined critically. *Baptisin*, so-called, is an impure resinoid, obtained by precipitation from the alcoholic extract.

Preparations.

**Tinctura Baptisiae*, Tincture of *Baptisia*,—Dose, m_v—xxx.

**Baptisinum*, *Baptisin*,—the resinoid. Dose, gr. j—v.

Physiological Action. *Baptisia*, in full doses, is an energetic emetic-cathartic, and may excite severe inflammation of the gastro-enteric mucous membrane. Its taste is acrid and bitter; and in small doses it acts as a cholagogue laxative. Having decided power as a hepatic stimulant, thus promoting the secretion of bile,—and also increasing, as it does, the peristaltic action of the small intestine, and the secretions of the intestinal glands, thereby preventing the reabsorption of bile, through the entero-hepatic circulation, by sweeping it onward,—*Baptisia* has all the qualities necessary for an efficient cholagogue. It has considerable power as an antiseptic, and also as an alterative vulnerary.

Therapeutics. The use of *Baptisia* in medicine is based chiefly on its cholagogue and alterative action. It may be employed both locally and internally. In—

Gangrenous Ulcers and Sores, also in obstinate wounds and ulcers,—it is an excellent application, either in decoction or as a poultice.

Low Fevers form its chief field as an internal remedy,—especially in the first stage of typhoid, and in those continued fevers of no particular type, but usually considered mild cases of typhoid, or “gastric fever” by the laity. In these affections, drop doses of a fresh tincture hourly, have proven of signal benefit.

Feverish Colds of aged people, and in incipient febrile conditions, where the tongue is coated, and there is a sensation of sinking at the stomach, with entire anorexia,—*Baptisia* does good service,—cleaning the tongue and restoring the appetite.

Hectic Fever of phthisis,—it is reported to be of service in reducing the fever. *Variola*, *Epidemic Dysentery*, *Scarlet Fever*, and *Typhus*,—are diseases in which *Baptisia* has been employed with benefit.

ANTHELMINTICS.

Santonica, Levant Wormseed,—the unexpanded flower-heads of *Artemesia pauciflora*. Contains *Santonin*, a crystalline neutral principle.

Santoninum, *Santonin*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ —v, as per age, with Calomel.

Trochisci Santonini,—each troche contains gr. ss of *Santonin*. Dose, j—v, as per age.

Spigelia, Pinkroot,—the root of *Spigelia marilandica*, the Carolina Pink. It contains a bitter principle, a volatile oil, tannin, etc.

Extractum Spigeliae Fluidum,—Dose, m_x—3 ij, as per age.

Aspidium, *Filix-mas*, Male Fern,—the rhizome of *Dryopteris Filix-mas* and *D. marginalis*. Contains *Filicic Acid*, a green, fatty Oil, a Volatile Oil, etc.

Oleoresina Aspidii,—Dose, m_x—3 j. This has caused death.

Chenopodium, American Wormseed,—the fruit of *Chenop. ambrosioides*.

Oleum Chenopodii,—Dose, m_v—xv, thrice daily, then a cathartic.

Granatum, Pomegranate,—the bark of the root of *Punica granatum*. Contains *Punico-tannic Acid* and an active liquid alkaloid, *Pelletierine*.

**Decoctum Granati* (3 ij ad Oj),—Dose, 3 ij—iv every hour, up to Oj.

**Pelletierinæ Tannas*,—Dose, gr. v—xx, followed by a cathartic.

Cusso, Kousso, (Brayera),—the female inflorescence of *Ilagenia abyssinica*. Contains a principle, *Koussin*, which by itself is apparently inert.

Extractum Cusso Fluidum,—Dose, 3 ij—3 j, in water.

Oleum Terebinthinæ, Oil of Turpentine,—(See under its own title),—Dose, 3 ss—ij, combined with a purgative, as Castor Oil.

Kamala, Rottlera,—the glands and hairs from the capsules of *Mallotus Philippensis*. Dose, 3 j—iij.

Pepo, Pumpkin-seed,—the seed of *Cucurbita pepo*. Dose, 3 ij in emulsion, or three half-3 doses of the Expressed Oil, followed by a cathartic.

Quassia, *Aloe*, also **Carbolic Acid**, gr. xx ad Oj aquæ,—as injections against the *Oxyurus Vermicularis* (thread-worm).

The Anthelmintics used against the *Ascaris Lumbricoides* (round-worm) are Santonin, Chenopodium, and Spigelia ;—those against the *Oxyurus Vermicularis* (thread-worm) are the same, aided by injections of weak decoctions of Quassia or Aloe, or Carbolic Acid, gr. xx ad Oj aquæ ;—those against the *Teniae* (tape-worms) are Aspidium, Granatum, Cusso, Kamala, Pepo, and Turpentine. Chloroform is sometimes used as a taeniasfuge, and with very great success, in $\frac{3}{2}$ j doses in $\frac{3}{2}$ j of mucilage, for an adult, followed by $\frac{3}{2}$ j of Castor Oil.

DIURETICS.

REFRIGERANT DIURETICS.

Potassium Salts, (See page 66),—especially the Acetate, Bitartrate, Carbonate, Citrate and Nitrate. They should be largely diluted with water, that fluid of itself having very considerable diuretic power.

Potassii Acetas, Potassium Acetate,—Dose, gr. x—xxx.

HYDRAGOGUE DIURETICS.

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Sweet Spirit of Nitre,—(See page 137) ;—is diuretic in a dose of $\frac{3}{2}$ ij—iv, but is generally employed as an adjuvant to more powerful agents of the same class.

Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita,—contains 3 per cent. of it.

Digitalis, Foxglove, (See page 104),—as a diuretic, gr. iij of the powdered drug daily, in divided doses, increased by a grain daily. The infusion may be used in corresponding doses. A poultice of $\frac{3}{2}$ j of the fresh leaves, over the abdomen, for eight hours, will also be efficient.

Infusum Digitalis, Infusion of Digitalis,—Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss—j, twice daily.

Scilla, Squill, (See page 112),—Dose of the powdered drug, gr. j—iji.

Tinctura Scilleæ,—Dose, m_v —xxx. *Acetum Scilleæ*,—Dose, m_x — $\frac{3}{2}$ j.

Scoparius, Broom, (See page 111),—also its alkaloid *Sparteine*.

**Decoctum Scoparii*, ($\frac{3}{2}$ j to the pint),—Dose, $\frac{3}{2}$ j every 3 hours.

**Sparteine Sulphas*, Sparteine Sulphate,—Dose, as a diuretic, gr. j—iji, thrice daily; for cardiac action, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$.

Strophanthus, (See page 107),—Dose, of the tincture (1 in 20) m_v —x, or m_{ss} —ij, frequently repeated; of *Strophanthin*, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{6}$.

Cimicifuga, (See page 109),—Dose of the tincture, m_{xv} — $\frac{3}{2}$ j.

Convallaria, (See page 110),—Dose of the infusion, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss—ij.

Cocaine, (See page 126),—Dose of the Hydrochlorate, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$.

Caffeine, (See page 128),—the Citrated Caffeine in doses of gr. v.

Hydrargyrum, (See page 78). The Mild Chloride a very efficient diuretic, especially in cardiac affections; dose, gr. ss-j. The Hydrarg. cum Creta, with Pulv. Digitalis and Pulv. Scillæ, gr. j of each, in pill thrice daily, is a classical and efficient diuretic.

STIMULANT DIURETICS.

Apócynum, Canadian Hemp,—the root of *Apócynum cannábinum*. Is a valuable diuretic in doses of gr. xv; in larger doses it is a hydragogue cathartic and an emetic. It has been used with benefit in anasarca and ascites. The active principle, *Apocynin*, is a good expectorant in $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ -grain doses.

Buchu, the leaves of *Barosma betulina* and other species of Barosma. Contains a Volatile Oil, and perhaps *Barosmin*, a bitter principle.

Extractum Buchu Fluidum, m_x-3j. **Infusum Buchu*, 3 ss-ij.

Capsicum, Cayenne Pepper,—the fruit of *Capsicum fastigiatum*. Contains *Capsicin*, a peculiar liquid principle; also a Volatile Alkaloid.

Oleoresina Capsici, m_j-v. *Tinctura Capsici*, m_x-3j.

Extractum Capsici Fl., m_v-3 ss. *Emplastrum Capsici*.

Chimaphila, Pipsissewa,—the leaves of *Chimaphila umbellata*. Contain *Chimaphilin*, a crystalline principle, also *Arbutin*, Tannin, etc.

Extractum Chimaphilæ Fluidum,—Dose, 3 ss-ij.

Copaiba, Balsam of Copaiba,—the oleo-resin of various species of *Copaifera*. Contains a Volatile Oil and a Resin composed chiefly of *Copaibic Acid*. Differs from the true balsams in that it contains no *Cinnamic Acid*.

Massa Copaiæ, Dose, gr. x-3j. *Oleum Copaiæ*, Dose, m_v-xv.

Cubeba, Cubeb,—the unripe fruit of *Piper Cubeba*. Contains *Cubebin*, a neutral principle, a Volatile Oil which may be separated into *Cubebene*, a camphor, and *Cubeben*; also a Resin which contains *Cubebic Acid*.

Oleoresina Cubebæ, m_v-xxx. *Oleum Cubebæ*, m_v-xx.

Tinctura Cubebæ, 3 ss-ij. *Trochisci Cubebæ*, j-ij.

Extractum Cubebæ Fluidum, m_v-xxx.

Juniperus, Juniper,—the fruit of *Juniperus communis*. Contains *Juniperin*, a non-crystalline principle, also a Volatile Oil, etc.

Oleum Juniperi, m_v-xx. *Spiritus Juniperi*, Dose, 3j-iv, or 3j.

Spiritus Juniperi Compositus, Gin,—Dose, 3j-iv, or 3j.

Oleum Cadini, Oil of Cade, Empyreumatic Oil of Juniper,—locally.

Matico, the leaves of *Piper angustifolium*. Contain a Volatile Oil and a Resin, also *Artanthic Acid*, and Tannin.

Extractum Matico Fluidum, 3 ss-ij. *Tinctura Matico*, 3 ss-ij.

Pareira, Pareira Brava,—the root of *Chondodendron tomentosum*. Contains *Buxine*, an alkaloid principle, also called *Cissampeline*, or *Pelosine*.

Extractum Pareiræ Fluidum,—Dose, 3 ss-j.

Piper, Black Pepper, the unripe fruit of *Piper nigrum*. Contains *Piperin*, a feeble principle (official), also a Resin and an Essential Oil.

Oleoresina Piperis, m ¼-j. *Piperinum*, *Piperin*,—Dose, gr. j-x.

Taraxacum, Dandelion,—the root of *Taraxacum officinale*. Contains two principles,—*Taraxacin*, bitter, amorphous; and *Taraxacerin*, crystalline. The French call it “ Pissenlit.”

Extractum Taraxaci,—gr. v-xxx. *Extr. Taraxaci Fl.*,—3j-3j.

Uva Ursi, Bear-berry,—the leaves of *Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi*. Contain Tannic and Gallic acids, and three principles—*Arbutin*, neutral, bitter, crystalline; *Ericolin*, bitter, amorphous; and *Ursone*, neutral, tasteless, and crystalline. Dose of the powdered leaves, gr. x-3j.

Extractum Uvæ Ursi Fluidum,—Dose, m x-3j.

Zea, Corn Silk, (*Stigmata Maydis*),—the styles and stigmas of *Zea Mays*, the Maize or Indian Corn. It is diuretic, demulcent and antiseptic, and is highly recommended in cystitis, as a mild diuretic in cardiac and renal affections, and as a corrective of nocturnal incontinence of urine. Dose, of the fluid extract, 3j-ij.

Physiological Action of Diuretics. *The Refrigerant Diuretics* modify rather than increase the urine, and exercise a sedative action upon the heart and circulation. Used to excess they depress the heart and impoverish the blood. Potassium Chlorate is a decided renal irritant, and should never be used as a diuretic. *Hydragogue Diuretics* increase the water of the urine largely, and in general act by raising arterial pressure, either—(a) throughout the body, or (b) locally in the kidneys. This they accomplish in various ways, direct and indirect,—increasing the action of the heart,—contracting the efferent vessels so as to raise the pressure in the glomeruli,—dilating the afferent vessels, etc. The *Stimulant Diuretics* are largely eliminated by the kidneys, and act upon the entire genito-urinary mucous membrane by local irritation, which in excess causes inflammation and symptoms of a violent character, as strangury, bloody urine, etc. All the members of this group should be used with great caution.

Therapeutics of Diuretics. These agents are employed in medicine for certain definite purposes, viz. :—(1), to remove fluid from the tissues and cavities of the body in cases of dropsy ;—(2), to promote the elimination of waste-products and other poisons from the blood ;—(3), to maintain the action of the kidneys ;—and (4), to dilute the urine, and to alter morbid conditions of that excretion. For the last-named purpose, the best agent is Distilled Water, acidulated with CO₂. For use in—

Dropsies from Cardiac Disease,—the most efficient diuretics are Digitalis and its congeners, also Caffeine, Squill, etc., which act on the general vascular system. Their action is always aided by a little Massa Hydrargyri.

Dropsy from Renal Disease,—Broom, Juniper and Nitrous Ether, are the most reliable diuretics.

Dropsy from Cirrhosis of the Liver,—Copaiba is the best of the diuretics, when the kidneys are healthy.

Elimination of Waste-products from the blood,—Potassium salts, especially the Nitrate and Bitartrate,—also Juniper, Caffeine, etc.

As Adjuvants to Diuretics, when pressure on the uriniferous tubules, or venous congestion, prevent their action,—paracentesis abdominis, purgation, cupping over the loins, and even venesection, are often necessary to start the action.

TURPENTINE, PITCH, TAR, ETC.

A Turpentine is an oleo-resinous exudation, liquid or concrete,—consisting of a *Resin* combined with a particular Oil, named *Oil of Turpentine*, (C₁₀H₁₆),—and generally procured from various species of the nat. ord. Coniferae, (cone-bearers). Two Turpentines are official, viz.:—

Terebinthina, Turpentine,—a concrete oleo-resin obtained from *Pinus australis*, the “yellow pine,” and from other species of *Pinus* (nat. ord. Coniferae). Tough, yellow masses, of terebinthinate odor and taste. Dose, as a stimulant, antispasmodic or diuretic, gr. v–xxx;—as an anthelmintic, 3 ij–iv.

Terebinthina Canadensis, Canada Turpentine, Balsam of Fir,—is a liquid oleoresin, obtained from *Abies balsamea*, the “silver fir” or “balm of Gilead,” (nat. ord. Coniferae). A viscid, yellowish liquid, on exposure drying into a transparent mass, completely soluble in ether, chloroform or benzol. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Unofficial Turpentines.

***Chian Turpentine**,—from the *Pistaceæ Terebinthus*, a small larch, growing in Chio and Cyprus. Dose, gr. iij–v.

***Venice Turpentine**,—from the *Larix Europæa*, or European larch, procured as a viscid liquid in Switzerland. Is not the “Venice Turpentine” of commerce, which usually consists of resin dissolved in oil of turpentine.

***Thus Americanum**, Common Frankincense, (B. P.),—the concrete turpentine which is scraped off the trunks of *Pinus Australis* and *Pinus Taeda*, Southern States of N. America. An ingredient of the Emplastrum Picis of the B. P.

Preparations of Turpentine.

Oleum Terebinthinae, Oil of Turpentine,—commonly called “Spirits of Turpentine.” Is soluble in 3 volumes of alcohol, and takes fire when in contact with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids. It is a mixture of several hydrocarbons, each having the same formula as itself, viz.— $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Oleum Terebinthinae Rectificatum, Rectified Oil of Turpentine,—is the preparation which should be dispensed for internal use. Dose, as a stimulant or diuretic, m_v -xv, in emulsion, 3 to 6 times daily; as a cathartic or anthelmintic, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss or more, combined with other cathartics. A little glycerin and Oil of Gaultheria will disguise the taste.

Linimentum Terebinthinae, Turpentine Liniment,—has 35 of the oil with 65 of Resin Cerate.

***Oleum Pini Sylvestris**, Oil of Scotch Fir, (B. P.),—a colorless liquid obtained by distilling the fresh leaves of *Pinus sylvestris* (nat. ord. Coniferæ). Used externally, and by inhalation.

Derivatives of Turpentine.

Resina, Resin, Colophony,—is the residue left after distilling off the volatile oil from turpentine; the portion of turpentine which is fixed by oxidation; consisting in greater part of *Abietic anhydride*, ($C_{44}H_{62}O_4$).

Ceratum Resinæ, Resin Cerate, Basilicon Ointment.

Emplastrum Resinæ, Resin Plaster, Adhesive Plaster.

Terebenum, Terebene, $C_{10}H_{16}$,—is a hydrocarbon obtained by the oxidation of oil of turpentine by means of sulphuric acid. A colorless liquid, of hot taste, soluble in alcohol. Dose, m_v -xx on sugar, or suspended in $\frac{3}{2}$ ss of water by the aid of gr. xx of light carbonate of magnesium.

Terpin Hydras, Terpin Hydrate,—is the hydrate of the diatomic alcohol Terpin (Terebinthene), obtained by distilling oil of turpentine with an alkali. Dose, gr. v-x.

Analogues of Turpentine.

Juniperus, Juniper,—the fruit of *Juniperus communis*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Coniferæ. (See *ante*, page 213).

Sabina, Savine,—the tops of *Juniperus Sabina*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Coniferæ, resembling Red Cedar (*Juniperus virginiana*), but of smaller size and having larger fruit. Dose, gr. v–x.

Extractum Sabinae Fluidum,—Dose, ℥v–xv.

Oleum Sabinae, Oil of Savine,—C₁₀H₁₆,—isomeric with oil of turpentine, Dose, ℥j–v.

Thuja, Arbor Vitæ,—the fresh tops of *Thuja occidentalis*, or Arbor Vitæ, a tree of the nat. ord. Coniferæ. Contains a volatile oil, which is given in doses of ℥j–v. A saturated tincture may be used in drachm-doses.

***Oleum Succini**, Oil of Amber,—a volatile oil obtained by the destructive distillation of Amber (Succinum), which is a fossil resin, occurring in alluvial deposits in Bohemia, etc., and thought to be the exudation of *Pinites succinifer*, an extinct coniferous tree. Dose, gtt. v–x.

Pix, Pitch,—is a resinous exudation from the stem of certain trees of the genera *Pinus* (Pine) and *Abies* (Fir and Spruce);—and may also be obtained by the evaporation of wood-tar. [See *Pix Liquida* below]. The two following varieties are official, viz.:—

Pix Burgundica, Burgundy Pitch,—the prepared, resinous exudation of *Abies excelsa*, Norway spruce, nat. ord. Coniferæ. Hard, brittle, opaque masses, very fusible, readily soluble in glacial acetic acid. Used for plasters. Is composed of an amorphous Resin, mixed with *Oil of Turpentine*, and other isomeric oils, and *Abietic Acid*.

Pix Liquida, Tar,—is an empyreumatic oleoresin, (a “bituminous liquid,” B. P.), obtained by the destructive distillation of the wood of *Pinus palustris*, and of other species of *Pinus*, (nat. ord. Coniferæ). A thick, viscid, semi-fluid, of brownish-black color, acid reaction, slightly soluble in water, soluble in oils, alcohol, and in solution of potassa or soda. It consists of *Pyroligneous Acid*, methyl alcohol, acetic acid, *Creosote*, toluene, xylene, and other hydrocarbons; also oily bodies, especially the *Oil of Tar*;—and *Pyrocatechin*, a crystalline principle, which gives it its granular appearance. Dose, gr. x, several times daily, up to 3 ij in the 24 hours.

***Pix Canadensis**, Canada or Hemlock Pitch,—the prepared, resinous exudation of *Abies Canadensis*, the hemlock spruce of the U. S. and Canada, nat. ord. Coniferæ. It is somewhat softer than the preceding. [For *Extract of Pinus Canadensis*, see page 89.]

Preparations of Tar and Pitch.

Oleum Picis Liquidae, Oil of Tar,—a volatile oil distilled from tar, and containing a great variety of compounds, including hydrocarbons, phenols,

paraffin, etc., among the phenols being Creosote and Carbolic Acid. Is used locally and as an atomized inhalation.

Syrupus Picis Liquidae, Syrup of Tar,—strength $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of Tar. Dose, 3*j*-iv. Is merely a sweetened tar-water.

Unguentum Picis Liquidae, Tar Ointment,—has 50 per cent. of Tar.

Emplastrum Picis Burgundicae,—has 80 p. c. of Burgundy Pitch.

Emplastrum Picis Cantharidatum, Cantharidal Pitch Plaster, Warming Plaster, —has of Cerate of Cantharides 8, Burgundy Pitch to 100.

Physiological Action. The agents enumerated in the foregoing list belong to the nat. ord. Coniferæ, (cone-bearing), and resemble each other very closely in their general actions. *The Turpentines* are all diuretic, stimulant, antispasmodic, rubefacient, hemostatic and anthelmintic; in large doses irritant, producing gastro-enteritis and ulceration of the intestinal mucous membrane; and in toxic dose they are paralyzant to the nerve-centres in the cerebrum, cord and medulla. Externally applied they are rubefacient, and highly antiseptic. Their virtues are wholly due to their volatile oil, the *Oil of Turpentine*, which is extremely active. Its vapor inhaled causes nasal and bronchial irritation, headache, and perhaps bloody urine and strangury, sneezing, a tight sensation about the eyes and dyspnoea. In small doses internally, it stimulates the vaso-motor centres, causing a rise of arterial tension;—but larger doses paralyze the same and lower the blood-pressure accordingly; affecting the nerve-centres in the cerebrum, spinal cord and medulla, in the order stated, causing diminution of voluntary movement, then lowered reflex action, and lastly slowed respiration. It is excreted by the various channels of elimination, especially by the kidneys and the lungs, which are stimulated to increased action by small doses; but after large ones the kidneys suffer particularly, the urine being suppressed, pain in the lumbar region, burning in the urethra, hematuria and strangury.

Tar resembles the turpentines in its action, and as it contains both Creosote and Carbolic Acid, it has some qualities which are referable thereto. *Pith* is a cutaneous stimulant. *Thuja* and *Savine* are irritant and may produce abortion, their oils being frequently used for that purpose. Savine is supposed to congest the pelvic viscera in women. *Juniper* is a stimulant diuretic of considerable activity in disease, but does not seem to increase the flow of urine in health. Its oil acts similarly to turpentine, but is more efficient upon the kidneys.

Therapeutics. The external uses of these agents will be considered under the title RUBEFACIENTS further on. Internally, they have many applications; but, on account of their great activity as internal remedies, they are not very manageable, and hence are not popular medicines. In—

Hemorrhages from the mucous membranes, as that of the intestines in typhoid fever,—Oil of Turpentine is a very efficient hemostatic, in doses of $\text{m}_x\text{-}3j$ every hour or two, and the action carefully watched.

Phosphorus Poisoning,—the oldest Oil of Turpentine, (containing ozone), is an efficient antidote, preventing the formation of phosphoric acid, and converting the phosphorus into an insoluble substance resembling spermaceti. The new oil is useless.

Hysterical Affections,—Turpentine is an efficient antispasmodic, especially when used in combination with Ether (1 part to 3).

Tape-worm,—Oil of Turpentine is an efficient taeniafuge, if given in large doses ($\mathfrak{Z}j\text{-}ij$), with Castor Oil to insure its rapid passage through the intestinal canal, in order that it may not be absorbed.

Septic Fevers, as puerperal, erysipelas, etc., also in yellow fever, and pneumonia,—Oil of Turpentine is a valuable stimulant to the cardiac and vaso-motor centres.

Pulmonary Affections, such as bronchitis, acute and chronic; laryngitis, emphysema, phthisis with tendency to hemorrhage, etc.,—Turpentine, Terpin, Terebene, and Tar, are very useful agents, being employed by inhalation as well as internally, as stimulating expectorants and antiseptics.

Dropsy,—Juniper as a diuretic, cautiously when kidneys are diseased, and generally combined with other diuretics.

Papillomata in general are specifically controlled by Thuja, especially warts having a narrow base and a pendulous body; a strong tincture being applied locally, and used internally, in five-drop doses twice daily, at the same time.

EMMENAGOGUES.

Manganum, Manganese (see page 56)—the *Black Oxide* (Dioxide), in doses of gr. ij, also *Potassium Permanganate*, gr. j thrice daily.

Tanacetum, Tansy,—the leaves and tops of *Tanacetum vulgare*.

**Oleum Tanaceti*, Oil of Tansy,—Dose, $\text{m}_j\text{-}iiij$.

**Infusum Tanaceti*, Tansy Tea,— $\mathfrak{Z}j$ ad Oj. Dose, $\mathfrak{Z}j\text{-}ij$.

Hedeoma, Pennyroyal,—leaves and tops of *Hedcoma pulegioides*.

Oleum Hedeomæ, Oil of Pennyroyal,—Dose, $\text{m}_{ij}\text{-}x$.

Sabina, Savine,—the tops of *Juniperus Sabina*. (See page 217.)

Oleum Sabinæ, Oil of Savine,—Dose, $\text{m}_j\text{-}v$.

***Ruta**, Rue,—the leaves of *Ruta graveolens*. *Oleum Rutæ*, $\text{m}_j\text{-}v$.

Thuja,—the tops of *Thuja occidentalis*,—(See *ante*, page 217),—Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ j.v
of the Oil, thrice daily.

Caulophyllum, Blue Cohosh,—is the rhizome and rootlets of *Caulophyllum thalictroides*, an indigenous plant, known to the Indians as “squaw-root.” It is said to produce intermittent contractions of the gravid uterus, and to have diuretic, emmenagogue and antispasmodic powers. It is highly recommended in rheumatism of the hands and fingers, spasmodic dysmenorrhœa, and pain about the uterine region. Dose, gr. v–xx. *Caulophylin* is an impure resin, precipitated by water from an alcoholic extract.

Ferrum, Iron (See page 54 *et seq.*),—is used as a tonic emmenagogue.

Cantharis, Cantharides, Spanish Flies,—the insect *Cantharis vesicatoria*.
(See under next title, RUBEFACIENTS, etc.)

Quinine, has considerable emmenagogue power, by direct action as a stimulant upon the uterus itself. Dose, gr. xx–xxx, as ecbolic; smaller doses, (gr. v), frequently repeated, as an emmenagogue.

Acidum Boricum, Boric (Boracic) Acid,—also Sodium Borate (Borax), the latter in doses of ten grains thrice daily.

Strychnina, Strychnine,—as a spinal stimulant, and equalizer of the circulation. (See page 99.) Dose, of the sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ – $\frac{1}{20}$.

Purgatives,—among which *Aloës* is the most efficient, determining the blood to the pelvic viscera. (See page 206.)

Sinapis, Mustard, (See under next title),—as poultices, hot baths, or hot stapes, to pelvic region, and thighs.

Baths,—Hot foot, thigh and hip-baths at time of the expected period, in connection with medicinal treatment.

Action and Uses of Emmenagogues. As explained on page 41, agents which promote menstruation may be arranged in two groups, according as they act by *Direct* stimulation of the uterine and ovarian apparatus,—or by *Indirect* means, as the correction of anaemia, of disturbed pelvic circulation, etc. The latter group is the one which should receive preference in the treatment of amenorrhœa, with occasional aid from the direct agents, which work by irritation, and must, therefore, be employed with great caution. The *Essential Oils* of Tansy, Pennyroyal, Rue, Thuja, Savine, etc., are much employed by the laity, for emmenagogue and abortifacient purposes; and with great danger, for they can only set up uterine contractions by reflex action from the irritation they produce in the gastro-intestinal tract. *Sabina* is believed to have more specific action on the uterus than the other agents

named with it. It is supposed to congest the pelvic viscera in women, and is held by some authorities to be the most powerful, and at the same time the safest emmenagogue in the *materia medica* (Phillips). The *Black Oxide of Manganese* has been recently announced as an emmenagogue, as have also *Potassium Permanganate*, *Indigo*, the *Biniodide of Mercury*, and *Oxalic Acid*, each one being highly praised by its advocates.

TOPICAL AGENTS.

RUBEFACIENTS AND EPISPASTICS.

Sinapis, Mustard,—the seeds of *Sinapis alba* and *Sinapis nigra*.

Oleum Sinapis Volatile, m $\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{4}$.

Linimentum Sinapis Compositum. } All made from Black Mustard.
Charta Sinapis, Mustard paper.

Composition of the Mustards.

SINAPIS ALBA contains—	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>Sinalbin.</i></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td rowspan="2"><i>Acrinyl Sulpho-cyanate</i> is the rubefacient principle,—produced by reaction between these two in the presence of water.</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Myrosin</i>, a ferment.</td></tr> </table>	<i>Sinalbin.</i>	{	<i>Acrinyl Sulpho-cyanate</i> is the rubefacient principle,—produced by reaction between these two in the presence of water.	<i>Myrosin</i> , a ferment.
<i>Sinalbin.</i>	{	<i>Acrinyl Sulpho-cyanate</i> is the rubefacient principle,—produced by reaction between these two in the presence of water.			
<i>Myrosin</i> , a ferment.					
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>Sinapine</i>, an alkaloid.</td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td rowspan="2"><i>Allyl Sulpho-cyanide</i>, the Volatile Oil of Mustard, produced by reaction between these two in the presence of water.</td></tr> <tr> <td>A bland, fixed Oil.</td></tr> </table>	<i>Sinapine</i> , an alkaloid.	{	<i>Allyl Sulpho-cyanide</i> , the Volatile Oil of Mustard, produced by reaction between these two in the presence of water.	A bland, fixed Oil.
<i>Sinapine</i> , an alkaloid.	{	<i>Allyl Sulpho-cyanide</i> , the Volatile Oil of Mustard, produced by reaction between these two in the presence of water.			
A bland, fixed Oil.					
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>Erucic or Brassic Acid.</i></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td></td></tr> </table>	<i>Erucic or Brassic Acid.</i>	{		
<i>Erucic or Brassic Acid.</i>	{				
SINAPIS NIGRA contains—	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>Sinigrin</i> (Pot. Myronate).</td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Myrosin</i>, a ferment.</td></tr> </table>	<i>Sinigrin</i> (Pot. Myronate).	{		<i>Myrosin</i> , a ferment.
<i>Sinigrin</i> (Pot. Myronate).	{				
<i>Myrosin</i> , a ferment.					
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>Sinapine</i>, an alkaloid.</td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>A bland, fixed Oil.</td></tr> </table>	<i>Sinapine</i> , an alkaloid.	{		A bland, fixed Oil.
<i>Sinapine</i> , an alkaloid.	{				
A bland, fixed Oil.					
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><i>Erucic or Brassic Acid.</i></td><td rowspan="2">{</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td></td></tr> </table>	<i>Erucic or Brassic Acid.</i>	{		
<i>Erucic or Brassic Acid.</i>	{				

Pix Burgundica, Burgundy Pitch,— } See *ante*, page 217.

***Pix Canadensis**, Hemlock Pitch,— }

Emplastrum Picis Burgundicæ, Burgundy Pitch Plaster.

Emplastrum Picis Cantharidatum, Cantharidal Pitch Plaster.

Pix Liquida, Tar,—an empureumatic oleo-resin. (See *ante*, page 217.)

Oleum Picis Liquide, Oil of Tar,—soluble in alcohol.

Camphora, Camphor. (See page 119.)

Linimentum Camphoræ, Cotton-seed Oil 8, Camphor 2.

Linimentum Saponis, Soap-liniment,—Soap 7, Camphor 4½, Oil Rosemary 1, Alcohol 75, Water q. s. ad 100.

Terebinthina, Turpentine. (See page 215.)

Oleum Terebinthinae, Oil of Turpentine, Spirits of Turpentine,—is soluble in 3 volumes of alcohol. (See *ante*, page 216.)

Linimentum Terebinthinae, Turpentine Liniment,—has of the oil 35 parts with Resin Cerate 65.

Cantharis, Cantharides, Spanish Flies,—the beetle *Cantharis vesicatoria*, an insect of the order Coleoptera.

Tinctura Cantharidis, ℥vj–xx.
Ceratum Cantharidis.

Collodium Cantharidatum.
Emplas. Picis Cantharidatum.

Capsicum,—is the fruit of *Capsicum fastigiatum*, Cayenne Pepper, a plant of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, to which Belladonna, Stramonium, Hyoscyamus and Dulcamara also belong. Contains an alkaloid resembling Coniine in odor, and a thick, red liquid, *Capsicin*, which is the active principle. Capsicum in powder is often adulterated with red lead.

Tinctura Capsici,—Dose, ℥vj–3j, *Extr. Capsici Fl.*, ℥vj–xxx.

as a gargle 3 ss-ij in 3 vj. *Emplastrum Capsici*,—is a most

Oleoresina Capsici,—Dose, ℥vj–v. excellent plaster.

Menthol, Peppermint Camphor,—(See *ante*, page 194).

EPISPASTICS.

Cantharis, Cantharides, (See above), in some one of its forms, is the agent in general use for the purpose of blistering. Other efficient epispastics are—

Mezereum.

*Euphorbium.

Glacial Acetic Acid.

Stronger Ammonia Water,—the confined vapor.

Volatile Oil of Mustard.

PUSTULANTS.

Oleum Tigliae, Croton Oil,—(See *ante*, page 207).

Antimonii et Potassii Tartras, Tartar Emetic,—(See page 71).

Physiological Action. The action of irritants upon the circulation of an inflamed part is very similar to that of heat or cold, in that the result of either application is the relief of tension in the vessels, and consequently the relief of pain and decrease of inflammation. Heat acts directly, dilating the capillaries of the collateral circulation, and thereby diverting the current from the

inflamed area. *Cold* acts indirectly, causing reflex contraction of the afferent vessels, and diminishing the supply of blood to the inflamed part. *Irritants* cause dilatation of the vessels of the part to which they are applied, but contraction of the vessels in other parts of the organism, especially in those parts or organs which have a nervous connection with the part or organ irritated. *Counterirritation* acts upon this principle, and to be most effectual, should not be applied directly over the organ inflamed, or even too near it, lest it should increase the congestion instead of diminishing it. By increasing the activity of the circulation in their immediate vicinity, counterirritants also promote the reabsorption of inflammatory products; and when employed for this purpose they should be applied directly over the organ or tissue affected.

Therapeutics. Counterirritation, when intelligently employed in accordance with the above-mentioned principles, is an exceedingly efficient and valuable measure for (*a*) the relief of pain,—(*b*) the decrease of local inflammation,—and (*c*) the reabsorption of inflammatory products. Hence its applications are very numerous, and its area of employment a very wide one, admitting only the citation of a few instances to serve as illustrations. In—*Pericarditis*,—a blister upon the thoracic wall, at some distance from the praecordia, will help to lessen congestion and consequently to lower the inflammation.

Pericardial Effusion,—to promote absorption, the blister should be placed directly over the praecordia.

Pneumonia,—to promote reabsorption after consolidation, a blister directly over the affected part, or an energetic rubefacient.

Neuralgia, of superficial nerves,—may be controlled by blisters over the painful nerve;—or over the spinal column at the “tender point” corresponding to the intercostal nerve affected;—or to the heel in sciatica. The actual cautery is often still more efficient.

Vomiting from any cause,—is always helped by a blister or a rubefacient application over the epigastrium.

Chronic Ulcers,—vesicants locally, about the site of the ulcer, have a curative influence in many cases resisting ordinary treatment.

Joint Effusions, or thickening,—the only treatment of any value is that by vesicants or the actual cautery, in the vicinity of the affected part.

Acute Rheumatism,—blisters around the joints are of great value not only for the local inflammation, but also for the general disease, upon which they often have a curative influence.

Chronic Bronchitis and Pleurisy,—pustulants over the chest, in order to keep up a continuous moderate irritation.

EMOLLIENTS AND DEMULCENTS.

Petrolatum, Petrolatum, (commonly called Vaseline, Cosmoline, Petroleum Ointment, etc.),—is a mixture of hydrocarbons, chiefly of the marsh-gas series, obtained from petroleum by distilling off the lighter portions and purifying the residue. It is insoluble in water, soluble in boiling alcohol, ether, chloroform, oils, etc., and is official in three forms, viz. :—

Petrolatum Liquidum, Liquid Petrolatum.

Petrolatum Molle, Soft Petrolatum,—melts at 104° - 113° F.

Petrolatum Spissum, Hard Petrolatum,—melts at 113° - 125° F.

Mel, Honey,—is a saccharine secretion deposited in the honey-comb, by *Apis mellifica*, the honey bee, an insect of the order Hymenoptera. Honey consists of a strong aqueous solution of mixed dextrose and levulose, the sum of which, known as “glucose,” amounts generally to 70 or 80 per cent.

Mel Despumatum, Clarified Honey,—is Honey warmed, skimmed and strained, with 5 per cent. of Glycerin added.

Mel Rosæ, Honey of Rose,—contains 88 per cent. of clarified honey.

**Oxymel* (B. P.),—Honey 40, Acetic Acid 5, Water 5.

Linum, Linseed, Flaxseed,—the seed of *Linum usitatissimum*, Flax, a cultivated plant of the nat. ord. Linæ. Contains much mucilage in the covering of the seeds, and in the seed itself $\frac{1}{4}$ th to $\frac{1}{3}$ d by weight is the oil, *Oleum Lini*, Flaxseed or Linseed Oil, which is obtained by expression without the use of heat. *Linseed-meal* is the powdered cake, remaining after the oil has been expressed.

Oleum Lini, Linseed Oil, (See *ante*, page 52).—Dose, ad libitum.

**Infusum Lini*, Linseed or Flaxseed Tea, (B. P.),—has of Linseed 150 grains, Liquorice-root 50 grains, infused in 10 ounces of boiling water for 2 hours, and strained. Dose, indefinite.

Linimentum Calcis, Lime Liniment (Carron Oil),—has equal vols. of Limewater and Linseed Oil, shaken together.

Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus, Hydrous Wool Fat (Lanolin),—See *ante*, page 52, under OILS AND FATS, for this and Cod-liver Oil, Cotton-seed Oil, Cacao-butter, and others.

**Ichthyolum*, Ichthyol,—See *ante*, page 73, under SULPHUR.

Physiological Action and Therapeutics. The substances, of which the above are only a few examples, have a medicinal action which is chiefly mechanical, forming a smooth and soft coating to an inflamed mucous membrane or to a portion of the skin denuded of its epidermis, protecting it from irritation by the air, and permitting the process of repair to proceed unchecked

by any external interference. Some of them, in addition, soften and relax the tissues (emollients), thereby lessening tension, and consequently relieving pain. *Flaxseed* is the favorite material for *poultices*, which are simply local baths, conveying heat and moisture to the part. It has the additional quality of being emollient, due to its mucilaginous and oleaginous constituents; and hence is one of the most efficient agents of the class to which it belongs. *Linseed Oil* is frequently applied to burns, scalds, eczematous eruptions, etc., either by itself, or with lime-water, as in the old-fashioned "Caron Oil," now replaced by *Linimentum Calcis*. Internally, in doses of $\frac{3}{ij}$ morning and evening, it has been highly spoken of as a cure for hemorrhoids. *Honey* is chiefly used as a vehicle, and as an ingredient of gargles. It is laxative in full doses. A mixture of honey and vinegar (official in the B. P. as *Oxymel*) is a favorite remedy for colds and sore throats. *Petrolatum*, known commercially as *Cosmoline*, *Vaseline*, etc., is a valuable protective, and an excellent basis for ointments, having no acridity, and no liability to turn rancid. It mixes readily with the alkaloids, the phenol compounds, and many other active agents; but it does not penetrate the skin as readily as animal fats and fixed oils, (for which see page 52, *ante*.)

MEMORANDA ON NEW REMEDIES

and other agents not mentioned in the preceding pages.

**Adonis Vernalis*,—is a plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, (which contains *Aconite*, *Pulsatilla*, *Podophyllum*, etc.). It contains a glucoside named *Adonidin*, which acts almost exactly like *Digitalin*, but is much more powerful, and without any cumulative property. It has been used largely in Europe for cardiac failure due to organic lesion, but is thought to be less certainly beneficial in valvular diseases than *Digitalis*. Besides its power as a cardiac tonic, it is also diuretic, and is very liable to produce vomiting and diarrhoea. The Infusion ($\frac{3}{ss}$ - \frac{ij} of the root to $\frac{3}{vj}$ of water) may be given in doses of $\frac{3}{ss}$ every 2-4 hours, or *Adonidin* itself, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{3}$, four to six times daily.

**Apiolum*, *Apiol*,—is a non-volatile, oily liquid, of green color, acid reaction, and pungent taste, extracted from the fruit of *Petroselinum sativum*, Parsley (nat. ord. Umbelliferæ). It is probably a mixture of several substances, and is used in France as a remedy for intermittents and the amenorrhœa of anaemia, in one dose of gr. xv. As sold here it is generally inert as an emmenagogue, but very active as an article of commerce.

* **Boldus**, Boldo,—the leaves and stems of *Peumus Boldus*, a Chilean shrub. It is chiefly used as a substitute for quinine, and as a tonic for cases of chronic hepatic torpor. In S. America it is used for gonorrhœa and chronic cystitis. Dose of tincture ($\frac{1}{2}$) ℥_{x-xx}.

* **Cascara Amarga**, Honduras bark,—is the bark of a Mexican tree used as an alterative in syphilis and various skin affections. It is certainly a very powerful tonic, but the use of alcohol and tobacco is said to counteract its usefulness. Dose, of the fluid extract, \mathfrak{Z} ss-j.

* **Cereus**, (*Cactus Grandiflorus*,)—is highly recommended in functional disorders of the heart, and in cardiac dyspnoea. Dose of fluid extract, gtt. x-xx.

* **Chaulmoogra Oil**, from seeds of *Gynocardia odorata*,—is credited with a few cures of leprosy, and is recommended as an external application in scaly eczema, psoriasis, syphilitic skin diseases, chronic rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis, and tabes mesenterica. Dose, gtt. v-x, in capsules, or *Gynocardic Acid*, which is less nauseous, in doses of gr. ss-ijj.

Chrysarobinum, Chrysarobin,—is a mixture of proximate principles extracted from *Goa-powder*, a substance found in cavities of decay in the trunk of *Andira Araroba*, a Brazilian tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It is often improperly named “Chrysophanic Acid,” and, used locally, it produces diffuse dermatitis, often followed by follicular and furuncular inflammation. It is a useful application in psoriasis and vegetable parasitic diseases, but should not be used over a large surface at one time.

Unguentum Chrysarobini,—strength 10 per cent.

* **Damiana**,—the leaves of the Mexican plant *Turnera aphrodisiaca*, is the popular aphrodisiac now with the charlatans who advertise “manhood restorers.” It is probably a stimulant diuretic, a bitter tonic, and, in sufficient doses, a purgative. Reports vary much as to its aphrodisiac powers. Dose, of fluid extract, \mathfrak{Z} j-ij, up to \mathfrak{Z} j daily.

Eriodictyon, Eriodictyon (Yerba Santa),—the leaves of *Eriodictyon glutinosum*, a Californian shrub of the nat. ord. Hydrophyllaceæ. It is an excellent expectorant, usefully employed in bronchial and laryngeal affections, and covers the taste of Quinine in a remarkable manner. Dose, of the fluid extract, \mathfrak{Z} ss-j; of an elixir or Syrup, \mathfrak{Z} j-ij. When employed as a vehicle for the cinchona alkaloids, about \mathfrak{Z} j is necessary for each 10 or 15 grains.

* **Erythrophlœum**, Casca Bark, (Sassy Bark, Ordeal Bark),—is the bark of *Erythrophlœum Guinense*, an African tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ; used by the negroes as an ordeal in witchcraft trials. When used in quantity,

it causes severe cephalgia, nausea and vomiting, narcosis and death. It is used in Africa as a remedy for intermittents, dysentery and colic;—and in England it is believed to resemble Digitalis in its action on both the circulation and the renal secretion. It contains an alkaloid, *Erythrophlaeine*, which seems to combine the properties of both Digitalin and Picrotoxin, causing convulsions like the latter agent. It has been used with benefit in dilated heart, and in mitral disease and dropsy. Dose of the tincture (1 in 10), $\text{m}_v\text{-x}$; of the watery extract, gr. ss-j.

* **Fuchsin**, Magenta, Rosanilin Hydrochlorate,—is an anilin dye occurring in brilliant crystals with a green lustre, and is said to have a remarkable influence in albuminuria with oedema, diminishing the quantity of albumen in all cases, and arresting it entirely in many. Dose, gr. j-ijj thrice daily, in pill. Full doses have produced salivation, vomiting, diarrhoea, etc., and when thrown into the veins it has caused tremor, staggering gait, albuminuria, and even fatty degeneration of the kidneys,—symptoms possibly due to the presence of arsenic or anilin as impurities.

* **Hydrangea**, (*Hydrangea Arborescens*).—The root of this plant has long been used by the Cherokee Indians in calculous affections, and is of decided utility in these disorders, promoting the removal of gravel, relieving pain, etc. Dose of fluid extract, 3 ss-ij; of decoction, 3 j-ij.

Hydrogen Dioxide, H_2O_2 ,—is official in the aqueous solution, *Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidii*, which contains about 3 per cent. of the pure dioxide, corresponding to about 10 volumes of available oxygen. When fresh, it is one of the most powerful oxidizing agents known. In contact with a suppurating surface it generates a white foam, the result of its action on pus. Used internally it imparts oxygen to the blood, improves digestion and relieves spasm of the respiratory apparatus. Dose of the *Aqua*, 3 j-ijj diluted with 3 to 4 of water.

* **Jequiriti**,—the seeds of *Abrus precatorius*, an Indian plant of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, which are made into a lotion by macerating 155 grains of them in powder in 17 fluid ounces of cold water, and filtering. It rapidly produces a purulent or croupous conjunctivitis, in severity proportionate to the number of applications, which, on subsiding, is found to have destroyed old granulations, and other formations, as pannus, corneal ulcers, etc. The seeds are very poisonous, and their application to the eye is a dangerous procedure, the resulting inflammation being often uncontrollable.

* **Kava-Kava**, root of *Piper methysticum*,—is intoxicant, diuretic and motor-depressant. A moderate dose is tonic and stimulant. It is highly

recommended in gout, gonorrhœa, chronic gleet and obstinate cystitis. Dose, of root or fluid extract, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss-j.

* **Lippia Mexicana**,—is recommended as a sedative expectorant in various bronchial affections, especially in coughs due to catarrhal inflammation of the respiratory passages. It is a creeping shrub of the nat. ord. Verbenaee, and contains a volatile oil named *Lippiol*. Dose, of the tincture, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss-j.

* **Manaca, Franciscea uniflora**,—is advertised as a purgative, diuretic, emmenagogue and anti-syphilitic, but especially as a remedy for acute and chronic rheumatism. Dose of fluid extract, $\frac{m}{v}-\frac{3}{2}$ j, several times a day.

* **Myrtus Chekan**, a Chilian plant;—is recommended as an expectorant in bronchitis, winter cough, etc., also in chronic cystitis and catarrhal affections of other mucous membranes. Dose, of the fluid extract, $\frac{3}{2}$ j- $\frac{3}{2}$ ss.

* **Piperazinum, Piperazin**, $C_4H_{10}N_2$,—is a synthetical basic compound formed by the action of Ammonia upon Ethylene Bromide, and occurs as a white, crystalline powder, readily soluble in water. It liquefies when exposed to the air, from which it greedily absorbs water and CO_2 . With uric acid it forms the most soluble known urate, requiring but 50 parts of water for its solution, while lithium urate requires 368 of water to dissolve it. Piperazin is non-toxic, non-irritant to mucous membranes, is readily absorbed from the stomach and circulates in the blood unchanged. It readily neutralizes and dissolves gouty deposits, facilitating their removal from the tissues. Dose, gr. v-x,—in gout a minimum of gr. xv daily in carbonated water, with an equal quantity of Phenocoll Hydrochloride added thereto when there is much pain and fever.

* **Piscidia Erythrina, Jamaica Dogwood**,—has been introduced as a substitute for Opium, being anodyne, hypnotic and narcotic, sialogogue, diaphoretic and mydriatic. It lowers reflex action, and arterial tension after a brief rise, weakens the heart and causes death by asphyxia. It is a good hypnotic and anodyne. Dose, of the fluid extract, $\frac{3}{2}$ ss-j cautiously.

* **Saccharinum, Saccharin**,—is a derivative of *Toluene*, a coal-tar product, from which it is prepared by a complicated process. Its chemical title is *Benzoyl-sulphonic-imide*, and it occurs as a white, amorphous powder, of very sweet taste, soluble in alcohol and in ether (difference from Sugar), sparingly in cold water, more so in hot water. It is an efficient antiseptic, and is said to be 220 times sweeter to the taste than sugar. It has no injurious action on man, and is a useful substitute for sugar in cases of diabetes, but has no curative action upon that disease.

* **Sanitas**,—is a disinfecting solution obtained by the action of water upon oxidized turpentine, its active principle being *Hydrogen Dioxide*. It is not poisonous, and does not stain the linen,—two qualities which strongly recommend it.

* **Tonga**,—is a preparation imported from Fiji, consisting of root-fibres, leaves and inner bark of some plants, believed to be *Raphidophora vitiensis* and *Premna tatiensis*. From this a fluid extract is prepared which has proved very efficient in 3*j* doses ter die, for neuralgia.

* **Verbascum Thapsus**, Mullein Plant,—is being highly praised as a substitute for Cod-liver Oil in phthisis and other wasting diseases. It is used in infusion, 3*iv* of the fresh leaves in a pint of fresh milk, thrice daily.

Viburnum Prunifolium, Black Haw, (nat. ord. Caprifoliaceæ),—is a sedative and tonic to the uterine and ovarian nerve-centres. It is used as an anti-abortive, and in uterine congestion, ovarian irritation, irregular menstruation with dysmenorrhœa and menorrhagia. The fluid extract is official, and may be given in doses of m_{xx} —3*ij*, with aromatics, nervous sedatives, Cannabis Indica or Morphine. *Viburnum Opulus* is highly valued by those who have used it as a remedy for uterine and other abdominal pains. Its preparations are used in the same doses as the other. Though not generally classed among emmenagogues, being rather uterine sedatives, these agents often promote the menstrual flow by relieving pain and irritation of the ovaries at the period.

PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

Extemporaneous Prescriptions are formulæ written by the physician on the instant (*ex tempore*), to meet the requirements of individual cases.

A prescription should begin with the name of the person for whom it is designed, and the date on which it is written. Then follows the Latin word *Recipe*, usually abbreviated by the sign **R**, and signifying “Take,” or “Take thou;” next the names and quantities of the ingredient to be used, which are also expressed in Latin; then the directions to the compounder, followed by the directions to the patient, the last being now usually expressed in English; and finally the signature of the prescriber.

A prescription then has four component parts, viz. :—

SUPSCRIPTION,—which consists of the name of the party for whom it is designed, the date, and the sign **R**—signifying “Take thou.”

INSCRIPTION,—the body of the prescription, consisting of one or more of the following subdivisions, viz.—the

Basis,—or chief ingredient.

Adjuvant,—to assist the action of the basis.

Corrective,—to correct some injurious quality of the other ingredients.

Vehicle or excipient,—to give it a suitable form.

SUBSCRIPTION,—the directions for the compounder, usually expressed in contracted Latin.

SIGNATURE,—the instructions for the administration of the medicine, in English or Latin, followed by the signature of the prescriber.

A prescription may, however, contain the basis alone, or the basis with the adjuvant, or the basis with a simple vehicle or diluent. A single ingredient may serve a double or a treble office, as the Aromatic Syrup of Rhubarb with Quinine, in which the syrup serves an adjuvant to increase the action of the quinine, as an excipient to cover the taste, and as a vehicle to facilitate the administration of the dose directed. Again, the basis may need no aid in doing its work, and may require no corrective of its action, nor any special vehicle. On the other hand, there is no limit to the number of ingredients that may be used, provided that the prescriber has a clear idea of something to be accomplished by each one, and also provided that there is no chemical or medicinal incompatibility between them. Formerly prescriptions were very complex, and contained a great many curious and incongruous ingredients. As Dr. Phillips well says, “the tendency of the present age is toward mono-rather than poly-pharmacy, and prescriptions with the orthodox *adjuvans* and *corrigenes* are less frequently seen than formerly.” There is danger, however, in carrying this simplicity too far, for there is no doubt but that proper combinations of medicines will often produce effects for the patient’s good, which could not be obtained from the use of any one remedy.

Procedure in Writing a Prescription. The first step is to write the name of the patient, the date, and the sign R. Then the title of each ingredient should be written in Latin and in the genitive case, except when only a certain number of an ingredient is to be used the ingredient should be in the accusative case, as for example, “*Vitellum unum*,—one Yolk-of-egg.” Next the quantity of each ingredient sufficient for one dose should be mentally determined, and multiplied by the number of doses which the mixture, etc., is to contain, and the result set down in signs and Roman numerals opposite the designation of each article. Directions to the pharmacist and for the patient being added, and the prescriber’s name or initials being affixed, the prescription is completed. Frequently, the ingredients and their quantities for but one dose, in pill, powder, suppository, etc., are named, with instructions to make a certain number after the formula prescribed. When an unusually large dose of any poisonous drug is prescribed,

it is customary to underline the quantity, so as to call the attention of the compounder to the fact that the large dose is ordered intentionally.

An Example will perhaps make the foregoing more comprehensible, and at the same time serve to indicate the style of writing usually employed. The following formula is that ordered in the U. S. Pharmacopœia for the preparation known as "*Black Draught*," but officially styled the *Compound Infusion of Senna*; approximate weights and measures being substituted for the pharmacopœial metric weights.

<i>For Mrs. Gray.</i>	<i>July 7th, 1894.</i>	<i>SUPSCRIPTION.</i>
<i>Recipe, Take,—</i>		
(Basis.) { <i>Sennæ, semiunciam,</i> <i>Of Senna, half an ounce,</i>		
	{ <i>Magnesii Sulphatis,</i> <i>Of Magnesium Sulphate,</i>	
(Adjuvant.) { <i>Mannæ, and unciam unam,</i> <i>Manna, of each an ounce,</i>		<i>INSCRIPTION.</i>
	{ <i>Feniculi, drachmam unam,</i> <i>Of Fennel, one drachm,</i>	
(Corrective.) { <i>Aquaæ Bullientis fluiduncias octo,</i> <i>Of Boiling Water, eight fluid-</i>		
(Vehicle.) { <i>ounces.</i>		
<i>Macera per horam in vase clauso, deinde cola.</i>		<i>SUBSCRIPTION.</i>
<i>Macerate for an hour in a closed vessel, then strain.</i>		
<i>Signa,—Mark or Write, thus—A wineglassful every</i>		<i>SIGNATURE.</i>
<i>four hours 'till it operates.</i>		
	<i>T. F. Wood, M. D.</i>	

Abbreviated in the style usual among physicians, the above prescription would read as follows, viz.:—

<i>For Mrs. Gray.</i>	<i>July 7th, 1894.</i>
R. <i>Sennæ,</i>	<i>3ss.</i>
<i>Magnesti Sulph.,</i>	
<i>Mannæ,</i>	<i>aa 3j.</i>
<i>Feniculi,</i>	<i>3j.</i>
<i>Aquaæ Bull.,</i>	<i>3svij.</i>
<i>Mac. per hor. in vase clauso, deinde cola.</i>	
<i>Sig.—A wineglassful every four hours, 'till it operates.</i>	
	<i>Wood.</i>

As the result of the above is nearly identical with the official preparation, we might write the same prescription more simply, as follows,—

R. *Infusi Sennæ Compos., 3vij,*

with the proper superscription and signature; this being the manner of prescribing the official preparations.

It will be noticed that in the above analysis the term "basis" covers two ingredients; but it is obvious that either of them might be considered the principal agent, and the other one classed as an adjuvant.

"These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the object of Asclepiades, *curare cito, tute et jucunde*; in other words, to enable the basis to cure quickly, safely and pleasantly." (Pareira.)

Another Example will illustrate the mental operations which should always be followed by a prescriber; for no matter how good a memory he may have, he will surely make a grievous mistake some day if he follow the practice of writing prescriptions from memory. Furthermore, the unscientific character of the latter habit will, when appreciated, prevent any educated physician from indulging in it. Every prescription should be written with a definite purpose in view, consequently the mind of the prescriber should weigh each step carefully, and should avoid all slavish subjection to ready-made formulæ.

Suppose, then, that we wish to order for Miss Graham an emulsion of Castor Oil, flavored and sweetened so as to make it less disagreeable to the taste than it naturally is. If the ingredients were simply mixed together, as in the previous example, the result would be an unsightly preparation, consisting of sweetened and flavored water with the oil floating on top. So we require that the process of emulsification be first accomplished, by which the oil is minutely subdivided and suspended in the water, by the aid of the emulsifier, which may be any viscid excipient, as gum, soap, or yolk-of-egg. Taking the last-named for the emulsifying agent, we would begin by writing down in order the following terms, as stated in *italics*, *viz.*—

For Miss Graham.

June 10th, 1894.

B. (Take thou—)

Olei Ricini, (of Oil of Castor),

Vitellum, (Yolk-of-egg),

Tere bene simul: dein adde—(Rub well together; then add—)

Having gone so far, we begin to think of an agreeable vehicle, and choosing from the many Syrups at our disposal that of Ginger, and from the flavored Waters that of Cinnamon, we write further for these as the ingredients to be added, thus—

Syrupi Zingiberis, (of Syrup of Ginger),

Aqua Cinnamomi, (of Cinnamon-Water).

The ingredients are now all entered upon the prescription, but their respective quantities have not yet been decided on. We proceed, then, by first taking into consideration the total quantity of the medicament required,—which, in this case, as the preparation is intended to purge the patient, need not embrace more than one or two doses. As it is well to provide for a repe-

tition of the dose, in case the medicine should not act sufficiently, we will decide upon two doses in all. Now, the average adult dose of Castor-oil is about a tablespoonful, or half-an-ounce, and as we want two such doses we insert the sign and numeral f $\frac{3}{4}$ j, or simply $\frac{3}{4}$ j, opposite the title of the oil, which is written in the genitive case. But to emulsify it properly we need about one-half as much of the emulsifying agent, and we may express this by writing for half-an-ounce of yolk-of-egg, or for the yolk of one egg, or for one yolk-of-egg, which weighs about half-an-ounce. This would be expressed in Latin by either of the following methods, viz.:—

- Vitelli semi-unciam*, (3ss). One half-ounce of Yolk-of-egg.
Vitellum ovi unius, (j). The Yolk of one egg.
Vitellum unum, (j). One Yolk-of-egg.

As the word *Vitellus* means Yolk-of-egg, we may omit the word *Ovi*, and accepting the latter as the best style, insert the numeral j opposite the word *Vitellum*, which is properly in the accusative case. The whole quantity so far specified is one ounce and a half, and if we add two and a half ounces of diluent, we shall have a four-ounce mixture, or the full of a regular-sized bottle, as found in the shops. There being considerable viscosity already present in the emulsion we do not need much syrup, so we assign to the Syrup of Ginger the odd half-ounce, leaving two ounces of the Water to make up the total bulk of four fluid-ounces.

The prescription now only requires for its completion that the subscription and signature be added. We proceed to admonish the dispenser by telling him to mix the ingredients together, and therefore write the word “*misce*,” or the abbreviation “*M*” commonly used therefor; and to further point out the nature of the preparation we add, “*let be made an emulsion*,” or in Latin. “*fiat emulsum*,”—the passive verb taking as predicate-nominative the thing into which the making is to be. The final words “*Label*”—or “*Write thus*”—are expressed by the term “*Signa*,”—followed by the directions for the patient or the person who is to administer the medicine, which should be in English, though they may also be written in Latin. Our completed prescription will stand thus,—

<i>For Miss Graham.</i>	<i>June 10th, 1894.</i>
<i>R. Olei Ricini,</i>	<i>3j.</i>
<i>Vitellum.</i>	<i>j.</i>
<i>Tere bene simul, dein adde—</i>	
<i>Syrupi Zingiberis,</i>	<i>3ss.</i>
<i>Aquaæ Cinnamomi,</i>	<i>3ij.</i>
<i>M. fiat emulsum.</i>	
<i>Sig.—“One-half at once, to be repeated next day if required.”</i>	<i>Potter.</i>

The last entry of the inscription might also be written thus—"Aqua Cinnamomi, quantum sufficiat ad $\frac{3}{4}$ iv," meaning "of Cinnamon-Water as much as may be necessary to [bring the whole quantity to] four ounces,"—usually expressed in contracted style, thus—

Aq. Cinnamomi, q. s. ad $\frac{3}{4}$ iv.

This style is preferred when any of the quantities are approximations, and the final item cannot be exactly stated to secure a certain total. In the foregoing case, the one yolk-of-egg might measure a little more than the half-ounce assigned to it; but by using the *q. s. ad* style at the end, we make sure of getting a total of exactly four fluid-ounces.

In more complicated prescriptions, the mode of reasoning is precisely the same; practice, care, and knowledge of the whole subject being necessary to the production of those elegant prescriptions which are correctly termed "magistral," as the work of a *magister*, or master of his business.

Metric Prescriptions are written or read with sufficient accuracy, by considering a gramme as equal to 15 Troy grains, and a cubic centimeter (or milliliter) as being equal to 15 minimis or one-fourth of a fluid-drachm. All other terms, units or prefixes, belonging to the metric system, may be wholly ignored by both physician and pharmacist. The decimal point after the gramme or the cubic centimeter should always be replaced by a line, so as to avoid errors, which in many cases might prove serious, from the misplacement of a point, the dropping of an ink-spot, or the intrusion of a fly-speck.

The simplest method of writing a prescription in metric terms, is to first write it as though prescribing but *one dose* of each ingredient in grains or minimis and decimals thereof; then by substituting the term "grammes" or "cubic centimeters" for the grains and minimis the prescription is correct for fifteen doses in metric terms. For example,—

	One Dose.	15 Doses Metric.
B.	Quininæ Sulphatis, gr. j.	1
	Strychninæ Sulphatis, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ or 0.016	0.016
	Ext. Glycyrrhizæ Fl., Miv	4
	Syrupi, Mlx	60

This gives a two-ounce mixture approximately, of which the dose would be "a teaspoonful thrice daily."

The above rule will answer for all liquids except those which are very heavy (as Syrups and Chloroform), or very light (as Ether). Measures may be entirely discarded and all fluid quantities expressed in grammes. The average drop of water may be taken as equal to 0.05 c.c., the teaspoonful to 5 c.c., the tablespoonful to 20 c.c., the $\frac{3}{4}$ to 30 c.c (or grammes), and $\frac{3}{4}$ viii to 250 c.c.

Renewals.—It would be advisable for physicians to always write the words "*Non Repetatur*," or some similar direction, on all prescriptions which should not be repeated without their sanction. By so doing they would doubtless cut off a good many renewal charges from the receipts of druggists who would fear the legal consequences of disobeying the mandate. This inconvenience to the drug-seller would be more than compensated for in the protection to the drug-taker, who too frequently carries in his pocket-book a stock of recipes for his various complaints; and in protection to the physician, who by giving up the dispensing of his own medicines has placed it in the power of the druggist to connive at a direct robbery of the just reward of professional skill and knowledge.

Principles of Combination include certain maxims which should never be lost sight of. To prescribe as few remedies as possible, and to order no powerful drug without a distinct idea of its office in the prescription, are, perhaps, the chief; to which may be added another, namely—to give powerful agents by themselves when required for impression on the system.

Medicines are combined for several purposes,—(1), to increase, correct or modify the action of another medicine; (2), to obtain the joint action of two or more diverse remedies; (3), to obtain by chemical reaction a special combination, which is either a new remedy, or which acts as a new remedy; (4), to give a suitable form for administration, or for preservation.

INCOMPATIBILITY.

Incompatibility may be Chemical, Pharmaceutical or Therapeutical, according as the incompatible combination results in chemical decomposition, physical disassociation, or antagonistic physiological action. The first kind may be intentional, for the purpose of obtaining a new substance as the result of the chemical action;—for example, the prescribing Calomel or Corrosive Sublimate with Limewater, to produce respectively the black and yellow Oxides of Mercury.

The Dangers of Incompatibility may in a great measure be avoided by the use of the utmost simplicity in prescribing. The subject can only be glanced at within these pages, but the following simple rules may help the burdened memory of the student and the practitioner.

Never use more than one remedy at a time, if one will serve the purpose.

Never use *Strong Mineral Acids* with other agents, unless you know exactly what reaction will ensue. They decompose salts of the weaker acids, and form ethers when combined with alcohol. Never combine *free acids* with hydrates or carbonates.

Select the simplest solvent, diluent or excipient you know of, remembering that the solvent power of alcohol and of water for their respective substances decreases in proportion to the quantity of the other added.

Generally do not combine two or more soluble salts; for such salts in solution, when brought together, usually exchange their radicles, thereby forming an insoluble compound.

The following more or less insoluble salts will be formed whenever the materials of which they are composed are brought together in solutions; the Hydrates, Carbonates, Phosphates, Borates, Arsenates and Tannates of most earthy and heavy metals and alkaloids, and the metallic Sulphides; the Sulphates of Calcium, of Lead, and the subsalts of Mercury; the Chlorides, Iodides, and Bromides of Bismuth, Silver, Lead, and Mercury; the Iodides of Quinine, Morphine and most alkaloids.

Never order a drug in combination with any of its Tests or Antidotes.

Never prescribe a *Glucoside* (as Santonin, Colocynthin, etc.), in combination with *free acids* or with a substance containing *Emulsin*, as these agents will decompose it.

Aconite should be ordered in water alone, *Corrosive Mercuric Chloride* by itself in water or in simple syrup. The latter drug is incompatible with almost everything, even the Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla being said to decompose it.

Potassium Iodide decomposes most of the metallic salts, and is one of the drugs which are best administered alone.

Resinous Tinctures or Fluid Extracts, (e.g., *Tinct. Cannabis Indicæ*) when combined with aqueous solutions, should always have Acacia or some other emulsifying agent added, to prevent the separation of the resin, which otherwise will be deposited on the sides of the bottle or will float on top of the mixture.

Silver Nitrate and the *Acetate and Sub-acetate of Lead*, though incompatible with almost everything, may be combined with *Opium*, the latter forming with Opium a compound, which, though insoluble, is therapeutically active as an astringent and anodyne lotion. *Silver Nitrate* with *Creosote* forms an explosive compound.

Tannic and Gallic Acids, and substances containing them (as the Astringent Bitters), precipitate albumen, alkaloids and most soluble metallic salts. They may be prescribed with the proto-salts of Iron, but not with its per-salts. *Calumba* is the best vegetable tonic to use with Iron salts, as it contains neither tannic nor gallic acid. *Tannic Acid* precipitates gelatin.

Iodine and the soluble *Iodides* are incompatible with the alkaloids and substances containing them, also with most metallic salts.

Alkalies neutralize free acids, and precipitate the alkaloids and the

soluble non-alkaline metallic salts. *Oxides of the Alkalies* decompose salts of the metals proper, and salts of the alkaloids, precipitating their bases; but the base may be soluble in an excess of the alkali.

Poisonous Compounds may be formed by the admixture of several substances in solution, such as—

Potassium Iodide or the Syrup of the Iodide of Iron.—with Potassium Chlorate.

Potassium Cyanide or Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid,—with Calomel, Bismuth salts, metallic hydrates, carbonates, subnitrates or subchlorides, forming poisonous cyanides.

Explosive Compounds result from mixing powerful oxidizing agents with others which are readily oxidizable. The chief members of these two classes are as follows—

<i>Oxidizers.</i>	<i>Oxidizable or Combustible.</i>
Nitric Acid. Chromic Acid.	Glycerin, Sugar, Alcohols.
Free Hydrochloric Acid.	Oils and Ethers.
Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.	Sulphur and Sulphides.
Potassium Chlorate.	Dry Organic Substances..
Potassium Permanganate.	Phosphorus.

Table of Precipitant Solutions.

The following table shows the most important instances of solutions which mutually precipitate each other, the letter P meaning "forms a precipitate with"—

SOLUTIONS OF—

Pharmaceutical Incompatibility differs from chemical incompatibility in the absence of chemical action, and is generally produced by adding one substance to another which, through differences in solubility, causes a precipitation of solid matter or a separation of part of the liquid. The constituents separated may be active and hence important, or inert and therefore unimportant. Instances of this are—the addition of an acid to a Quinine and Liquorice mixture, resulting in precipitation of the Glycyrrhizin (relied on to cover the taste of the Quinine) by the acid ;—or the use of Quinine, Tincture of Ferric Chloride and Liquorice together ;—or the prescribing of solutions of Chloral and Potassium Bromide with an alcoholic preparation, the Chloral separating to the top as an alcoholate, and therefore dangerously in excess for the first few doses.

When a fluid extract is diluted with a liquid differing in composition from those used in the fluid extracts, the gum, albumen, resin, and mucilage are often separated. In such a case as Fluid Extract of Cannabis Indica the active resin would be thrown out of solution, and floating on top might cause serious symptoms ; but in many other instances the precipitate would be inert and filtration would be in order. Water is the solvent for albuminous, gelatinous, gummy, and saccharine bodies and for a large number of inorganic salts ; while Alcohol is the solvent for volatile oils and resins, gum-resins, resinoids, balsams, and all drugs containing these as their active principles. The solvent power of either Alcohol or Water for their particular substances decreases in proportion to the amount of the other added.

Instances of Pharmaceutical Incompatibility.

Resinous Tinctures or Fluid Extracts with Aqueous solutions.

Tincture of Guaiac with Spirit of Nitric Ether.

Compound Infusion of Gentian with Infusion of Wild Cherry.

Compound Infusion of Cinchona with Compound Infusion of Gentian.

Essential Oils with Aqueous liquids in quantities exceeding 1 drop to 5j.

Fixed Oils and Copiba with Aqueous liquids (except excipients).

Tinctures made with Alcohol with those made with Diluted Alcohol.

Alcoholic Tinctures and Fluid Extracts with Aqueous preparations.

Spirit of Nitrous Ether with strong Mucilages.

Infusions generally with Metallic salts.

Therapeutical Incompatibility arises when two agents are administered together which oppose each other in their action on the human system,—as for instance Belladonna in any form with Physostigma. But in many cases physiological antagonists are designedly prescribed together, one as a guard against the action of the other, as in the hypodermic administration of Morphine guarded by Atropine. The antagonists to each of the active medicinal agents may be found in the preceding pages under their various titles.

Pages 239-240 missing

Abbreviations are in general use in prescription writing, but should be avoided as much as possible. Their lavish use is a sign of the prescriber's ignorance of Latin, they confound the compounder, enhance the chances for error, and are therefore a frequent source of danger to the patient. In the larger works on pharmacy, very full lists of the commonly used abbreviations are given. The following table gives a few examples of the dangers of carelessness in their employment.

Aconit.—may mean either Aconitum or Aconitina.

Ammon.—Ammonia or Ammoniacum.

Ac. Hydroc.—Acidum Hydrochloricum or Acidum Hydrocyanicum.

Aq. Font.—might easily be read Aqua Fortis.

Chlor.—Chlorum, Chloral, or Chloroformum.

Hyd. Chlor.—Hydrate of Chloral, Hydrargyri Chloridum.

Sulph.—Sulphur, Sulphas, Sulphidum, Sulphitum.

Zinc. Phos.—Zinci Phosphas or Zinci Phosphidum.

INDEX.

A BBREVIATIONS, 241

Abietic acid, 217
Abies, 217
Aceta, 12
Acetanilid, 183
Acetic acid, 72
Acetum, 72
Acid, acetic, 72
 arsenous, 58
 benzoic, 180, 197
 boric, 220
 carbolic, 180, 187, 211
 citric, 72
 gallic, 87
 hydriodic, 75, 78
 hydrobromic, 153, 155
 hydrochloric, 50.
 hydrocyanic, 175
 lactic, 49
 mineral, 50
 nitric, 50
 nitro-hydrochloric, 50
 phenic, 187
 phosphoric, 50
 pyrogallic, 87, 180, 189
 salicylic, 180, 191
 sulphuric, 50
 sulphurous, 73
 tannic, 87
 tartaric, 72
 vegetable, 72
Acids, their action, 33, 72
Aconite, 106, 163
Aconitine, 163
Acrinyl sulpho-cyanate, 221
Actea racemosa, 109, 212
Adeps, 51
 lanæ hydrosus, 224

Adonidin, 225
Adonis vernalis, 225
Æther, 137
Agaricus, 161
Alcohol, 132
 Amyl, 132
 Ethyl, 132
 Methyl, 132
 Phenyl, 187
Aldehyde, 133
Alder, 89, 206
Ale, 134
Alkalies, their action, 33
Alkaloids, 12
 liquid, 12, 171
Allyl sulphide, 120
 sulpho-cyanide, 221
Almond oil, 51, 175
Alnus, 89
Aloë, 206, 211
Aloïn, 206
Alteratives, 37
Alum, 97, 202
Alum-root, 89
Alumen, 97
Amber, 217
Ammonia, 70
Ammoniac, 121
Ammoniacum, 121
Ammonium, 70
Amygdala Amara, 175
Amygdalin, 61
Amyl hydrate, 132
 nitrite, 173
Amylene hydrate, 144
Analgesics, 26
Anaphrodisiacs, 41
Anæsthesia, 139

Anæsthetics, 26
 Anæsthetic mixtures, 137, 139
 Anemonic acid, 165
 Anemonin, 165
 An-hidrotics, 41
 Anilin, 180
 Anodynes, 26, 32
 Ant-acids, 33
 Antagonists, 46
 Anthelmintics, 37, 211
 Antidotes (see also Poisoning), 46
 Anti-emetics, 34
 -fat, 86
 -febrin, 183
 -lithics, 40
 Antimonium, 71
 et potass. tartras, 71, 202
 Antiperiodics, 38, 179
 Antiphlogistics, 38
 Antipyretics, 38, 179
 Antipyrin, 180
 Antiseptic oils, 195
 solutions, 80
 Antiseptics, 45, 179
 Antisialics, 32
 Antispasmodics, 26
 Antizymotics, 44, 179
 Aperients, 35
 Aphrodisiacs, 41
 Apiol, 225
 Apocynum cannabinum, 124, 213
 Apomorphine, 147, 202
 Arbor vitæ, 217
 Arbutin, 213, 214
 Argentum, 91
 Argyria, 92
 Aristol, 75
 Aristolochine, 123
 Arnica, 169
 Arnicin, 169
 Arsenic, 58
 Arsenum, 58
 Artanthic acid, 214
 Asafœtida, 120
 Aspidium, 211
 Aspidosperma, 177
 Astringents, 35, 43, 88
 Atropine, 113
 Atrosin, 113
 Aurum, 80

BALSAM, Friar's, 197
 of fir, 215
 Baptisia, 210
 Barberry, 85
 Basham's mixture, 55
 Basilicon ointment, 216
 Baths, 18, 220
 Bear-berry, 214
 Beer, 134
 Belladonna, 113
 Belladonnine, 113
 Bennè oil, 51
 Benzoates, 197
 Benzoin, 197
 Benzosol, 188
 Berberine, 61, 63, 85, 208
 Berberis, 85
 Bhang, 124
 Bismuth, 57
 subiodide, 57
 Bitters, 60
 Bitter tonics, 60
 Black-berry, 89
 draught, 205
 drop, 147
 snake-root, 109
 wash, 78
 Bladder-wrack, 86
 Blisters, 43
 Blood-root, 83
 Blue cohosh, 220
 flag, 208
 ointment, 78
 pill, 78
 stone, 93
 Boldo, 226
 Bolus, 18
 Borax, 68
 Bougies, 18
 Brandy, 133
 Brassic acid, 221
 Brayera, 211
 Bromides, 152
 Bromine, 152
 arsenite, 58
 Bromism, 153
 Bromoform, 153
 Broom, 111, 212
 Brucine, 98
 Bryonia, 209

Bryonin, 209
 Buchu, 213
 Buckthorn, 206
 Butyl-chloral-hydrate, 143
 Buxine, 214

CACAO-Butter, 51, 131
 Cachets, 19
Cactus grandiflorus, 226
Cade, oil of, 213
 Cadmium, 96
Caffeine, 128, 213
Caffeone, 128, 130
Cajuputene bihydrate, 196
Cajuput oil, 196
Cajuputol, 196
Calabar bean, 162
Calabarine, 162
Calamine, 95
Calcium salts, 69
 phosphate, 54
Calomel, 78
Calumba, 61
Calx, 69
 sulphurata, 73
Cambogia, 207
Camphor, 119
Camphora Monobromata, 119
Camphor-cymol, 119
Camphoric acid, 119
Camphretic acid, 119
Cannabene, 124
Cannabin, 124
 tannate, 124, 145
Cannabis Indica, 124
Cantharides, 220, 222
Cantharis, 220, 222
Caproic acid, 169
Caprylic acid, 169
Capsicin, 213, 222
Capsicum, 213, 222
Capsules, 19
Carbon Disulphide, 141
Cardiac sedatives, 31
 stimulants, 30
Carminatives, 34
Caroval, 158
Carron oil, 69, 224
Caryophyllin, 195

Caryophyllus, 195
Casca bark, 226
Cascara Amarga, 226
 Sagrada, 206
Cascarilla, 61
Cascarillin, 61
Castanea, 88
Castor oil, 205, 206
Cataplasma, 19
Catechu, 88
Catechuic acid, 88
Cathartics, 35, 204
Cathartic acid, 205
 pill, 207
Catharto-mannit, 205
Caulophyllum, 220
Caustics, 43
Cerates, 13
Cerebral depressants, 25, 132
 excitants, 25, 119
Cereus, 226
Cerium, 97
Cetaceum, 51
Cevadine, 166
Chalk, 69
Chartæ, 13
Chaulmoogra oil, 226
Chelerythrin, 83
Chelidonic acid, 83
Chelidonium, 83
Chenopodium, 211
Chestnut, 88
Chimaphila, 213
Chimaphilin, 213
Chinicin, 180
Chinoidin, 64
Chinolin, 180, 181
Chittem bark, 206
Chloral, 142
Chloralamid, 143
Chloralism, 145
Chlorine and Chlorides, 198
Chlorodyne, 139, 148
Chloroform, 139
Cholagogues, 35, 36, 208
Chrysarobin, 226
Chrysophanic acid, 226
Churrus, 124
Ciliary excitants, 30
Cimicifuga, 109, 212

Cinchona, 63, 179
 Cinchona-red, 64
 Cinchonidine, 64, 179
 Cinchonine, 64, 179
 Cinchonism, 65
 Cinnamic acid, 213
 Cissampeline, 214
 Citrine ointment, 78
 Classification of Medicines, 24
 Clemen's solution, 58
 Cloves, oil of, 195
 Clysters, 20
 Coccus Indicus, 101
 Coca, 126, 131
 Cocaine, 126, 212
 Cocoa, 131
 Codeine, 147, 148, 150
 Cod-liver oil, 51
 Coffee, 130
 Colchicein, 81
 Colchicine, 81
 Colchicum, 81
 Collodions, 13
 Collunarium, 19
 Collyrium, 19
 Colocynth, 207
 Colocynthis, 207
 Colocynthin, 207
 Colocynthitine, 207
 Colophony, 216
 Columbic acid, 61
 Columbin, 61
 Columbo, 61
 Confections, 13
 Conine, 156
 Conium, 156
 Convallaria, 110, 212
 Convolvulin, 207
 Coördination, 27
 Cupaiba, 213
 Copaic acid, 213
 Copper, 93, 201
 Corn ergot, 102
 silk, 214
 Cornus, 61
 Cornutine, 102
 Corrosive sublimate, 78
 Cosmoline, 224
 Coto bark, 89
 Cotoïn, 89

Cotton-seed oil, 51
 Counter-irritants, 43, 223
 Coxe's hive mixture, 71, 112
 Cranesbill, 88
 Cream of tartar, 66
 Creosote, 188
 Cresol, 187
 Cresylic acid, 188
 Creta, 69
 Croton-chloral, 143
 eluteria, 61
 oil, 207
 tiglum, 207
 Cubeb, 213
 Cubeben, 213
 Cubebene, 213
 Cubebic acid, 213
 Cubebin, 213
 Cuca, 126, 131
 Culver's root, 208
 Cupri acetas, 93
 arsenis, 58
 sulphas, 93
 Cuprum, 93
 ammoniatum, 93
 Curare, 158
 Cusso, 211
 Cutaneous irritants, 43
 Cymene, 196
 Cymol, 62, 196

DAMIANA, 226
 Da idelion, 214
 Daphnin, 85
 Daturine, 117
 Deadly nightshade, 113
 Decoctions, 14
 Deliriants, 25
 Demulcents, 44, 224
 Dental anodynes, 32
 Dentifrices, 31
 Deodorants, 45
 Dewees' carminative, 205
 Dialysed iron, 55
 Diaphoretics, 41
 Digestion-ferments, 47
 Digitalein, 105
 Digitalin, 105
 Digitalis, 104, 212

Digitonin, 105
 Digitoxin, 105
 Diluents, 40
 Diospyros, 89
 Discus, 19
 Discutients, 38
 Disinfectants, 45
 Dispensatory, 11
 Diuretics, 39, 212
 Dogwood, 61, 228
 Donovan's solution, 58
 Dover's powder, 148, 203
 Drastics, 35, 207
 Dragée, 19
 Draught, 20
 Drink, 21
 Drugs, 11
 Duboisia, 118
 Duboisine, 118
 Durande's solvent, 138

EAR, 29

Ecbolics, 42
 Ecboline, 102
 Ecgonine, 126
 Elaterin, 207
 Elaterium, 207
 Electuaries, 19
 Elixirs, 14
 Emetics, 34, 201
 Emetine, 203
 Emmenagogues, 41, 219
 Emollients, 44, 204
 Emulsin, 61
 Emulsions, 14, 20
 Enemata, 20
 Enzymes, 45
 Epidermic absorption, 23
 Epispastics, 43, 222
 Epsom salt, 206
 Ergot, 102
 Ergotine, 102
 Ergotinic acid, 102
 Ericolin, 214
 Eriodyction, 226
 Errhines, 30
 Erucic acid, 221
 Erythrophlöeum, 226
 Erythroxylon, 126

Escharotics, 43
 Eserine, 162
 Ether, 137
 Ethyl acetate, 137
 aldehyde, 133
 bromide, 137
 carbamate, 143
 hydrate, 132
 iodide, 137
 nitrite, 137, 174
 oxide, 137
 sulphate, 137
 Eucalyptol, 62, 196
 Eucalyptus, 62, 196
 Eugenol, 195
 Euphorbium, 222
 Europhen, 75
 Evacuants, 201
 Excipients, 20
 Expectorants, 30
 Explosive compounds, 237
 Extracts, 14

FAT, Hydrous wool, 224

Fats and oils, 51
 Fermentation, 45
 Ferrum, 54, 220
 Filicic acid, 211
 Filix mas, 211
 Fir, 216
 Fish-poison, 101
 Flaxseed oil, 51
 Fleming's tincture, 163
 Fluid extracts, 14
 Fomentations, 20
 Foods, 37
 Foxglove, 104, 212
 Fowler's solution, 58
 Frangula, 206
 Frankincense, 216
 Fruits, 205
 Fuchsin, 227
 Fucus vesiculosus, 86
 Fusel oil, 132

GADUIN, 52

Galactagogues, 43
 Galactophyga, 43
 Galla, 88

- Gamboge, 207
 Gargarysma, 20
 Gastric sedatives, 34
 tonics, 32
 Gaultheria, 195
 Gaultherilen, 195
 Gelsemic acid, 157
 Gelsemine, 157
 Gelsemium, 157
 Genitive case-endings, 239
 Gentesic acid, 60
 Gentian, 60
 Gentianin, 60
 Geranium, 88
 Gin, 134, 213
 Glauber's salt, 206
 Glonoinum, 173
 Glucosides, 15
 Glycerin, 52
 Glycecol, 20
 Glycerites, 15
 Goa-powder, 226
 Gold, 80
 Golden seal, 63
 Goulard's extract, 94
 Grain-spirit, 132
 Granatum, 88, 211
 Granule, 20
 Gray powder, 78
 Grindelia, 176
 Guaiacic acid, 82
 Guaiacol, 188
 Guaiaconic acid, 82
 Guaiacum, 82
 Guaiarec acid, 82
 Guarana, 131
 Guaranine, 131
 Gunjah, 124
 Gynocardic acid, 226
- H**AMAMELIS, 88
 Hashish, 124
 Haustus, 20
 Haw, black, 229
 Hæmatics, 37
 Hæmatoxylin, 88
 Hæmatoxylon, 88
 Hæmostatics, 44
 Hedeoma, 219
- Hellebore, 166
 Hemlock, 156
 Hemp, 124, 213
 Henbane, 116
 Hepatic depressants, 36
 stimulants, 36
 Heuchera, 89
 Hoffman's anodyne, 137
 Homotropine, 113
 Honey and Honeyes, 16, 224
 Hops, 151
 Humulus, 151
 Hydragogues, 212
 Hydrangea, 227
 Hydrargyri chlor. mite, 78
 subsulphas flavus, 78, 201
 Hydrargyrum, 78, 213
 cum creta, 78
 Hydrastine, 63
 Hydrastis, 63
 Hydrogen dioxide, 227
 Hydronaphthol, 186
 Hydroquinone, 180, 189
 Hygrine, 126
 Hyoscine, 116, 145
 Hyoscyamine, 116
 Hyoscyamus, 116
 Hypnal, 144
 Hypnone, 133, 144
 Hypnotics, 25
 Hypodermic method, 22
- I**CHTHYOL, 73
 Igasuric acid, 98
 Igasurine, 98
 Ignatia, 100
 Incompatibility, 235
 Indian corn, 214
 tobacco, 172
 hemp, 124
 Indigo, wild, 210
 Infusions, 15
 Ingluvin, 47
 Inhalations, 21
 Injections, 21, 23
 Inoculation, 23
 Intravenous injection, 22
 Inulin, 169
 Iodides, 74

Iodine, 74
 Iodism, 76
 Iodol, 75
 Iodoform, 75
 Iodo-tannin, 75
 Iodium, 74
 Ipecacuanha, 203
 Ipecacuanhic acid, 203
 Iridin, 208
 Iris, 208
 Iron, 54, 220
 dialyzed, 55
 hydrated oxide, 55
 Irritants, 43
 Isonaphthol, 186

JABORANDI, 159
 Jaborine, 159
 Jalap, 207
 Jalapin, 207
 James' powder, 71
 Jequirity, 227
 Jervine, 166
 Juniper, 213, 216
 Juniperin, 213

KAIRIN, 181
 Kamala, 211
 Kava-kava, 227
 Ketone, 133
 Kinic acid, 64
 Kino, 88
 Kino-tannic acid, 88
 Kinovic acid, 64
 Kinovin, 64
 Kinovo-tannic acid, 64
 Koussin, 211
 Kousso, 211
 Krameria, 88
 Kumyss, 135

LABARRAQUE'S Solution, 199
 Lactic acid, 49, 147
 Lactucarium, 152
 Lactucerin, 152
 Lactucic acid, 152
 Lactucin, 152

Lanolin, 51, 224
 Lard, 51
 Latinizing, 239
 Laudanum, 147
 Laxatives, 35, 205
 Lead, 94
 Lead-water, 94
 Lemon-juice, 72
 Leptandra, 208
 Leptandrin, 208
 Lettuce, 152
 Leucomaines, 12
 Lignum vitae, 82
 Lime, 69
 chlorinated, 199
 sulphurated, 73
 Lime-water, 69
 Liniments, 16
 Linseed oil, 51
 Linum, 51
 Lippia mexicana, 228
 Liquores, 16
 Litharge, 94
 Lithium, 69
 Lithontriptics, 40
 Lobelacrin, 172
 Lobelia, 172
 Lobelic acid, 172
 Lobeline, 172
 Logwood, 88
 Lotion, 21
 Lugol's solution, 75
 Lunar caustic, 91
 Lupulin, 151
 Lupuline, 151
 Lyctonine, 163

MACROTON, 109
 Magenta, 227
 Magnesii carbonas, 205
 citræ granulatus, 206
 sulphas, 206
 Majendie's solution, 148
 Male-fern, 211
 Malic acid, 113
 Manaca, 228
 Manganese, 56, 219
 Manganum, 56, 219
 Mango, 89

Manna, 205
 Mannit, 205
 Margarin, 52
 Marsh rosemary, 90
 Masses, 16
 Maté, 131
Materia Medica, 9
 Matico, 214
 May-apple, 208
 Meadow saffron, 81
 Meconic acid, 147
 Medicines, how administered, 21
 classification of, 24
 Mel, 224
 Mellita, 16
 Menispermin, 101
Mentha piperita, 194
 viridis, 194
 Menthol, 194
 Mercury, 78
 Metabolism, 38
 Metamorphosis, 38
 Methylal, 144
 Methylamine, 128
 Methyl-coniine, 156
 hydrate, 132
 pyrocatechin, 188
 salicylate, 195
 terchloride, 139
 Metric prescriptions, 234
 Mezereon, 85, 222
 Mineral acids, 50
 Mints, 194
 Mixtures, 16
 Monsel's solution, 55
 Morphine, 147, 148, 150
 Motor-depressants, 25, 156
 -excitants, 24, 98
 Mucilages, 16
 Mullein, 229
 Muscarine, 161
 Mustard, 202, 220, 221
 oil of, 221
 Mydriatics, 27
 Myotics, 28
 Myrtle, 196
 Myrtol, 196
Myrtus Chekan, 228
 communis, 196
 Myrosin, 221

NAPELLINE, 163
 Naphthalin, 180, 185
 Naphthol, 186
 Narceine, 147
 Narcotine, 147
 Narcotics, 25
 Neutral Principles, 16
 Nicotianin, 170
 Nicotine, 170
 Nitre, 66
 sweet spirit of, 137, 212
 Nitrates, 173
 Nitrobenzene, 180
 Nitroglycerin, 173
 Normal Liquids, 15
 Norwood's tincture, 167
 Nut-gall, 88
Nux vomica, 98
Nymphæa, 89

OCULAR Sensibility, 28
 Oils and fats, 51
 antiseptic, 195
 Ointments, 18
 Oleates, 16
 Oleic acid, 52
 Olein, 52
 Oleoresins, 17
 Oleum adipis, 51
 æthereum, 137
 amygdalæ, 175
 expressum, 51
 cadini, 213
 cajuputi, 196
 caryophylli, 195
 eucalypti, 62, 196
 gaultheriæ, 192, 195
 gossypii seminis, 51
 hedeomæ, 219
 lini, 51, 224
 menthæ piperitæ, 194
 viridis, 194
 morrhuae, 51
 myrti, 196
 olivæ, 51
 phosphoratum, 54
 pini sylvestris, 216
 picis liquidæ, 217, 221
 ricini, 205, 206

Oleum rutæ, 219
 sabinæ, 217, 219
 sesami, 51
 sinapis volatile, 221
 succini, 217
 tanaceti, 219
 terebinthinae, 211, 216
 theobromatis, 51
 thymi, 193, 196
 tiglii, 207
 Olive oil, 51
 Opium, 147
 Ordeal bark, 226
 Oregon grape, 85
 Oxymel, 224
 Oxytocics, 42
 Oyster-shell, 69

PAINTS, 21
 Pancreatin, 47
 Pancreas, 36
 Papain, 47
 Papaverine, 147
 Papers, 13
 Parachinanisols, 182
 Paracotoin, 89
 Paraldehyde, 133, 142
 Parallin, 86
 Paramenispermin, 101
 Parasiticides, 45
 Paregoric, 148
 Pareira, 214
 Parigenin, 86
 Parrish's chemical food, 54
 Parsley, 225
 Parvule, 20
 Pasque-flower, 165
 Pearson's solution, 58
 Pelletierine, 88, 211
 Pelosine, 214
 Pencils, 18
 Pennyroyal, 219
 Pepo, 211
 Pepper, 214, 222
 Peppermint, 194
 Pepsin, 47
 Persimmon, 89
 Peruvian bark, 63
 Pessaries, 21

Petrolatum, 224
 Phœoretin, 205
 Pharmacodynamics, 9
 Pharmacology, 9
 Pharmacopœia, 11
 Pharmacy, 9
 Phenacetin, 184
 Phenazone, 180
 Phenocoll, 184
 Phenol, 180, 187
 iodized, 75, 188
 Phenyl acetamide, 183
 alcohol, 187
 salicylate, 188, 192
 Phosphates, 54
 compound syrup of, 54
 Phosphites, 54
 Phosphorus, 53
 Physostigma, 162
 Physostigmine, 162
 Phytolacca, 178
 Picrotoxic acid, 101
 Picrotoxin, 101
 Pigmenta, 21
 Pills and pill-masses, 16, 17
 Pilocarpine, 159
 Pilocarpus, 159
 Pink-root, 211
 Pinus, 89, 215, 216, 217
 Canadensis, 89
 Piper, 214
 Piperazin, 228
 Piperine, 214
 Pipsissewa, 213
 Piscidia erythrina, 228
 Pissenlit, 214
 Pitch, 217, 221
 Pitcher plant, 90
 Pix, 217, 221
 Planat's tincture, 101
 Plasters, 14
 Plumbum, 94
 Plummer's pills, 78
 Podophyllin, 208
 Podophyllum, 208
 Poisoning by—
 Acids, 50
 Aconite, 164
 Alcohol, 136
 Alkalies, 67

- Poisoning by—
 Ammonia, 70
 Antimony, 71
 Arsenic, 59
 Atropine, 115
 Belladonna, 115
 Bromides, 154
 Carabolic acid, 190
 Chloral, 146
 Chlorine, 201
 Chloroform, 140
 Cocaine, 127
 Cocculus, 101
 Colchicum, 82
 Conium, 156
 Copper, 93
 Curare, 159
 Digitalis, 46, 106
 Gelsemium, 158
 Gold, 81
 Hydrocyanic acid, 176
 Ipecacuanha, 204
 Iodine, 76
 Lead, 94
 Lobelia, 173
 Mercury, 70
 Mineral acids, 50
 Morphine, 149
 Muscarine, 161
 Nicotine, 172
 Opium, 149
 Phosphorus, 53
 Physostigma, 162
 Picrotoxin, 101
 Pilocarpus, 160
 Potash, 67
 Potassium cyanide, 176
 Prussic acid, 176
 Quinine, 65
 Silver, 91
 Strychnine, 98
 Tartar emetic, 71
 Tobacco, 172
 Veratrum, 168
- Poisonous compounds, 237
 Poke, 166, 178
 Pomegranate, 88, 211
 Pond's extract, 88
 Porphyroxine, 83
 Port Wine, 134
- Porter, 134
 Potassa, 66
 Potassii et sodii tartras, 66
 Potassium, 66
 arsenite, 58
 cyanide, 175
 myronate, 221
 permanganate, 56, 57, 219
 salts, 66, 206
 Potato spirit, 132
 Potus, 21
 Poultices, 19
 Powders, 17
 Precipitant solutions, 237
 Preparations, official, 11
 unofficial, 18
 Prescription-writing, 229
 Prickly-ash, 84
 Propylamine, 169
 Protectives, 44
 Prunus serotina, 61
 Virginiana, 61
 Prussic acid, 175
 Pseudaconitine, 163
 Ptomaines, 12
 Puccine, 83
 Pulmonary sedatives, 29
 Pulsatilla, 165
 Pulveres, 17
 Pulvis glycyrrhizæ compos., 205
 purgans, 207
 Pumpkin-seed, 211
 Purgatives, 35, 205
 Pustulants, 43, 222
 Pyridine, 170, 180
 Pyrocatechin, 180, 189, 217
 Pyrogallol, 87, 180, 189
- Q**UASSIA, 60, 211
 Quassia, 60
 Quebrachine, 177
 Quebracho, 177
 Queen's root, 83
 Quercitannic acid, 88
 Quercitrin, 88
 Quercus alba, 88
 Quinetum, 64
 Quinicin, 180
 Quinidine, 64, 179

Quinine, 64, 179, 220
 substitutes for, 179

Quinquinine, 64

RASPAIL'S Eau sedative, 70
 Rectal absorption, 22

Refrigerants, 32, 212

Renal depressants, 39

Resin, 216

Resins, 17, 216

Resolvents, 38

Resorcin, 180, 188

Respiratory stimulants, 29
 depressants, 29

Restoratives, 37, 47

Rhamnoxanthin, 206

Rhamnus purshiana, 206
 frangula, 206

Rhatany, 88

Rheo-tannic acid, 205

Rheum, 205

Rheumatic acid, 205

Rhubarb, 205

Ricinoleic acid, 206

Ricinus communis, 205, 206

Rochelle salt, 66

Rosa, 89

Rosaniline, 227

Rosemary, Marsh, 90

Rottlera, 211

Rubefacients, 43

Rubijervine, 166

Rubini's tincture, 119

Rubus, 89

Rue, 219

Rum, 134

Ruta, 219

SABINA, 217, 219
 Saccharin, 228

Sal-ammoniac, 70

Salicin, 191

Salicylates, 192

Salicylic acid, 180, 191

Salipyrin, 181

Salophen, 192

Salol, 188, 192, 193

Sanguinaria, 83

Sanguinarine, 83

Sanguinarinic acid, 83

Sanitas, 229

Santonica, 211

Santonin, 211

Saponin, 208

Sarracenia flava, 90

Sarsaparilla, 86

Sassy bark, 226

Savine, 217, 219

Scammony, 207

Scilla, 112, 212

Scillitoxin, 112

Scleromucin, 102

Sclerotinic acid, 102

Scoparin, 111

Scoparius, 111, 212

Sea-wrack, 86

Secaline, 102

Sedatives, 24, 34

Seidlitz powder, 68

Senna, 205

Sennacrol, 205

Sennapicrin, 205

Serpentaria, 61, 123

Sevum, 51

Sherry Wine, 134

Sheeps' wool fat, 224

Sialogogues, 32

Siddhi, 124

Silver, 91

Sinalbin, 221

Sinapine, 221

Sinapis, 202, 220, 221

Sinigrin, 221

Skin, 23

Smell, 29

Smilacin, 86

Smilax, 86

Snake-root, 61, 109, 123

Soap liniment, 222

Soda, chlorinated, 199

Sodium arsenate, 58
 nitrite, 174
 phosphate, 54, 207
 salts, 68, 206
 sulphate, 206
 sulpho-carbolate, 188

Solution, Clemen's, 58

- Solution, Donovan's, 58
 Fowler's, 58
 Labarraque's, 199
 Lugol's, 75
 Magendie's, 148
 Monsel's, 55
 Pearson's, 58
- Solutions, 16
 Somnal, 143
 Spanish flies, 220
 Sparteine, 111, 212
 Spearmint, 194
 Spermaceti, 51
 Sphacelinic acid, 102
 Spigelia, 211
 Spirit of Mindererus, 70
 Spirits, 17, 134
 Spiritus etheris nitrosi, 137, 212
 frumenti, 133
 vini gallici, 133
- Squibb's mixture, 148
 Squill, 71, 112, 212
 Statice, 96
 Stearin, 52
 Sternutatories, 30
 Stigmata maydis, 214
 Stillingia, 83
 St. Ignatius' bean, 100
 St. Jacob's oil, 163
 Stimulants, 24, 36
 Stomachics, 32
 Stout, 134
 Stramonium, 117
 Strophanthus, 107, 212
 Strychnine, 98, 220
 Strychnos Ignatii, 100
 Nux-vomica, 98
 Toxifera, 158
 Styptics, 44, 87
 Succinum, 217
 Succus limonis, 72
 Sudorifics, 41
 Suet, 51
 Sugar of lead, 94
 Sulphate, Magnesium, 206
 Potassium, 206
 Sodium, 206
 Sulphides, 73
 Sulphites and Sulphur, 73, 205
 Sulphonal, 143
- Suppositories, 17
 Sydenham's laudanum, 147
 Syrups, 17
- T**ABACUM, 170
 Tamar-indien, 205
- Tamarind, 205
 Tanacetum, 219
 Tannin, 87
 Tansy, 219
 Tar, 217, 221
 Taraxacum, 214
 Tartar emetic, 71, 202
 Taste, 29
 Tea, 130
 Teeth, 32
 Terebene, 216
 Terebinthene, 216
 Terebinthina, 211, 215, 222
 Terpin, 216
 Testa, 69
 Tests for Morphine, 149
 Thallin, 182
 Thea, 128
 Thebaine, 147
 Theine, 128
 Theobromine, 131
 Therapeutics, 10
 Thorn-apple, 117
 Thuja, 217, 220
 Thus Americanum, 216
 Thyme, 196
 Thymene, 196
 Thymol, 193, 196
 Tiglinic acid, 207
 Tinctures, 18
 Tobacco, 170
 Toluene, 228
 Tonga, 229
 Tonics, 37
 Toxicology, 10
 Transfusion, 22
 Trimethylamine, 102, 151, 169
 Trional, 144
 Triturations, 18, 78
 Troches, 18
 Tropeius, 113
 Tropic acid, 113
 Tropin, 113.

Trypsin, 48
 Tully's powder, 148
 Turpene, 62, 196
 Turpentine, 211, 215, 222
 Chian, 215
 Venice, 216
 Turpeth mineral, 78, 201

UNGUENTA, 18
 Urethan, 143
 Urinary acidifiers, 39
 alkalinizers, 39
 sedatives, 40
 tonics, 40
 Ursone, 214
 Ustilago maydis, 102
 Uterine tonics, etc., 42
 Uva Ursi, 214

VALERENE, 122
 Valerian, 122
 Valerianic acid, 122
 Valerol, 151
 Vallen's mass, 55
 Vao, 158
 Vapors, 21
 Vascular stimulants, 31
 tonics and sedatives, 31
 Vaseline, 224
 Vegetable acids, 72
 Venous injections, 22
 Veratralbine, 167
 Veratrine, 166
 Veratroidine, 167
 Veratrum, 166
 Verbascum thapsus, 229
 Verdigris, 93
 Vesical sedatives and tonics, 40
 Vesicants, 43
 Viburnum, 229
 Vina, 18, 134
 Vinegar, 12

Virginia snake-root, 61, 123
 Visions, 28
 Vitriol, 93
 Elixir of, 50
 Vomiting, 202

WAFFERS, 19
 Wash, 21
 black, 78
 yellow, 78
 Waste producers, 66
 Water, Chlorine, 199
 -lily, 89
 Waters, 12
 Weights and measures, 8
 Whiskey, 133
 White oak, 88
 Wild cherry, 61
 indigo, 210
 Wines, 18, 134
 Wintergreen, 191
 Witch-hazel, 88
 Wood spirit, 132
 Woorara, 158
 Wormseed, 211
 Worms, 37

XANTHO-Puccine, 63
 Xanthoxyline, 84
 Xanthoxylum, 84

YELLOW Jasmine, 157
 Yellow wash, 78
 Yerba reuma, 90
 santa, 226

ZEA, 214
 Zinc, 95
 Zinc phosphid, 53
 sulphate, 95, 201

BOOKS
FOR
STUDENTS,
INCLUDING THE
? QUIZ-COMPENDS?

CONTENTS.

PAGE	PAGE
New Series of Manuals, 2,3,4,5	Obstetrics.
Anatomy,	10
Biology,	Pathology, Histology,
Chemistry,	11
Children's Diseases,	Pharmacy,
Dentistry,	12
Dictionaries,	Physical Diagnosis,
Eye Diseases,	11
Electricity,	Physiology,
Gynaecology,	Practice of Medicine,
Hygiene,	11, 12
Materia Medica,	Prescription Books,
Medical Jurisprudence,	12
Nervous Diseases,	? Quiz-Compends?
	14, 15
	Skin Diseases,
	12
	Surgery and Bandaging,
	13
	Therapeutics,
	9
	Urine and Urinary Organs,
	13
	Venereal Diseases,
	13

PUBLISHED BY

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

Medical Booksellers, Importers and Publishers.

LARGE STOCK OF ALL STUDENTS' BOOKS, AT
THE LOWEST PRICES.

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

* * * For sale by all Booksellers, or any book will be sent by mail, postpaid, upon receipt of price. Catalogues of books on all branches of Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy, etc., supplied upon application.

GOULD'S
DICTIONARIES } See Page 16.

"An excellent Series of Manuals."—*Archives of Gynaecology.*

A NEW SERIES OF STUDENTS' MANUALS

On the various Branches of Medicine and Surgery.

Can be used by Students of any College.

Price of each, Handsome Cloth, \$3.00. Full Leather, \$3.50

The object of this series is to furnish good manuals for the medical student, that will strike the medium between the compend on one hand and the prolix textbook on the other—to contain all that is necessary for the student, without embarrassing him with a flood of theory and involved statements. They have been prepared by well-known men, who have had large experience as teachers and writers, and who are, therefore, well informed as to the needs of the student.

Their mechanical execution is of the best—good type and paper, handsomely illustrated whenever illustrations are of use, and strongly bound in uniform style.

Each book is sold separately at a remarkably low price, and the immediate success of several of the volumes shows that the series has met with popular favor.

No. 1. SURGERY. 318 Illustrations.

Third Edition.

A Manual of the Practice of Surgery. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., Asst. Surg. to, and Demonstrator of Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc.
318 Illustrations.

Presents the introductory facts in Surgery in clear, precise language, and contains all the latest advances in Pathology, Antiseptics, etc.

"It aims to occupy a position midway between the pretentious manual and the cumbersome System of Surgery, and its general character may be summed up in one word—practical."—*The Medical Bulletin.*

"Walsham, besides being an excellent surgeon, is a teacher in its best sense, and having had very great experience in the preparation of candidates for examination, and their subsequent professional career, may be relied upon to have carried out his work successfully. Without following out in detail his arrangement, which is excellent, we can at once say that his book is an embodiment of modern ideas neatly strung together, with an amount of careful organization well suited to the candidate, and, indeed, to the practitioner."—*British Medical Journal.*

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

**NO. 2. DISEASES OF WOMEN. 150 Illus.
SECOND EDITION.**

The Diseases of Women. Including Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra. By DR. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynæcology and Director of the Royal University Clinic for Women, in Munich. Second Edition. Revised and Edited by Theophilus Parvin, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in Jefferson Medical College. 150 Engravings, most of which are original.

"The book will be a valuable one to physicians, and a safe and satisfactory one to put into the hands of students. It is issued in a neat and attractive form, and at a very reasonable price."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

NO. 3. ANATOMY. Sixth Edition.**311 ILLUSTRATIONS.**

HOLDEN'S DISSECTOR. A Manual of the Dissections of the Human Body. By JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Carefully Revised by A. HEWSON, M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College; Chief of Surgical Clinic, Jefferson Hospital; Mem. Assoc. Amer. Anatomists, etc. 311 Illustrations. This book comes bound in oil-cloth—price \$3.00—as well as in the regular cloth and leather styles.

"The work before us is a brilliant example of the new order of text-books. * * * We would call special attention to the character of the illustrations with which the volume is bountifully furnished."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences*.

NO. 4. PHYSIOLOGY. Sixth Edition.**254 ILLUSTRATIONS AND A GLOSSARY.**

A Manual of Physiology. By GERALD F. YEO, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. 254 Illustrations and a Glossary of Terms. Sixth American from last English Edition, revised and improved.

This volume was specially prepared to furnish students with a new text-book of Physiology, elementary so far as to avoid theories which have not borne the test of time and such details of methods as are unnecessary for students in our medical colleges.

"The brief examination I have given it was so favorable that I placed it in the list of text-books recommended in the circular of the University Medical College."—*Prof. Lewis A. Stimson, M.D., 37 East 33d Street, New York.*

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

**NO. 5. DISEASES OF CHILDREN.
SECOND EDITION.**

A Manual. By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., Phys. to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Ass't Phys. to Guy's Hospital, London. Second American Edition. Edited and Rearranged by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Prof. of Dis. of Children in the Hospital of the Univ. of Pennsylvania, and Physician to the Children's Hospital, Phila. Containing many new Prescriptions, a list of over 50 Formulae, conforming to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and Directions for making Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc. Illus.

"A safe and reliable guide, and in many ways admirably adapted to the wants of the student and practitioner."—*American Journal of Medical Science*.

**NO. 6. MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY,
PHARMACOLOGY, AND THERAPEUTICS. SECOND EDITION.**

A Handbook for Students. By WM. HALE WHITE, M.D., F.R.C.P., etc., Physician to, and Lecturer on Materia Medica, Guy's Hospital; Examiner in Materia Medica, Royal College of Physicians, London, etc. Second American Edition. Revised and Enlarged by REYNOLD W. WILCOX, M.D., LL.D., Prof. of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics, New York Post-Graduate Medical School; Visiting Physician St. Mark's Hospital. 661 pages.

"This is a well-arranged, concise, and handy work on materia medica, excellent as a reference manual or as a text-book for students attending lectures on the subject."—*New York Medical Record*.

**NO. 7. MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND
TOXICOLOGY. FOURTH EDITION.**

By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., late Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the University of Pennsylvania. Revised by HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Prof. of Chemistry, Pa. College of Dentistry; Hygienist and Food Inspector, Pa. State Board of Agriculture.

"We lay this volume aside, after a careful perusal of its pages, with the profound impression that it should be in the hands of every doctor and lawyer. It fully meets the wants of all students. . . . He has succeeded in admirably condensing into a handy volume all the essential points."—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*.

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00 : Leather, \$3.50.

**No. 8. DISEASES OF THE EYE. 164 Illus.
FOURTH EDITION.**

Diseases of the Eye and their Treatment. A Handbook for Physicians and Students. By HENRY R. SWANZY, A.M., M.B., F.R.C.S.I., Surgeon to the National Eye and Ear Infirmary; Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Adelaide Hospital, Dublin; Examiner in Ophthalmic Surgery in the Royal University of Ireland. Fourth Edition, Thoroughly Revised. 164 Illustrations and a Zephyr Plate for Testing Color Blindness. 518 pages.

"Mr. Swanzy has succeeded in producing the most intellectually conceived and thoroughly executed *resume* of the science within the limits he has assigned himself. As a 'students' handbook,' small in size and moderate in price, it can hardly be equaled."—*Medical News*.

"A full, clear, and comprehensive statement of Eye Diseases and their treatment, practical and thorough, and we feel fully justified in commending it to our readers. It is written in a clear and forcible style, presenting in a condensed yet comprehensive form current and modern information that will prove alike beneficial to the student and general practitioner."—*Southern Practitioner*.

**No. 9. MENTAL DISEASES.
WITH ILLUSTRATIONS.**

Lectures on Mental Diseases, designed for Medical Students and General Practitioners. By HENRY PUTNAM STEARNS, A.M., M.D., Physician Superintendent at the Hartford Retreat, Lecturer on Mental Diseases in Yale University, New Haven, Conn., Hon. Mem. British Psycho. Asso'n, etc. With Illustrations and a Digest of the Laws of the various States relating to the Commitment and Care of the Insane. 636 pages.

**No. 10. MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.
THIRD EDITION. ILLUSTRATED.**

A Text-Book of Medical and Pharmaceutical Chemistry. By E. H. BARTLEY, M.D., Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology at Long Island College Hospital, Chief Chemist Board of Health, Brooklyn, N. Y., etc. With Glossary and Illustrations. 684 pages.

"It is with pleasure that we notice what is probably the best chemistry for medical students—for its size—now in the market. Prof. Bartley has written the book because he had something to say; and he has said it well."—*The Journal of the American Medical Association, Chicago, Ill.*

Price of each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

ANATOMY.

Morris's New Text-Book on Anatomy. Now Ready. By ten leading Surgeons and Anatomists, and Edited by Henry Morris, F.R.C.S. 791 Specially Engraved Illustrations, 214 of which are printed in colors. Octavo. 1280 pages.

Price in Cloth, 7.50; Sheep, 8.50; Half Russia, 9.50

* * * Send for Descriptive Circular and Sample Pages.

Macalister's Human Anatomy. 816 Illustrations. A new Text-book for Students and Practitioners, Systematic and Topographical, including the Embryology, Histology, and Morphology of Man. With special reference to the requirements of Practical Surgery and Medicine. With 816 Illustrations, 400 of which are original. Octavo. Cloth, 7.50; Leather, 8.50

Ballou's Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology. Illustrated. By Wm. R. Ballou, M.D., Professor of Equine Anatomy at New York College of Veterinary Surgeons. 29 graphic Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for notes, 1.25

Holden's Dissector. A manual of Dissection of the Human Body. Sixth Edition. Edited by A. Hewson, M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy at Jefferson Medical College. 311 Illustrations, many of which are new. Oil-cloth, 3.00; Sheep, 3.50

Holden's Human Osteology. Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. With Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations. Seventh Edition. 8vo. Cloth, 6.00

Holden's Landmarks, Medical and Surgical. 4th Ed. Cloth, 1.25

Potter's Compend of Anatomy. Fifth Edition. Enlarged. 16 Lithographic Plates. 117 Illustrations. See page 14. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

CHEMISTRY.

Bartley's Medical and Pharmaceutical Chemistry. Third Edition. Prepared specially for Medical, Pharmaceutical, and Dental Students. 60 Illustrations, Plate of Absorption Spectra, and Glossary. Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, 3.00

Trimble. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. A Course in Chemical Analysis, by Henry Trimble, Prof. of Analytical Chemistry in the Phila. College of Pharmacy. Illustrated. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, 1.50

Bloxam's Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic, with Experiments. Eighth Edition. 281 Illustrations. In Press

See pages 2 to 5 for list of Students' Manuals.

Chemistry:—Continued.

- Richter's Inorganic Chemistry.** Fourth American, from Sixth German Edition. Translated by Prof. Edgar F. Smith, PH.D. 89 Wood Engravings and Colored Plate of Spectra. Cloth, 2.00
- Richter's Organic Chemistry, or Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds.** Illustrated. Second Edition. Cloth, 4.50
- Symonds.** Manual of Chemistry, for the special use of Medical Students. By BRANDRETH SYMONDS, A.M., M.D., Asst. Physician Roosevelt Hospital, Out-Patient Department; Attending Physician Northwestern Dispensary, New York. Cloth, 2.00
- Leffmann's Compend of Medical Chemistry.** Including Urinary Analysis. Fourth Edition. Revised.
See page 15. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
- Müter.** Practical and Analytical Chemistry. Fourth Edition. Revised, to meet the requirements of American Medical Colleges, by Prof. C. C. Hamilton. Illustrated. Cloth, 1.25
- Holland.** The Urine, Gastric Contents, Common Poisons, and Milk Analysis, Chemical and Microscopical. For Laboratory Use. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. Cloth, 1.25
- Woody.** Essentials of Chemistry for the Medical Student. Third Edition. Cloth, 1.25

CHILDREN.

- Goodhart and Starr.** The Diseases of Children. Second Edition. By J. F. Goodhart, M.D., Physician to the Evelina Hospital for Children; Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital, London. Revised and Edited by Louis Starr, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Philadelphia. Containing many Prescriptions and Formulae, conforming to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, Directions for making Artificial Human Milk, for the Artificial Digestion of Milk, etc. Illustrated. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
- Hatfield.** Diseases of Children. By M. P. Hatfield, M.D., Professor of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College. Colored Plate. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved, 1.25
- Starr.** Diseases of the Digestive Organs in Infancy and Childhood. With chapters on the Investigation of Disease, and on the General Management of Children. By Louis Starr, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the University of Pennsylvania. Illus. Second Edition. Cloth, 2.25

See pages 14 and 15 for list of Quiz-Compendia

DENTISTRY.

Fillebrown. Operative Dentistry.	330 Illus.	Cloth, 2.50
Flagg's Plastics and Plastic Filling.	4th Ed.	Cloth, 4.00
Gorgas. Dental Medicine.	Fourth Edition.	Cloth, 3.50
Harris. Principles and Practice of Dentistry.	Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery and Mechanism.	Twelfth Edition. Revised and enlarged by Professor Gorgas. 1028 Illustrations. Cloth, 7.00; Leather, 8.00
Richardson's Mechanical Dentistry.	Sixth Edition. By Warren.	600 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50
Sewill. Dental Surgery.	200 Illustrations. 3d Ed.	Cloth, 3.00
Taft's Operative Dentistry.	100 Illus.	Cloth, 4.25; Leather, 5.00
Talbot. Irregularities of the Teeth, and their Treatment.	Illustrated. 8vo. Second Edition.	Cloth, 3.00
Tomes' Dental Anatomy.	Fourth Ed.	235 Illus. Cloth, 4.00
Tomes' Dental Surgery.	3d Edition.	292 Illus. Cloth, 5.00
Warren. Compend of Dental Pathology and Dental Medicine.	Illustrated. 2d Ed.	Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved, 1.25
Warren. Dental Prostheses and Metallurgy.	129 Illustrations. 12mo.	1.50

DICTIONARIES.

Gould's Student's Medical Dictionary.	Containing the Definition and Pronunciation of all words in Medicine, with many useful Tables, etc.	$\frac{1}{2}$ Dark Leather, 3.25; $\frac{1}{2}$ Mor., Thumb Index, 4.25
Gould's Pocket Dictionary.	12,000 Medical Words Pronounced and Defined. Containing many Tables and an Elaborate Dose List.	Thin 64mo. Leather, gilt edges, 1.00; with Thumb Index, 1.25
Cleveland's Pronouncing Pocket Medical Lexicon.	Small pocket size.	Cloth, red edges .75; pocket-book style, 1.00
Longley's Pocket Dictionary.	The Student's Medical Lexicon, giving Definition and Pronunciation, with an Appendix giving Abbreviations used in Prescriptions, Metric Scale of Doses, etc.	24mo. Cloth, 1.00; pocket-book style, 1.25

EYE.

Hartridge on Refraction.	7th Edition. Illus.	Cloth, 1.75
Swanzy. Diseases of the Eye and their Treatment.	176 Illustrations. Fourth Edition.	Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
Fox and Gould. Compend of Diseases of the Eye and Refraction.	2d Ed. Enlarged. 71 Illus. 39 Formulae.	Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

 See pages 2 to 5 for list of Students' Manuals.

ELECTRICITY.

- Bigelow. Plain Talks on Medical Electricity. Cloth, 1.00
 Mason's Compend of Medical Electricity. Cloth, 1.00
 Steavenson and Jones. Medical Electricity. A Practical
 Handbook. Just Ready. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, 2.50

HYGIENE.

- Coplin and Bevan. Practical Hygiene. By W. M. L. Coplin, Adjunct Professor of Hygiene, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, and Dr. D. Bevan. Illustrated. Cloth, 4.00
 Parkes' (Ed. A.) Practical Hygiene. Seventh Edition, enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50
 Parkes' (L. C.) Manual of Hygiene and Public Health. Second Edition. 12mo. Cloth, 2.50
 Wilson's Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science. Seventh Edition. Revised and Illustrated. Cloth, 3.25

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

- Potter's Compend of Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Prescription Writing. Sixth Edition, revised and improved in accordance with U. S. P. 1890. *See page 15.*
 Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
 Davis. Essentials of Materia Medica and Prescription Writing. By J. Aubrey Davis, M.D., Demonstrator of Obstetrics and Quiz-Master on Materia Medica, University of Pennsylvania. 12mo. Interleaved. Net, 1.50
 Biddle's Materia Medica. Twelfth Edition. By the late John B. Biddle, M.D. Revised by Clement Biddle, M.D. 8vo. Illustrated. Cloth, 4.25; Leather, 5.00
 Potter. Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. Including Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc. By Saml. O. L. Potter, M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), Professor of the Practice of Medicine in Cooper Medical College, San Francisco. Fifth Revised and Enlarged Edition. 800 pages. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50; Leather, 5.50
 Sayre. Organic Materia Medica and Pharmacognosy. A Handbook of Pharmacy and Medicine. By L. E. Sayre, Ph.G., Professor of Pharmacy and Materia Medica, University of Kansas; Member Committee of Revision of U. S. P. 500 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50

~~See~~ See pages 14 and 15 for list of ?Quiz-Compend?.

10 STUDENTS' TEXT-BOOKS AND MANUALS.

White and Wilcox. *Materia Medica, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, and Therapeutics.* Second American Edition. By Wm. Hale White, M.D., F.R.C.P., etc., Physician to and Lecturer on *Materia Medica*, Guy's Hospital. Revised by Reynold W. Wilcox, M.D., LL.D., Prof. of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics at the New York Post Graduate Medical School, Visiting Physician St. Mark's Hospital, etc. Cloth, 3.00; Lea., 3.50

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Reese. *A Text-book of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology.* By John J. Reese, M.D., Prof. of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the Medical Depart., University of Pennsylvania. Fourth Edition. Revised by Henry Leffmann, M.D., Prof. of Chemistry, Pennsylvania College of Dentistry; Hygienist and Food Inspector, State Board of Agriculture, etc. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

NERVOUS DISEASES.

Gowers. *Manual of Diseases of the Nervous System.* A Complete Text-book. By William R. Gowers, M.D., Prof. Clinical Medicine, University College, London. Physician to National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic. Second Edition. Revised, Enlarged, and in many parts Rewritten. With many new Illustrations. Octavo.

VOL. I. *Diseases of the Nerves and Spinal Cord.* 616 pages. Cloth, 3.50

VOL. II. *Diseases of the Brain and Cranial Nerves.* General and Functional Diseases. 169 pages. Cloth, 4.50

Ormerod. *Diseases of Nervous System, Student's Guide to.* By J. A. Ormerod, M.D., Oxon., F.R.C.P. (London), Mem. Path., Clin., Ophthal., and Neurological Societies; Phys. to National Hospital for Paralyzed and Epileptic; Dem. of Morbid Anatomy, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, etc. 75 Illustrations. Cloth, 2.00

OBSTETRICS AND GYNÆCOLOGY.

Davis. *A Manual of Obstetrics.* By Edw. P. Davis, Clinical Lecturer on Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 16 Plates, and 134 Illustrations. 12mo. 2d Edition. Cloth, 2.50

Byford. *Diseases of Women.* By W. H. Byford, M.D., Prof. of Gynæcology in Rush Medical College, and H. T. Byford, M.D., Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital, Chicago. Fourth Edition. Enlarged. 306 Illus. Octavo. Cloth, 2.00; Leather, 2.50

Lewers' Diseases of Women. A Practical Text-book. 139 Illustrations. Second Edition. Cloth, 2.50

Wells. *Compend of Gynæcology.* Illustrated. Cloth, 1.00
Winckel's Obstetrics. A Text-book on Midwifery, including the Diseases of Childbed. By Dr. F. Winckel. Authorized Translation, by J. Clifton Edgar, M.D., Lecturer on Obstetrics, University Medical College, New York. Nearly 200 handsome Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, 6.00; Leather, 7.00

 See pages 2 to 5 for list of New Manuals.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology:—Continued.

- Parvin's Winckel's Diseases of Women.** Second Edition. Including a Section on Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra. 250 Illus. Revised. *See page 3.* Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
Landis' Compend of Obstetrics. Illustrated. 5th Edition, Enlarged. By Wells. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

PATHOLOGY, HISTOLOGY, ETC.

- Stirling. Outlines of Practical Histology.** A Manual for Students. 2d Edition. 368 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, 3.00
Reeves. Medical Microscopy. Colored Illustrations. Cloth, net, 2.50
Wethered. Medical Microscopy. By Frank J. Wethered, M.D., M.R.C.P. 98 Illustrations. Cloth, 2.50
Hall. Compend of General Pathology and Morbid Anatomy. 91 very fine Illustrations. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved, 1.25
Gilliam's Essentials of Pathology. 47 Illus. Cloth, .75
Virchow's Post-Mortem Examinations. 3d Ed. Cloth, 1.00

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

- Tyson's Student's Handbook of Physical Diagnosis.** Illustrated. Second Edition, Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, 1.50

PHYSIOLOGY.

- Yeo's Physiology.** Sixth Edition. The most Popular Students' Book. By Gerald F. Yeo, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Small Octavo. 254 carefully printed Illustrations. With a Full Glossary and Index. *See page 3.* Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50
Brubaker's Compend of Physiology. Illustrated. Seventh Edition. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25
Kirke's Physiology. New 13th Ed. Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. 502 Illustrations, some of which are printed in colors. (*Blakiston's Authorized Edition.*) Red Cl., 4.00; Leather, 5.00
Landois' Human Physiology. Including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, and with special reference to Practical Medicine. Fourth Edition. Translated and Edited by Prof. Stirling. 845 Illustrations. Cloth, 7.00; Leather, 8.00

PRACTICE.

- Taylor. Practice of Medicine.** A Manual. By Frederick Taylor, M.D., Physician to, and Lecturer on Medicine at, Guy's Hospital, London; Physician to Evelina Hospital for Sick Children, and Examiner in *Materia Medica* and *Pharmaceutical Chemistry*, University of London. Cloth, 2.00; Leather, 2.50
Roberts' Practice. Revised Edition. A Handbook of the Theory and Practice of Medicine. By Frederick T. Roberts, M.D., M.R.C.P., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics in University College Hospital, London. Seventh Edition. Octavo. Cloth, 5.50; Sheep, 6.50

• See pages 14 and 15 for list of ? Quiz-Compedns?

Practice:—Continued.

Hughes. Compend of the Practice of Medicine. 5th Edition, Enlarged.

Two parts, each, Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System, and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

Physicians' Edition. Fifth Edition. Including a Section on Skin Diseases. With Index. 1 vol. Full Morocco, Gilt, 2.50

From John A. Robinson, M.D., Assistant to Chair of Clinical Medicine, now Lecturer on Materia Medica, Rush Medical College, Chicago.

"Meets with my hearty approbation as a substitute for the ordinary note books almost universally used by medical students. It is concise, accurate, well arranged, and lucid, . . . just the thing for students to use while studying physical diagnosis and the more practical departments of medicine."

Wythe's Dose and Symptom Book. Containing the Doses and Uses of all the principal Articles of the Materia Medica, etc. Seventeenth Edition. Completely Revised and Rewritten. 32mo. Cloth, 1.00; Pocket-book style, 1.25

PHARMACY.

Bartley. Medical and Pharmaceutical Chemistry. Third Edition. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

Coblentz. Manual of Pharmacy. Illustrated. By Virgil Coblentz, PH.D., Professor of Theory and Practice of Pharmacy, College of Pharmacy of City of New York. Octavo. 500 pages. Cloth, 4.00

U. S. Pharmacopœia, 1890, 7th Revision.
Cloth, net, 2.50; Sheep, net, 3.00. (Add 27 cents if to go by mail.)

Sayre. Organic Materia Medica and Pharmacognosy. 500 Illustrations. See page 9. 8vo. Cloth, 4.50

Stewart's Compend of Pharmacy. Based upon Remington's Text-book of Pharmacy. Fourth Edition, Revised in accordance with new U.S.P., 1890. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for Notes, 1.25

Robinson. Latin Grammar of Pharmacy and Medicine. By H. D. Robinson, PH.D., Professor of Latin Language and Literature, University of Kansas, Lawrence. With an Introduction by L. E. Sayre, PH.G., Professor of Pharmacy in, and Dean of, the Dept. of Pharmacy, University of Kansas. 12mo. Second Edition, Revised. Cloth, 2.00

SKIN DISEASES.

Crocker. Diseases of the Skin, their Description, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment, with Special Reference to the Skin Ruptures of Children. By H. Radcliffe Crocker, F.R.C.P., Physician for Diseases of the Skin in University College Hospital. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged, with 92 Wood-cuts. Cloth, 5.00

Van Harlingen on Skin Diseases. Third Edition. Enlarged and Illustrated. 12mo. In Press.

~~See~~ See pages 2 to 5 for list of New Manuals.

SURGERY AND BANDAGING.

Moullin's Surgery, by Hamilton. 600 Illustrations (some colored), 200 of which are original. Second Edition.

Cloth, net, 7.00; Leather, net, 8.00; Half Russia, net, 9.00

* * Complete circulars, with sample pages and illustrations, free upon application.

Jacobson. Operations in Surgery. A Systematic Handbook for Physicians, Students, and Hospital Surgeons. By W. H. A. Jacobson, B.A., OXON., F.R.C.S. Eng.; Ass't Surgeon Guy's Hospital; Surgeon at Royal Hospital for Children and Women, etc. 199 Illustrations. 1006 pages. 8vo. Cloth, 5.00; Leather, 6.00

Heath's Minor Surgery, and Bandaging. Tenth Edition. 158 Illustrations. 62 Formulae, and Diet Lists. Cloth, 2.00

Horwitz's Compend of Surgery, Minor Surgery and Bandaging, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, and the Latest Antiseptic Rules, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College. 5th Edition. Enlarged and Rearranged. Many new Illustrations and Formulae. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00; Interleaved for the addition of Notes, 1.25

* * The new Section on Bandaging and Surgical Dressings consists of 32 Pages and 41 Illustrations. Every Bandage of any importance is figured. This, with the Section on Ligation of Arteries, forms an ample Text-book for the Surgical Laboratory.

Walsham. Manual of Practical Surgery. Third Edition. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., F.R.C.S., Asst. Surg. to, and Dem. of Practical Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Surgeon to Metropolitan Free Hospital, London. With 318 Engravings. See page 2. Cloth, 3.00; Leather, 3.50

URINE, URINARY ORGANS, ETC.

Holland. The Urine, Gastric Contents, and Common Poisons and The Milk. Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. 12mo. Interleaved. Cloth, 1.25

Ralfe. Kidney Diseases and Urinary Derangements. 42 Illustrations. 12mo. 572 pages. Cloth, 2.75

Marshall and Smith. On the Urine. The Chemical Analysis of the Urine. Colored Plates. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00

Memminger. Diagnosis by the Urine. Illus. Cloth, 1.00

Tyson. On the Urine. A Practical Guide to the Examination of Urine. With Colored Plates and Wood Engravings. Eighth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, 1.50

Van Nüys. Urine Analysis. Illus. Cloth, 1.00

VENEREAL DISEASES.

Hill and Cooper. Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases, with Formulae. Fourth Edition. 12mo. Cloth, 1.00

~~See~~ See pages 14 and 15 for list of ? Quiz-Compendia?

? QUIZ-COMPENDS?

The Best Compends for Students' Use
in the Quiz Class, and when Pre-
paring for Examinations.

Compiled in accordance with the latest teachings of prominent Lecturers and the most popular Text-books.

They form a most complete, practical, and exhaustive set of manuals, containing information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape. Thoroughly up to the times in every respect, containing many new prescriptions and formulæ, and over six hundred illustrations, many of which have been drawn and engraved specially for this series. The authors have had large experience as quiz-masters and attachés of colleges, with exceptional opportunities for noting the most recent advances and methods.

Cloth, each \$1.00. Interleaved for Notes, \$1.25.

No. 1. HUMAN ANATOMY, "Based upon Gray." Fifth Enlarged Edition, including Visceral Anatomy, formerly published separately. 16 Lithograph Plates, New Tables, and 117 other Illustrations. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), late A. A. Surgeon U. S. Army, Professor of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco.

Nos. 2 and 3. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Fifth Edition. By DANIEL E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In two parts.

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive, and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc. (including Tests for Urine), General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System (including Physical Diagnosis), Circulatory System, and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

* * These little books can be regarded as a full set of notes upon the Practice of Medicine, containing the Synonyms, Definitions, Causes, Symptoms, Prognosis, Diagnosis, Treatment, etc., of each disease, and including a number of prescriptions hitherto unpublished.

No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY, including Embryology. Seventh Edition. By ALBERT P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Prof. of Physiology, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Revised, Enlarged, with new Illustrations.

No. 5. OBSTETRICS. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D. Edited by WILLIAM H. WELLS, M.D., Assistant Demonstrator of Clinical Obstetrics, Jefferson College, Philadelphia. New Illustrations.

BLAKISTON'S ? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

- No. 6. **MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING.** Sixth Revised Edition, Based upon U. S. P. 1890. With especial Reference to the Physiological Action of Drugs, and a complete article on Prescription Writing, including many unofficial remedies. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), late A. A. Surg. U. S. Army; Prof. of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco. Improved and Enlarged, with Index.
- No. 7. **GYNÆCOLOGY.** A Compend of Diseases of Women. By WM. H. WELLS, M.D., Ass't Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Illustrated.
- No. 8. **DISEASES OF THE EYE AND REFRACTION,** including Treatment and Surgery. By L. WEBSTER FOX, M.D., Chief Clinical Assistant Ophthalmological Dept., Jefferson Medical College, etc., and GEO. M. GOULD, M.D. 71 Illustrations, 39 Formulae. Second Enlarged and Improved Edition. Index.
- No. 9. **SURGERY, Minor Surgery and Bandaging.** Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Including Fractures, Wounds, Dislocations, Sprains, Amputations, and other operations; Inflammation, Suppuration, Ulcers, Syphilis, Tumors, Shock, etc. Diseases of the Spine, Ear, Bladder, Testicles, Anus, and other Surgical Diseases. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, A.M., M.D., Demonstrator of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College. Revised and Enlarged. 98 Formulae and 167 Illustrations.
- No. 10. **CHEMISTRY.** Fourth Edition. Inorganic and Organic. For Medical and Dental Students. Including Urinary Analysis and Medical Chemistry. By HENRY LEPPMANN, M.D., Prof. of Chemistry in Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Phila. Fourth Edition, Revised and Rewritten, with Index.
- No. 11. **PHARMACY.** Based upon "Remington's Text-book of Pharmacy." By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G.; Quiz-Master at Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Fourth Edition, Revised.
- No. 12. **VETERINARY ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.** 29 Illustrations. By WM. R. BALLOU, M.D., Prof. of Equine Anatomy at N. Y. College of Veterinary Surgeons.
- No. 13. **DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND DENTAL MEDICINE.** Containing all the most noteworthy points of interest to the Dental student. Second Edition. By GEO. W. WARREN, D.D.S., Clinical Chief, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia. Second Edition, Enlarged and Illustrated.
- No. 14. **DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** By DR. MARCUS P. HATFIELD, Prof. of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College. Colored Plate.
- No. 15. **GENERAL PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY.** By H. NEWBERRY HALL, M. D., Professor of Pathology and Medical Chemistry Post-Graduate School; Surgeon Emergency Hospital, Chicago, etc. 91 Illustrations.

Bound in Cloth, \$1. Interleaved, for the Addition of Notes, \$1.25.

 No series of books are so complete in detail, concise in language, or so well printed and bound. Each one forms a complete set of notes upon the subject under consideration.

Illustrated Descriptive Circular Free.

30,000 COPIES
Of These Books Have Already Been Sold.

GOULD'S STUDENT'S
MEDICAL DICTIONARY.

Based on Recent Medical Literature.



Small 8vo, Half Morocco, as above, with Thumb Index, . . \$4.25
Plain Dark Leather, without Thumb Index, 3.25

A compact, concise Vocabulary, including all the Words and Phrases used in medicine, with their proper Pronunciation and Definitions.

"One pleasing feature of the book is that the reader can almost invariably find the definition under the word he looks for, without being referred from one place to another, as is too commonly the case in medical dictionaries. The tables of the bacilli, micrococci, leucomaines and ptomaines are excellent, and contain a large amount of information in a limited space. The anatomical tables are also concise and clear. . . . We should unhesitatingly recommend this dictionary to our readers, feeling sure that it will prove of much value to them."—*American Journal of Medical Science*.

JUST PUBLISHED.
GOULD'S POCKET DICTIONARY. 12,000
Medical Words Pronounced and Defined.
Leather, gilt edges, \$1.00; with Thumb Index, \$1.25

Fifth Revised Edition, Potter's Therapeutics.

A UNIQUE BOOK.

POTTER'S MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY, AND THERAPEUTICS. Fifth Edition. Revised in accordance with new U. S. P. A Hand-Book; including the Physiological Action of Drugs, Special Therapeutics of Diseases, Official and Extemporaneous Pharmacy, etc. By S. O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine in Cooper Medical College, San Francisco, etc. Octavo.

Cloth, \$4.00; Leather, \$5.00.

DR. POTTER has become well known as an able compiler, by his Compends of Anatomy, and of Materia Medica, both of which have reached four editions. In this book, more elaborate in its design, he has shown his literary abilities to much better advantage, and all who examine or use it will agree that he has produced a work containing more correct information in a practical, concise form than any other publication of the kind. The plan of the work is new, and its contents have been combined and arranged in such a way that it offers a compact statement of the subject in hand.

PART I.—MATERIA MEDICA and THERAPEUTICS, the drugs being arranged in alphabetical order, with the synonym of each first; then the description of the plant, its preparations, physiological action, and lastly its *Therapeutics*. This part is preceded by a section on the classification of medicines as follows: Agents acting on the Nervous System, Organs of Sense, Respiration, Circulation, Digestive System, on Metabolism (including Restoratives, Alteratives, Astringents, Antipyretics, Antiphlogistics and Antiperiodics, etc.). Agents acting upon Excretion, the Generative System, the Cutaneous Surfaces, Microbes and Ferments, and upon each other.

PART II.—PHARMACY AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING. Written for the use of physicians who put up their own prescriptions. It includes—Weights and Measures, English and the Metric Systems. Specific Gravity and Volume. Prescriptions.—Their principles and combinations; proper methods of writing them; abbreviations used, etc. Stock solutions and preparations, such as a doctor should have to compound his own prescriptions. Incompatibility, Pharmaceutical and Therapeutical. Liquid, Solid and Gaseous Extemporaneous Prescriptions.

PART III.—SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS, an alphabetical List of Diseases—a real INDEX OF DISEASES—giving the drugs that have been found serviceable in each disease, and the authority recommending the use of each; a very important feature, as it gives an authoritative character to the book that is unusual in works on Therapeutics, and displays an immense amount of research on the part of the author. 600 prescriptions are given in this part, many being over the names of eminent men.

THE APPENDIX contains lists of Latin words, phrases and abbreviations, with their English equivalents, used in medicine, Genitive Case Endings, etc. 36 Formulae for Hypodermic Injections; a comparison of 10 Formulae of Chlorodyne; Formulae of prominent patent medicines; Poisons and their Antidotes; Differential Diagnosis; Notes on Temperature in Disease; Obstetrical Memoranda; Clinical Examination of Urine; Medical Ethics; Table of Specific Gravities and Volumes; Table showing the number of drops in a fluidrachm of various liquids and the weight of one fluidrachm in grains, and a table for converting apothecaries' weights and measures into grams.

A New Series of Manuals. FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.

UNIFORM IN SIZE, PRICE AND BINDING.

Price of Each Book, Cloth, \$3.00; Leather, \$3.50.

No. 1. SURGERY. Third Edition. Manual of the Practice of Surgery. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., Assistant Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc. 318 Illustrations.

Presents the introductory facts in Surgery in clear, precise language, and contains all the latest advances in Pathology, Antiseptics, etc.

"It aims to occupy a position midway between the pretentious manual and the cumbersome System of Surgery, and its general character may be summed up in one word—practical."—*The Medical Bulletin*.

"Walsham, besides being an excellent surgeon, is a teacher in its best sense, and having had very great experience in the preparation of candidates for examination, and their subsequent professional career, may be relied upon to have carried out his work successfully. Without following out in detail his arrangement, which is excellent, we can at once say that his book is an embodiment of modern ideas neatly strung together, with an amount of careful organization well suited to the candidate, and, indeed, to the practitioner."—*British Medical Journal*.

No. 2. DISEASES OF WOMEN. Second Edition. By Dr. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynaecology, etc., Royal University of Munich. The Translation Edited by Theophilus Parvin, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. 150 Engravings, most of which are original.

This work has no superior as a text-book of Diseases of Women in regard to clearness and completeness, and in its presentation of the latest scientific knowledge, and of the best practical rules and methods of treatment.

"The book will be a valuable one to physicians, and a safe and satisfactory one to put into the hands of students. It is issued in a neat and attractive form, and at a very reasonable price."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

No. 3. HOLDEN'S MANUAL OF DISSECTIONS. Sixth Edition. 311 Illustrations. By JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Anatomy, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Revised by A. HEWSON, M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College; Chief of Surgical Clinic, Jefferson Hospital; Mem. Assoc. Amer. Anatomists, etc. Bound in oil-cloth—price \$3.00—as well as in the regular cloth and leather styles.

"The work before us is a brilliant example of the new order of text-books. * * * We would call special attention to the character of the illustrations with which the volume is bountifully furnished."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences*.

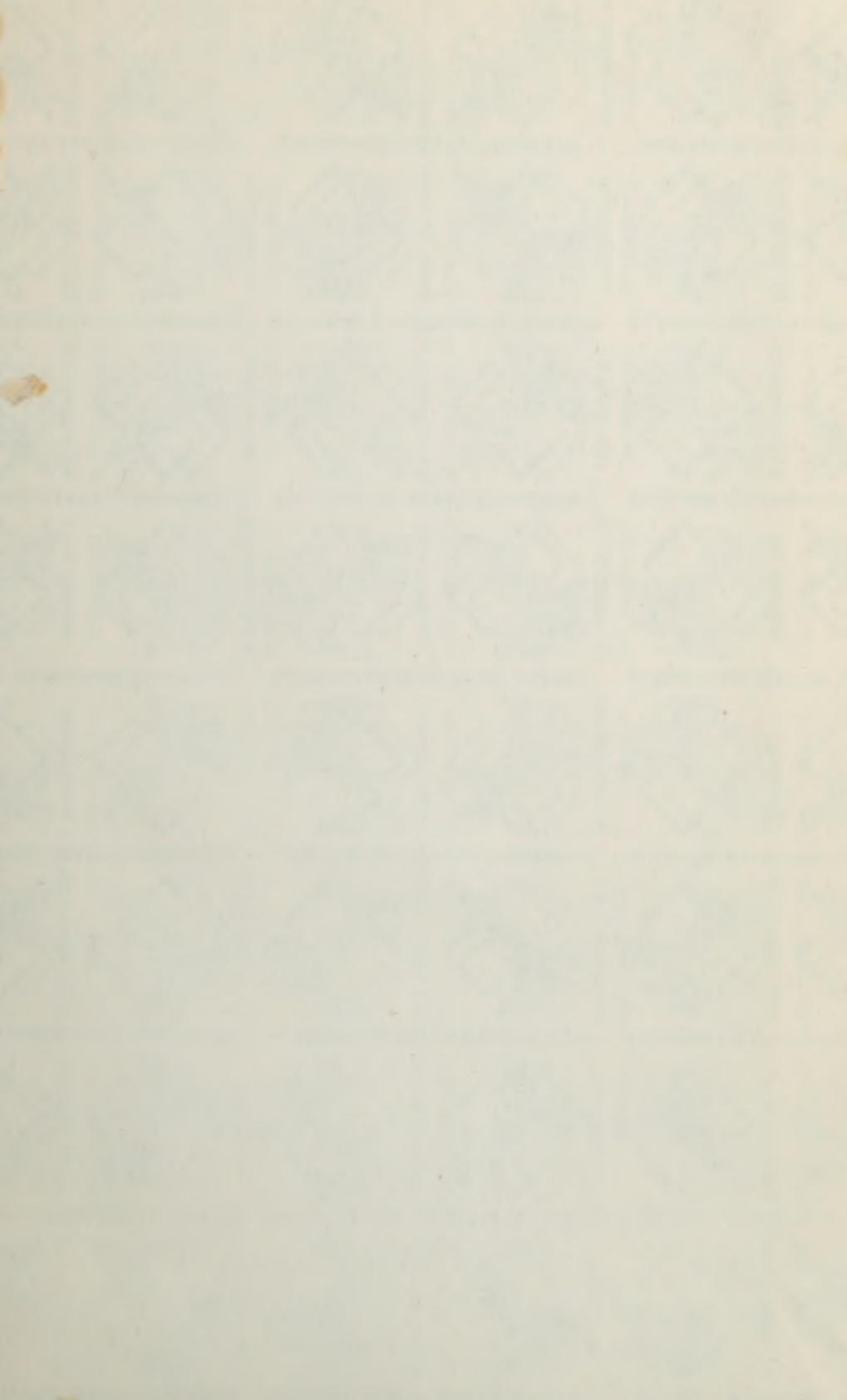
No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY. Sixth Edition. By GERALD F. YEO, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Sixth American from Second English Edition. 321 carefully printed Illustrations.

"The work will take a high rank among the smaller text-books of Physiology."—*Prof. H. P. Bowditch, Harvard Medical School*.

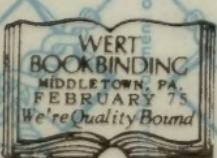
"By his excellent manual, Prof. Yeo has supplied a want which must have been felt by every teacher of Physiology."—*The Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

SEE NEXT PAGE.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers and Booksellers,
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA.







NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 00106421 6